



#### **About Standard Bank**

Established in 1862, the Standard Bank of South Africa (SBSA or Standard Bank) is one of South Africa's oldest companies. The bank's original vision was to understand its customers better, have people with strong knowledge of local business conditions and to connect borrowers with lenders. This vision created the platform for the kind of bank it has become and the qualities on which its customers and clients rely. Over its history, Standard Bank has grown and extended its roots deep into the fabric of South African society. We have evolved and adapted along with our customers and clients, growing a rich heritage while nurturing and protecting our reputation. We uphold high standards of corporate governance, are committed to advancing the principles and practices of sustainable development, and are inspired to advance national development objectives. Our success and growth over the long term is built on making a difference in the communities in which we operate.

### Salient features

Group headline earnings

R10 709 million

2012: R11 461 million

Return on equity 14.4%

Tier I capital adequacy ratio

**12.8%** 

2012: 10.6%

Total assets

R1 016 billion

2012: R980 billion

UCount users:
Approximately
300 000

7 141

2012: 7 528

Access points **2 778** 

2012: 4 650

#### **Contents**

About this report	3
Our business	
How we make money	4
How we create socioeconomic value	6
Our performance	
Chief executive's review	8
Executive committee	12
Finance review	14
Seven-year review	24
Sustainability report	28
Risk and capital management report	46
Governance and transparency	
Corporate governance report	101
Our board of directors	103
Annual financial statements	
Directors' responsibility for financial reporting	122
Group secretary's certification	122
Report of the audit committee	123
Directors' report	125
Independent auditors' report	127
Statements of financial position	128
Income statements	129
Statements of other comprehensive income	130
Statements of cash flows	131
Statements of changes in equity	132
Accounting policy elections	136
Notes to the annual financial statements	137
Annexure A – detailed accounting policies	229
Annexure B – reclassifications and restatements	244
Annexure C – subsidiaries, consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities	248
Annexure D – associates and joint ventures	258
Annexure E – equity-linked transactions	261
Annexure F – emoluments and share incentives of	
directors and prescribed officers	266
Annexure G – segmental statement of financial position	278
Additional information	
Credit ratings	280
Financial and other definitions	281
Acronyms and abbreviations	283
Contact details	ibc



For the latest financial information, refer to our investor relations page at <a href="https://www.standardbank.com/reporting">www.standardbank.com/reporting</a> or scan the barcode to be taken there directly.

The financial results and commentary describe the consolidated results of The Standard Bank of South Africa group (the group or Standard Bank) unless otherwise indicated as relating to The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited (the company or SBSA). SBSA is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Standard Bank Group Limited and is incorporated in South Africa.

#### **Cross-referencing tools**

The icons below refer readers to information elsewhere in this report, or in other reports, that form part of the group's suite of reporting publications.

#### The Standard Bank of South Africa annual report (this report)

This report is the SBSA annual report and includes risk and capital management and financial information.

www.standardbank.com/reporting

In addition to this report, the Standard Bank Group (SBG) produces a full suite of reporting publications tailored to readers with specific information requirements.

#### Standard Bank Group annual integrated report

As SBG's primary report, the annual integrated report (AIR) aims to present a balanced and succinct analysis of SBG's strategy, performance and prospects.

www.standardbank.com/reporting

#### Standard Bank Group risk and capital management report

Provides a detailed discussion of the management of strategic risks related to SBG's banking and insurance operations, including capital and liquidity management and regulatory developments.

www.standardbank.com/reporting



#### **Standard Bank Group annual financial statements**

Set out the full audited financial statements for SBG, including the report of the group audit committee.

www.standardbank.com/reporting



#### Sustainability report

Presents a balanced and comprehensive analysis of the group's sustainability performance in relation to issues material to the group and our stakeholders.

www.standardbank.com/sustainability



#### **Feedback**

We welcome the views of our stakeholders on the annual report and the way we approach our strategic priorities. Please contact us at Annual.Report@standardbank.co.za with your feedback.



Indicates that additional information is available online.



Denotes text in the risk and capital management report that forms part of the group's audited annual financial statements.





# **About this report**

As a South African financial services group we have a fundamental role to play in the development of the society in which we operate. The success of our customers and stakeholders underpins our commercial sustainability and our ability to deliver returns to our stakeholders over the long term.

#### **Our values**



stocks of capitals.

# How we make money

**Business Income statement** Risks arising from Inputs activity impact this activity For more detail refer to our finance review For more detail For more detail PG on page 14. refer to our refer to our risk and finance review capital management on pages 18 to 20. report, starting on page 46. We lend money to our customers and clients within the constraints of available capital and Credit risk Interest income and within our risk appetite and the prescribed The group creates credit impairment regulatory environment. This creates assets for value through various Interest rate risk charges the group, from which we derive interest income business activities, using the stocks of capital available. Intellectual capital is integrated into We source funding from deposits placed ncome after credit impairments by customers and other funders to enable the human, financial Interest expense and manufactured lending. This creates liabilities, which generate future interest expenses. capitals. **Financial** We provide transactional banking facilities Net fee and capital and knowledge-based services to our customers commission revenue and clients. Business and reputational risk Financial capital remains constrained We offer market access and risk mitigation due to Basel III, which products to our clients to support their business impacts our ability to requirements, including foreign exchange, Trading revenue generate revenue commodity, credit, interest rate and equity Credit risk Market risk through lending. instruments. Insurance risk **Human capital** We earn revenue from other sources linked to our core business, including short- and long-term Other revenue insurance operations and gains on property, Manufactured private equity and strategic investment activities. and intellectual capital Social and relationship We invest in developing and retaining our people capital Staff costs in order to execute our strategy and deliver to our customers and clients. Natural capital We invest in our operations, which includes information technology (IT) systems and Other operating infrastructure, to improve efficiency and deliver costs excellent products and services to our customers and clients. Refer to the SBG AIR for further Dividends to our shareholder as our Retained equity which is reinvested to Net profit information on the

primary provider of capital

sustain and grow our business

 Our business
 Our performance
 Governance and transparency
 Annual financial statements
 Additional information

#### Our business structure, products and services

What we offer

#### Personal & Business Banking (PBB)

provides banking and other financial services to individual customers and small- to medium-sized enterprises.

#### Mortgage lending

 Residential accommodation loans to mainly personal market customers

#### Instalment sale and finance leases

- Finance of vehicles for personal market customers
- Finance of vehicles and equipment in the business market

#### Card products

- Credit card facilities to individuals and businesses (credit card issuing)
- Merchant transaction acquiring services (card acquiring)

#### Lending products

 Lending products offered to both personal and business markets

#### Transactional products

 Comprehensive suite of transactional, savings and investment products. This includes deposit taking activities, electronic banking and debit card facilities

#### Bancassurance and wealth

Short-term and long-term insurance comprising:

- simple embedded products, including homeowners' insurance, funeral cover, household contents and vehicle insurance, and loan protection plans sold in conjunction with related banking products
- complex insurance products, including life, disability and investment policies sold by qualified intermediaries
- Financial planning
- Wealth management services

# Corporate & Investment Banking (CIB)

provides corporate and investment banking services to clients including governments, parastatals, larger corporates, financial institutions and international counterparties.

#### **Global markets**

- Fixed income and currencies
- Commodities
- Equities

#### Transactional products and services (TPS)

- Transactional banking
- Investor services
- Trade finance

#### Investment banking

- Advisory
- Debt products
- Structured finance
- Structured trade and commodity finance
- Debt capital markets
- Equity capital markets

#### Real estate

- Real estate finance
- Investments in real estate

## **Central** and other

What we offer

What we offer

Includes the results of support functions (back office), which are either centralised or embedded in the business segments. The direct costs of support functions are recharged to the business segments, which enables the execution of their business strategies **Our business** 

### How we create socioeconomic value

We remain aware that, as a bank servicing the real economy, we are part of and facilitate the economic growth and social development of the economies we serve. We are commercially and morally bound to serve South Africa and her people well, in return for the long-term profitable growth we envisage as one of the country's leading financial services providers.

We create value through our business activities using the stocks of capital available to us. Understanding our dependence on, and contribution to these capitals, is fundamental to our ability to continue creating value over the long term. Ultimately, the most significant outcomes of our business activities are in their contribution to socioeconomic development, which we can only achieve through remaining profitable and staying relevant to the societies we serve.

Basel III requires banks to allocate financial capital to meeting capital requirements, limiting the capital available for other activities. The transition of Standard Bank to Basel III in 2013 was successful, and the group is well positioned to continue lending responsibly into the future.



Refer to the SBG AIR for further information on stocks of capitals, and socioeconomic outcomes for the year.

Weighted procurement spend on BEE suppliers in 2013 of

# R16,1 billion (2012: R11,7 billion)

Some 68% of our total procurement spend in South Africa is spent with our top 100 suppliers, 80% of whom have a level four BEE rating or better

- CSI spend R57,6 million (2012: R64 million)
- **South African customer satisfaction survey** result 8.78 out of 10 for the branch channel (2012: 9.48 out of 10)
- **11,8 million retail and business customers** (2012: 11,1 million)
- **R69 billion home loans granted** (2012: R64 billion)
- **ATM availability 96.5%** (2012: 96.6%)
- Consumer education spend R20,2 million (2012: R15,1 million)
- **26 019 distressed customers assisted** through our credit customer assist function (2012: 36 720)

In a challenging environment, our positioning in South Africa has provided strong underlying momentum and we continue to build on the foundation laid in previous years.

Approximately

300 000 registered UCount users

**277** 

SMEs received non-financial development support, of which 94% were black-owned businesses

**26**%

increase in new advances to small and start-up enterprises

**6,8** million (2012: 6,2 million)

inclusive banking customers with a transactional account, representing 71% of our personal banking customer base

R1,1 billion (2012: R1,2 billion)

in transformational infrastructure lending

56.0%

cost-to-income ratio

2012: 54.5%

R6,4 billion



committed to closed renewable energy financing

2012: R9,5 billion

97.7%



loan-to-deposit ratio

2012: 92.5%

27 302



number of employees<sup>1</sup>

2012: 28 168

#### **Awards**

#### **Global Finance**

Best Trade Bank, Best Investment Bank and Best FX Provider in South Africa for 2013

#### Forbes' 2000 biggest companies

Highest ranked South African company at 231st globally

#### **Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2013**

Best Bank in South Africa

#### **Global Investor**

Best sub-Custody Bank in South Africa for 2013

#### **EMEA Finance**

Best Local Bank and Best Local Investment Bank in South Africa for 2013

#### FX Week Best Bank Awards 2013

Best Bank for the South African rand

#### **2013 Euromoney Real Estate Survey**

Best Loan Finance and Best Bank Overall in South Africa

### Association of Black Securities and Investment Professionals

Game Changer Award in the category "Company with Significant Transformation Progress in the Financial Services Sector"

#### 2013 MTN Business App of the Year

Awarded for SnapScan

<sup>1</sup> As employed by the group

Chief executive's review

"We will continue to focus on protecting and growing our share of markets in which we have a competitive advantage, and on seeking new revenue streams in our rapidly changing domestic financial services environment. As the largest operating entity of the Standard Bank Group we will continue to support the sustainable growth of the group, specifically by sharing our universal banking expertise and providing a strong capital and liquidity base."

#### Sim Tshabalala Chief executive. The Standard Bank of South Africa



Headline earnings

# R10 709 million

2012

R11 461 million

Return on equity

14.4%

2012

18.3%

The Standard Bank of South Africa had a mixed performance in 2013. On the one hand, we showed good growth in revenues in both PBB and CIB as a result of the focus on customers and clients in our franchise. On the other hand, SBSA's headline earnings fell 7% to R10,7 billion, due, in part, to a weaker credit performance and due to higher operating expenses which included the amortisation of IT development projects as these moved into production, particularly in relation to core banking platforms. We believe that our efforts to protect and grow market share in the domestic market are working and that SBSA maintained its reputation as a stable and trustworthy organisation in the global banking and investment communities. We continued to generate the majority of the capital required to fund SBG's Africa-centred growth strategy.

#### **Operating environment**

The macroeconomic environment for South African banks remains difficult. Challenges include a subdued economy with weak immediate gross domestic product (GDP) growth prospects, low interest rates relative to other emerging markets, ongoing constraints on investment by government, businesses and households, and intense competition. South African households remained burdened by high levels of debt, sluggish personal disposable income growth and rising inflation. Growth in spending has continued to slow in response to these adverse factors as well as to lower levels of unsecured lending to households as credit providers tightened their lending practices. Slow economic growth also constrained activity in the business banking environment. Lacklustre fixed investment growth and labour disruption contributed to a sub-par economic performance, with GDP growth reaching only 1.9% during 2013.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

#### **Overview**

The changes in the regulatory environment since 2008 have been unprecedented in their scale, pace and volume. As we have adapted our business models to comply with the new regulatory reality, we are also transforming our core banking systems to serve the needs of our customers and clients in an increasingly digital world.

Strong growth in PBB's headline earnings demonstrated the benefits of its focus on transactional banking and a reduced appetite for unsecured lending in the challenging domestic economic environment. PBB increased its focus on cost-effective and integrated multiple channels, including internet and mobile, to enable customers to conduct their banking with increased speed and convenience on a platform that best suits their needs.

CIB concluded major corporate issuances in South African bond markets for clients and recorded good growth in revenue from some of its major business clients that conduct business in the rest of Africa. Key features of CIB's performance were improvements in customer engagement and the ongoing shift in its revenues from capital heavy complex derivative and private equity transactions to flow trades.

#### Strategy

Standard Bank maintains a strong position in the domestic market and is able to leverage its size and scope to compete for opportunities in a transforming South African marketplace. Our strategy is to serve the full value chain of customers in our domestic operation – from the basic to the more sophisticated financial services needs – and to maintain high standards of customer service using cost-effective delivery channels.

Standard Bank is fully integrated with the rest of SBG and plays a key role in positioning SBG to capitalise on the exciting growth in the rest of the continent. Our South African operation is the head office for our African ambitions. As SBG's largest business entity, SBSA holds the bulk of the capital resources required to execute its strategy in Africa. The South African operation also provides support to our operations in the rest of Africa, which are in different stages of development, through its deep universal banking knowledge and experience. This is done with full cognisance of the unique dynamics in each market

Standard Bank, therefore, cannot be viewed as self-standing or directly comparable to some of its domestic competitors as it carries assets from entities outside South Africa on its balance sheet and bears costs on its income statement that are attributable to SBG.

Our business model, which is to operate PBB and CIB as integrated business units, also allows us to adapt valuable lessons learned in other markets to the domestic market and apply specialist knowledge within SBG to international capital raising transactions and major deals in Africa. These are all key elements of our competitive advantage.

We have made significant progress in our efforts to strengthen our tier I capital ratio in compliance with the Basel III requirements and achieved a ratio of 12.8% at the end of December compared to 10.6% in the prior year.

Standard Bank's ongoing commitment to South Africa is based on our belief that the country offers growth potential and should return to a growth trend of approximately 3.5% per annum once the global economic environment stabilises. The development of gas reserves in South Africa offers the potential to strengthen this growth trend if supported by regulatory certainty and foreign investment.

Furthermore, under-penetration in non-banking financial services also offers considerable future opportunity. Standard Bank is generating increasing value from bancassurance, which grew revenues by 21% to R1,7 billion in South Africa in 2013. With only 15% of South Africans estimated to be making use of formal insurance products, compared to a market penetration of 75% in the banking industry, this trend is likely to gain momentum.

#### Delivering as a real economy bank

As a major universal bank in South Africa we are able to play a significant part in supporting the real economic activity that underpins the country's socioeconomic development. More specifically, in line with national development objectives, we are focused on achieving wider financial inclusion and the democratisation of finance. Some of our key focus areas in this regard are discussed below.

#### Responsible lending

We extend credit to our customers to enable them to fulfil their needs for shelter, transport, health, basic appliances and education, and we create the opportunity for them to start or build their own businesses. To ensure that our lending practices are responsible, we comply with legislation and apply stringent affordability and credit-granting criteria.

The emphasis in PBB is on primary transaction and deposit accounts. The primary transaction account enables us to have good understanding of customer cash flows and risk profiles. This understanding allows us to extend credit responsibly. Unsecured credit extension was sensibly managed given the pressures on customers. In the middle market, unsecured revolving credit plan account balances grew by 22% and personal overdraft facilities by 24%, compared with 56% and 35% respectively in the prior year. The majority of these unsecured loan accounts are extended to our own transactional account holders.

In the inclusive banking segment, we introduced the AccessBanking suite of offerings, which offers fewer, easy to understand basic banking products that provide value for money with transparent pay-as-you-transact pricing. AccessAccount origination is fast, paperless and mobile and is therefore significantly cheaper than traditional origination. This provides an opportunity to improve profitability in the inclusive banking segment.

We recognise that, in the current socioeconomic environment, many of our customers are under financial pressure which limits their ability to repay their debts. We apply behaviour scoring to detect the early warning signs of customers in financial difficulty and we assist these customers by working with them to restructure their loans for short-term relief. Where financial hardship requires a more sustainable long-term solution across multiple products, the Credit Customer Assist team takes a holistic view of the customer's debt, income and expenditure, and then restructures and consolidates

Chief executive's review continued

loan repayments across their secured and unsecured products. During the year we helped over 26 019 (2012: 36 720) distressed customers through our Credit Customer Assist function, with a total outstanding loan obligation of more than R12,9 billion. The majority of successful outcomes are in home loan restructures and unsecured debt consolidations.

During 2013, cabinet approved the credit information amnesty, which removed some of the detail from the credit bureau information that banks and other credit providers use to make risk-based lending decisions. We still have information on our own customers and will continue to price lending products using this information, making lending to our own customers, for whom we have a transactional history, even more important. However, risk-based scoring will have to take account of reduced information generally, and it is likely that the supply of unsecured credit by the industry may well be affected given the greater risk now present. This could potentially exacerbate an already slowing growth trend in credit extension.

#### Enterprise development and corporate banking

An active and expanding small and medium enterprises (SME) sector is important for economic growth and job creation. SMEs account for almost half of South Africa's GDP and approximately 60% of private sector employment. Standard Bank works with a number of stakeholders, including provincial and local government departments, financial development institutions and business solutions providers to address the needs of the SME sector. In South Africa, we use an integrated enterprise development model that combines access to finance, non-financial business development support and access to market opportunities for SMEs in corporate supply chains, with a focus on black-owned and black women-owned businesses. Our aim is to use our enterprise development initiatives to help SMEs build a track record which would then enable them to qualify for funding.

During 2013, our black SME loan book grew by 9% and our loan exposure at December 2013 was R2,6 billion. Our enterprise development spend for 2013 amounted to R27 million, 0.26% of net profit after tax and, of the 277 (2012: 108) SMEs that received non-financial development support, 94% were black-owned businesses.

Our corporate banking relationships open the door for investment banking offerings. This strengthens the resilience of our revenue base and also demonstrates higher levels of client engagement. While corporate activity was muted in South Africa in line with domestic economic conditions, our relationships with a number of South African multinational clients who are growing their businesses in the rest of Africa allowed us to service them across the continent. CIB is strengthening the focus on clients whose business strategies are aligned with SBG's Africa strategy to ensure that we understand clients' needs in order to provide them with the solutions they require to meet their strategic objectives, be it to provide them with access to capital markets, provide efficient payments or sophisticated hedging solutions. CIB has streamlined its operations and collaborates more effectively across geographies, business lines and business units to connect clients to each other and to global opportunities.

#### Agriculture funding

The growth of the agriculture sector supports economic development in rural areas and creates rural employment. Economically sustainable black commercial businesses in the sector are necessary to secure its growth and drive our profitability in this market.

Standard Bank's total black agriculture book at December 2013 was R242 million (2012: R122 million) and our target is to grow this to R1 billion by 2015. During 2013, we expanded our relationships with prominent organised agriculture organisations that focus on black economic empowerment (BEE) in the sector.

#### Renewable energy

CIB is active in advising, arranging finance for and funding renewable energy projects under the South African Government's Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement (REIPPP) Programme.

At December 2013, we had increased our funding for renewable energy projects to R14,8 billion. Renewable energy projects supported include wind power, hydro and geothermal power stations. A key development in 2013 was the Industrial and Commercial Bank of China's (ICBC) commitment alongside Standard Bank to mobilise R20 billion in funding for renewable energy projects in South Africa. ICBC disbursed approximately R180 million to the first of these projects, a 27 megawatt wind project in the Nelson Mandela Bay area.

#### **Policy environment**

Our strategy is dependent on an effective and enabling policy environment, and we engage actively with the government and regulatory authorities on policy development and implementation.

Our support of the National Development Plan (NDP) is demonstrated by the participation of our top executives in high-level business-government forums to reinforce the shared commitment by government and business to the NDP and to identify and remove obstacles to its implementation. This process has resulted in five bilateral working groups that focus on education and skills development; a regulatory environment conducive to investment and ease of doing business; a labour relations environment that instils investor confidence; infrastructure with an acknowledgement of the private sector's role as a provider of skills and funding; and inclusive economic growth, looking particularly at transformation, SMEs, youth and women employment and entrepreneurship, supplier development and inequality. Standard Bank is also working with the Banking Association of South Africa (BASA), Business Leadership South Africa, the Association of Savings and Investment SA and other local banks as part of a National Treasury task team on private sector financing of infrastructure.

There are a number of concrete signs of progress in the implementation of the NDP. The government has established a Presidential Infrastructure Coordination Committee to coordinate and oversee the implementation of strategic infrastructure projects. Based on a mapping of infrastructure gaps, 17 strategic infrastructure projects have been developed and approved in transport infrastructure

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

and logistics and coal logistics. The REIPPP programme has approved 47 projects to date. Legislation has been introduced to incentivise the employment of young labour-market entrants and the Department of Home Affairs is working to improve administration of work permits for skilled foreign workers.

#### **Transformation**

All our business units are implementing clear action plans to achieve their internal transformation targets. Accredited BEE verification agencies and external auditors conduct independent assessments of Standard Bank's BEE performance against the Financial Sector (FS) Codes. In 2013 we qualified as a level 2 BEE contributor in a nine-level model, with a verified overall score of 94.52, scoring particularly well for empowerment financing.

We continue to experience challenges in certain aspects of the employment equity requirements of the FS Codes, particularly with regard to black people with disabilities and black people in top and senior management positions. Our employment equity efforts, plan and targets will drive improved performance and, as we develop a new Employment Equity Plan in 2014, we will be able to assess past efforts and renew our focus on interventions that work.

PBB employs the largest staff complement in the group. 76% of junior staff, 64% of middle staff and 45% of senior staff are Black, Indian or Coloured. The PBB executive team remains the most transformed in the local banking sector with 60% being women and two-thirds being Black, Indian or Coloured executives.

Standard Bank concluded its BEE ownership transaction, Tutuwa, in October 2004, resulting in 10% direct ownership of our South African operations by the Tutuwa BEE consortium led by BEE investment companies Safika and Shanduka. In addition to Safika and Shanduka, the Tutuwa Scheme consists of the Tutuwa Managers' Trusts for current and former black managers of SBSA, and the Tutuwa Community Trust which focuses on black SMEs and community development. In 2014, the scheme's 10-year lock-in period will end and this may result in the dilution of our black ownership. The FS Codes note that, in the event of a dilution in the actual percentage of black ownership in a company due to black shareholders selling their shares and realising value, the dilution will not result in the dilution of the percentage of black ownership on the scorecard. However, we are actively seeking ways to facilitate the transfer of Tutuwa shares to new black investors to preserve, to the extent possible, black ownership levels beyond 2014.

#### The year ahead

The short-term outlook for the South African economy is subdued and we expect only a mild improvement in economic growth in 2014. The multiple pressures of competition, increased regulation and a slow economy are likely to continue to impact on the banking environment.

However, the longer-term outlook is somewhat brighter. There is growing evidence that the implementation of the NDP is gathering momentum. Empowerment transactions are creating wealth for a broad base of participants and the middle class continues to grow. There is significant future opportunity for growth in financial services as the global economy stabilises and credit growth supports banking growth, and as under-penetration in the insurance market contributes to the ongoing growth of bancassurance. Our view is that increasing competition in our political and labour environments, while disruptive in the short term, is a sign of a maturing democracy.

Standard Bank will continue to focus on protecting and growing our share of markets in which we have a competitive advantage, and on seeking new revenue streams in our rapidly changing domestic financial services environment. As the largest operating entity of SBG we will continue to support the sustainable growth, specifically by sharing our universal banking expertise and providing a strong capital and liquidity base.

### **Executive committee**

as at 31 December 2013



#### Sim Tshabalala (46)

BA LLB (Rhodes), LLM (University of Notre Dame USA), HDip Tax (Wits), AMP (Harvard) Joined the group in 2000, appointed to the executive committee in 2001.

Sim is group chief executive of SBG, chief executive of SBSA, chairman of Stanbic Africa Holdings, a director of Tutuwa Community Holdings and Stanbic IBTC Bank and the chairman of BASA.

Sim joined the group in 2000 in the project finance division of Standard Corporate Merchant Bank (SCMB). From 2001 to 2006 he was managing director of Stanbic Africa, and from 2003 he served concurrently as deputy chief executive of PBB. He was appointed chief executive of PBB in 2006. In June 2008, he was appointed chief executive of SBSA. In 2009, he was appointed deputy chief executive of SBG. In 2013, he was appointed group chief executive of SBG.

#### **Board committee memberships**

large exposure credit committee

#### Libby King (49)

Chief financial officer BAcc (Wits), BCom (Wits), CA(SA) Libby King joined the financial control department of SCMB in 1994, and was appointed head of the department in 1998. In 2008, she was appointed chief operating officer of CIB, South Africa. In 2011, Libby was appointed chief financial officer, SBSA.

#### **Board committee memberships**

large exposure credit committee

#### Isabel Lawrence (45)

Chief compliance officer

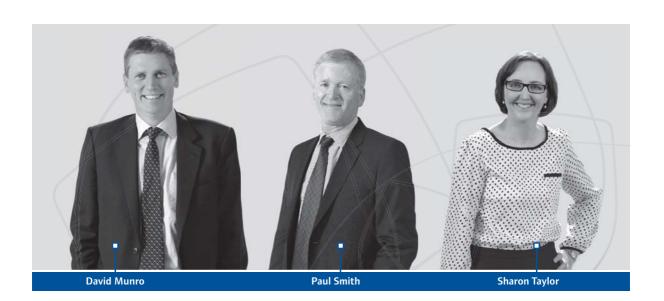
BA LLB (RAU), BA (Hons) (RAU), LLM in Banking Law (RAU) Isabel Lawrence joined the group's legal division in 1998, where she was responsible for legal risk and transacting for PBB. Isabel was appointed as head, group legal division in 2003. In January 2012, Isabel was appointed group chief compliance officer (GCCO).

#### Funeka Montjane (35)

Chief executive, PBB South Africa

BCom (Accounting) (Wits), BCom (Hons) (Wits), CA(SA), Masters of Commerce (University of Johannesburg) Funeka Montjane joined SBSA in 2008 and was appointed chief financial officer of PBB South Africa. In 2010, she was appointed head of credit, PBB South Africa. In 2012, Funeka was appointed chief executive, PBB South Africa.

Our business Our performance Governance and Annual financial Additional information



#### David Munro (42)

Chief executive, CIB
BCom PDGA (UCT), CA(SA), AMP
(Harvard)

David Munro is the chief executive officer of CIB SBG and SBSA. In 2003, he was appointed deputy chief executive, CIB South Africa and in 2006 was appointed chief executive, CIB South Africa. He was appointed global head, investment banking in 2009 and chief executive, global CIB in 2011. In 2014, he was appointed director, Standard Bank London Holdings Limited.

#### **Board committee memberships**

large exposure credit committee

#### Paul Smith (59)

Chief risk officer

BCom (Natal), CA(SA), AMP (Wharton)

Paul Smith was appointed as chief risk officer (CRO) for SBG in August 2013. He reports to the chief executive and is a member of the group management committee.

He was previously the CRO of the CIB division of Standard Bank, a position he held from June 1997.

#### **Board committee memberships**

large exposure credit committee

#### **Sharon Taylor (45)**

Head, human capital BCom (University of Natal), BCom (Hons) (Unisa) Sharon Taylor joined the group's education and training division in 1991. In 2002, she was appointed as head, human resources for business banking. In 2005, she assumed responsibility for the human resource partnership in South Africa. In 2011, her responsibilities increased to include human resources for global investment banking. She was appointed as head, human capital for South Africa in 2012.

### **Finance review**

"The group maintained strong Basel III capital ratios during the year under review, attributable to internal capital generation and a disciplined use of risk-weighted assets. The group is well placed to meet the phased-in rising capital adequacy ratios required by the SARB under Basel III rules."

**Libby King**Chief financial officer



56.0

54.5

Headline earnings

# **R10 709** million

2012

R11 461 million

Tier I capital adequacy ratio

**12.8**%

2012

10.6%

#### **Results overview**

In an increasingly challenging economic and regulatory environment, the group has delivered a strong set of results in 2013, demonstrating our strength and resilience.

This review provides:

- an analysis of the impact of the economic environment on key financial ratios
- an overview of the key features of the 2013 financial results
- an analysis of the group's financial performance and financial position.

#### Financial results and ratios Change 2013 2012\* Rm (7) 10 709 11 461 Headline earnings Headline earnings per ordinary share cents (7)17 849 19 103 % 14.4 18.3 % Tier I capital adequacy ratio<sup>1</sup> 12.8 10.6 Net asset value per share cents 12 132 008 117 609 Non-interest revenue to total income 44.2 46.6 Credit loss ratio 1.11 0.89

Cost-to-income ratio

<sup>\*</sup> Restated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Tier I capital adequacy for SBSA company

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

#### Impact of the economic environment on key financial ratios

The table below sets out the key financial indicators (KFIs) that materially drive the earnings and ultimately the value of the group. The table also sets out the external economic factors influencing these value drivers (assuming no management action) and indicates how these economic factors influenced the group's performance in 2013 and their expected impact in 2014.

KFI	Economic factors that impact the KFIs	Economic factor in 2013	Impact of economic factor in 2013	Expected economic factor in 2014	
	GDP growth	•	<b></b>	<b>^</b>	<b></b>
Growth in loans and advances	Debt-to-disposable income level	_	•	•	<b></b>
	Interest rates	_	_	<b>^</b>	•
Net interest margin	Interest rates	-	-	<b>^</b>	<b></b>
	Debt-to-disposable income level	-	<b></b>	-	<b></b>
Credit loss ratio	Number of insolvencies and liquidations	•	•	•	<b></b>
	Collateral values	<b></b>	<b></b>	<b>^</b>	<b></b>
Growth in fee and commission	GDP growth	<b></b>	<b></b>	<b>^</b>	<b></b>
revenue	Inflation	<b></b>	<b></b>	<b>^</b>	<b></b>
C	Market trading volumes	<b></b>	<b></b>	<b></b>	<b></b>
Growth in trading revenue	Market price volatility	<b></b>	*	<b></b>	*
Growth in operating expenses	Average rand exchange rate against the USD	<b>#</b> 1	<b>—</b> 1	<b>—</b> 1	<b>—</b> 1
. 5 .	Inflation	<b>^</b>	•	<b>^</b>	•
Effective tax rate	Corporate tax rates	_	_	_	_

<sup>♠</sup> Increase in economic factor/positive impact on group's performance.

<sup>▼</sup> Decrease in economic factor/negative impact on group's performance.

<sup>-</sup> Neutral.

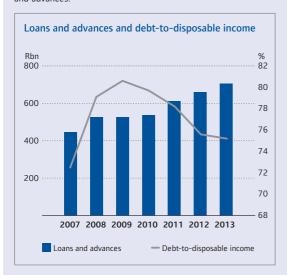
<sup>1</sup> Implies a depreciation in the exchange rate.

#### Growth in loans and advances

Loans and advances represent the largest asset class on the group's balance sheet. They provide the group's biggest source of revenue in the form of interest income and create cross-selling opportunities to earn transactional fees and insurance-related revenues. Growing loans and advances within the group's accepted risk levels is, therefore, essential to increasing revenue.

Growth in loans and advances in the personal market in particular is dependent on our customers' ability to repay debt. The **debt-to-disposable income ratio** measures the ability of households to service existing loans and assume further debt.

The graph below illustrates the rise in debt-to-disposable income levels up to 2008, which drove strong growth in loans and advances.



Since 2008, many customers have been rebuilding their balance sheets, evident from the gradual reduction in the debt-to-disposable income levels.

We do not expect debt-to-disposable income levels to reduce significantly over the short to medium term. However, a slow improvement should contribute to loan growth in 2014.

#### Net interest margin

The net interest margin represents the profit margin between the interest rate earned on lending products and investments, and the interest rate paid on deposits and other funding. The movement in benchmark lending rates, such as the prime interest rate, is a key factor that causes the net interest margin to vary.

When prime interest rates decline, banks charge lower rates on prime-linked lending products such as home loans, vehicle and asset finance and card products. However, the interest rate paid on deposits in transactional accounts is not prime-linked and

does not decline as much as the reduction in the interest rate earned on prime-linked lending products. This mismatch, referred to as a negative endowment impact, reduces the net interest margin.

When interest rates increase, the increase in the interest rate earned on the prime-linked lending products is greater than the increase in the interest rate paid on deposit balances in transactional accounts. This results in an increase in the net interest margin and is referred to as a positive endowment impact.

Equity invested by ordinary shareholders is a second form of funding that gives rise to an endowment impact. As equity bears no interest cost, and equity funding is used to partially finance lending products that are prime-linked, the margin between the interest earned on lending products and the 'free' or equity funding will increase when interest rates rise and reduce when interest rates decline.

During 2013, interest rates were at their lowest levels in 38 years, resulting in a negative endowment impact. Interest rates started to increase during 2014, which will have a positive endowment impact.

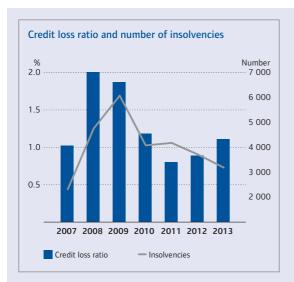
We will partially hedge the endowment risk as and when appropriate, using derivative instruments such as swaps and interest rate swaptions. Hedging strategies also factor in the partial offset of the endowment impact by a reduction in credit impairments due to lower interest rates. While low interest rates have negatively impacted net interest income, the group is well positioned for an increase in the interest cycle.

#### Credit loss ratio

The credit loss ratio is the credit impairment charge expressed as a percentage of the average group loans and advances balance. It indicates the loss to the group resulting from the inability of customers to repay loans. On average, in 2013, for every rand owed by customers, the group incurred a loss of 1,11 cents (2012: 0,89 cents).

Insolvencies and defaults recorded in the economy, as well as debt-to-disposable income levels described earlier, provide an indication of the stress that our customers and clients are experiencing. The graph on the following page illustrates the correlation between insolvencies and credit losses.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information



#### Growth in non-interest revenue

Non-interest revenue consists mainly of fee and commission revenue and trading revenue.

**Growth in fee and commission** revenue depends on transactional banking volumes, which are a function of economic

activity and competitor banking services. Inflationary increases in the cost base are also considered in determining increases in fee and commission tariffs. Modest increases in GDP and inflation should support growth in non-interest revenue for the future.

Growth in trading revenue depends largely on trading volumes and how volatility affects trading spreads. The group's trading revenue is substantially a function of client trading volumes and the margin between bid and offer prices. The group trades products in a wide range of markets that may not always have quoted statistics on market volumes, and no single indicator can serve as a reasonable proxy for such activity levels.

#### Growth in operating expenses

Inflation is one of the key external indicators that pushes up operating expenses. Many internal factors also affect the growth in operating expenses, such as growth in staff numbers, the attraction and retention of high quality staff and investments in branch and IT infrastructure and business volumes. Average consumer price index (CPI) inflation rose from 5.6% in 2012 to 5.7% in 2013, lifting operating expenditure.

The expected increase in the inflation rate will contribute to modest cost growth in 2014. The group will continue to focus on operational excellence to keep cost growth within acceptable levels.

#### **Business unit performance**

PBB delivered a strong set of results with headline earnings up 18% to R8 billion, attributable to the improved pricing of new loans as a result of revised concession management to accommodate the impact of Basel III within mortgage lending, coupled with strong book growth within the card and lending products. Return on equity (ROE) improved from 22.3% to 22.5%, as did the cost-to-income ratio, from 55.3% to 54.0%.

CIB reported headline earnings of R3,8 billion, down 27% on the prior year, driven mainly by increases in specific credit impairments.

The headline loss for other services increased when compared to the prior year. This is largely due to the non-recurrence of the prior year refund received from SARS in respect of foreign branch tax assessments.

Business unit performance <sup>1</sup>					
	1	Headline earnings	<b>5</b>	RO	DE
	Change %	2013 Rm	2012* Rm	2013 %	2012* %
PBB CIB Other services	18 (27) 137	8 024 3 751 (1 066)	6 793 5 117 (449)	22.5 14.2 (8.8)	22.3 21.1 (5.6)
Total		10 709	11 461	14.4	18.3

1 Where reporting responsibility for individual cost centres and divisions within business units change, the segmental analysis of comparative figures are reclassified accordingly.
\* Restated.

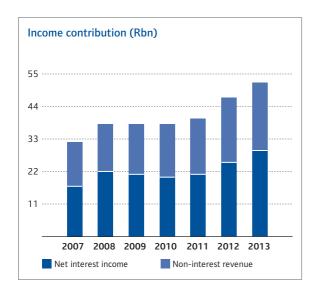
Finance review continued

#### **Income statement analysis**

The income statement or statement of financial performance reflects the revenue generation by the group and costs incurred in generating that revenue for the year ended 31 December 2013.

Income statement for the year ended 31 December 2013			
	Change	2013	2012 <sup>1</sup>
	%	Rm	Rm
Net interest income	14	28 888	25 249
Interest income Interest expense	4	58 069	55 677
	(4)	29 181	30 428
Non-interest revenue	4	22 848	22 032
Net fee and commission revenue	4	16 976	16 364
Fee and commission revenue	5	20 508	19 483
Fee and commission expense	13	3 532	3 119
Trading revenue Other revenue	12	3 521	3 147
	(7)	2 351	2 521
<b>Total income</b> Credit impairment charges	9	51 736	47 281
	35	7 815	5 785
Income after credit impairment charges Revenue sharing arrangements	6	43 921	41 496
	0	1 646	1 642
Income after revenue sharing arrangements Operating expenses	6	42 275	39 854
	12	28 243	25 161
Staff costs	11	14 796	13 344
Other operating costs	14	13 447	11 817
Net income before equity accounted earnings Share of profit from associates and joint ventures	(4)	14 032	14 693
	(42)	303	523
Net income before indirect taxation Indirect taxation	(6)	14 335	15 216
	24	1 211	974
Net income before direct taxation Direct taxation	(8)	13 124	14 242
	11	2 608	2 347
Profit for the year	(12)	10 516	11 895
Attributable to non-controlling interests  Attributable to the ordinary shareholder	>100	(21)	11
	(11)	10 537	11 884
Basic earnings per ordinary share (cents)	(11)	17 563	19 808
1 Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.			

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements information



#### Net interest income

Net interest income increased 14% mainly as a result of growth in card and lending products and continued repricing of new business. Margins improved, particularly in money markets and TPS, contributing to the growth in net interest income.

#### Non-interest revenue

Non-interest revenue increased by R816 million during the year with net fee and commission revenue up 4%. Trading revenue increased by 12%, which was partly offset by a 7% decrease in other revenue.

Net fee and commission revenue increased mostly due to higher merchant turnover flowing from the full year impact of high value corporate merchants acquired in 2012. Documentation and administration fees, along with electronic banking fees, also increased as a result of the higher volumes. This was partly offset by lower arrangement and guarantee fees earned in CIB.

Trading revenue increased mainly due to the release of the South African Commercial, Catering and Allied Workers Union provision that had been raised in the previous year, coupled with strong credit derivative trading income due to gains from early settlement of currency swaps. Trading revenue further increased as a result of strong equity trading results from dividend income received on a number of equity trades, as well as improved desk positioning relative to the market. This was partially offset by a decrease in interest rate derivative income that had resulted from lower client activity and increased market volatility, along with lower foreign exchange income due to higher exchange rate volatility.

Other revenue decreased by 7% as a result of smaller gains on disposals and fair value adjustments on the strategic investment portfolio. In addition, income from short-term insurance due to a higher policy base and annual price increases, further assisted revenue, despite the high insurance claims following hail storms in the current year.

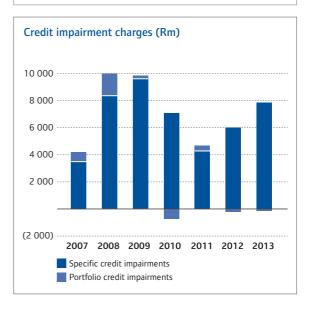
#### Credit impairment charges

During the year, credit impairments rose to R7,8 billion, a 35% increase on the prior year. This resulted in the group credit loss ratio increasing to 1.11% from 0.89% in 2012. Continued deterioration within the personal unsecured, overdrafts, revolving credit and business lending portfolios contributed to the increase, as customers struggle to service debt. This was partly offset by lower credit impairments within mortgage lending following several management initiatives.

Specific impairment charges were raised against several large exposures in investment banking and transactional products and services. This was partly offset by a lower portfolio impairment provision in CIB as a result of improved risk grades across the majority of industries and the non-recurrence of the increase in the prior year provision which was raised following the change in emergence period from six to 12 months for the assets that had been transferred from Standard Bank Plc (SB Plc) onto SBSA's balance sheet.



A detailed analysis of performing and non-performing loans is provided in the risk and capital management report starting on page 62.



Finance review continued

#### Operating expenses

The group continues to invest in both staff and infrastructure in its quest to provide excellent customer service and deliver on our strategic priorities. We maintain a tight control on costs while investing for long-term growth.

Operating expenses									
	Change %	2013 Rm	2012 Rm						
Staff costs Other operating expenses	11 14	14 796 13 447	13 344 11 817						
Total operating expenses	12	28 243	25 161						
Cost-to-income ratio (%)		56.0	54.5						

The main contributor to the increase in operating costs was the impairment of intangible assets which is headline adjustable. Increased IT spend on software and hardware maintenance was also incurred on a number of new projects required to support business growth. Higher depreciation and amortisation costs arose due to the commissioning of several multi-year projects in 2013 to support business growth. Premises, and marketing and advertising costs also increased due to annual price increases in utilities, as well as higher operating lease costs and marketing costs incurred in respect of the new UCount Loyalty and Reward Programme, and group marketing initiatives.

Staff costs increased by 11% due to annual salary increases, an increased leave pay provision, higher incentive provisioning across the business areas and headcount growth within the branch and business channels to support customer service efficiencies.

#### Share of profit from associates and joint ventures

The share of profit from associates and joint ventures decreased by 42% as a result of the non-recurrence of the prior year reversal of the RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited (RCS) impairment. Lower equity accounted earnings also contributed to the decrease. Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information

#### **Balance sheet analysis**

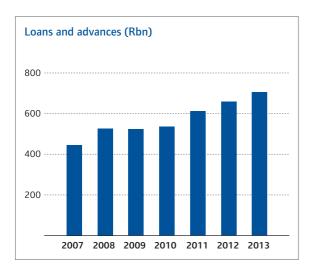
The balance sheet or statement of financial position reflects what the group owns, owes and the equity that is attributable to the shareholder at 31 December 2013.

3 21 (95) 3 (19) (4) 1 (5) (20) (7) 81	60 36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813 20 424 721 350 3 499 14 084 20 815 90 688	60 35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744 21 221 712 676 3 712 17 573 22 400 50 201
21 (95) 3 (19) (4) 1 (5) (20) (7)	36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813 20 424 721 350 3 499 14 084 20 815	35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744 21 221 712 676 3 712 17 573 22 400
21 (95) 3 (19) (4) 1 (5) (20)	36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813 20 424 721 350 3 499 14 084	35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744 21 221 712 676 3 712 17 573
21 (95) 3 (19) (4) 1 (5)	36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813 20 424 721 350 3 499	35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744 21 221 712 676 3 712
21 (95) 3 (19) (4) 1	36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813 20 424 721 350	35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744 21 221 712 676
21 (95) 3 (19) (4)	36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813 20 424	35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744 21 221
21 (95) 3 (19)	36 296 42 845 3 936 673 65 813	35 196 35 306 63 909 527 81 744
21 (95) 3	36 296 42 845 3 936 673	35 196 35 306 63
21 (95)	36 296 42 845 3	35 196 35 306 63
21	36 296 42 845	35 196 35 306
- 1	36 296	35 196
2		
14	79 201	70 562
12	79 204	70 625
4	1 015 877	980 152
•		8 895
		10 350
		58 430
,		960
, ,	11 623	18 960
	~	217
		659 500
` '		76 679
,		5 706
	35 574	35 685
(24)	59 974	78 844
15	29 934	25 926
%	Rm	Rm
Change	2013	2012
	15	% Rm  15 29 934 (24) 59 974 35 574 (23) 4 394 (4) 73 604 7 704 919 49 324 (39) 11 623 (100) 25 72 757 33 13 785 1 8 989  4 1 015 877

Total assets increased by 4% to R1 016 billion. The main contributors to this growth were increases in loans and advances and interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures.

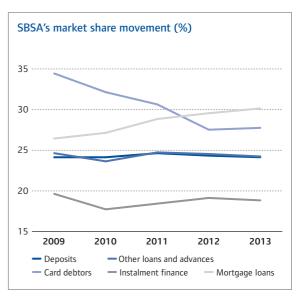
Total loans and advances were up 7%, with PBB reporting growth of 6% and CIB 10%.

Finance review continued



Contributing to the increase in loans and advances in PBB was a 3% increase in mortgage loans in spite of high levels of household debt and the increasing cost of living, limiting the affordability of mortgage bonds. New business generated amounted to R37,5 billion and new registrations in affordable housing rose to R4,2 billion. The average values of mortgages written in 2013 increased 6.7% while the number of loans registered decreased by 6.3%. The year-to-date prepayment rate on personal home loans rose from 6.6% in 2012 to 7.7% in 2013. Instalment sale and finance leases increased by R6,5 billion. VAF has adopted a stricter scorecard to promote portfolio quality and manage concessions.

The year-to-date margin above prime increased by 31 basis points to 27 basis points above the prime interest rate. Personal overdrafts and other demand loans reflected an increase of 24% following a 7.2% increase in the number of accounts along with an increase in the utilisation rate to 45%. Other personal term loans increased by 14% mainly as a result of the increase of R3,5 billion in revolving credit accounts, a 17.4% increase in the average balance held per customer and growth in the number of personal accounts. This was partly offset by a decrease in the inclusive lending segment, which arose due to a change in risk appetite as well as a contraction in the low income lending market.



The 10% increase in loans and advances in PBB was mainly due to increased utilisation in its corporate segment as well as growth in the customer base, which was evident from the increase in the number of business accounts. An initiative was launched to charge clients for unutilised limits facilities which is expected to reduce their unutilised limits and, consequently, the capital required to be held on these facilities.

Deposit and current accounts increased by 1.2% or R8,7 billion, to R721 billion (2012: R713 billion). PBB deposits increased by R24,4 billion, mainly due to growth in the number of call deposit accounts, growth in current accounts in the business sector and higher working capital requirements of clients. Deposits and current accounts in CIB decreased by R13,7 billion, mainly due to lower term fund-related deposits as well as lower corporate notice deposits.

Cash and balances with banks increased by 15% as a result of holding additional South African Reserve Bank (SARB) interest-free deposits for capital reserving purposes, due to an increase in the adjusted liability base.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

Derivative assets and liabilities decreased by 24% and 19%, respectively, mainly due to a reduction in interest rate derivatives and a flat interest rate environment in 2013 leading to subdued activity. This was partly offset by higher foreign currency derivative assets and liabilities, along with higher credit derivative assets and liabilities.

Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures increased by 25% as a result of increased funding provided to SB Plc.

Subordinated debt decreased by R1,6 billion principally due to the settlement of the SBK8 bond during the year.

Liabilities to group companies increased by R40,5 billion, due to the increased funding utilised from SBG's regional and international subsidiaries.

#### Liquidity and capital management

The group maintained strong Basel III capital ratios during the year under review, attributable to internal capital generation and a disciplined use of risk-weighted assets. At 31 December 2013, SBSA's common equity tier I (CET I) and tier I capital ratios were 12.8%, and its total capital ratio was 16.5%. Throughout the course of 2013, SBSA made considerable progress in building its CET I and tier I capital levels and is well placed to meet the phased-in rising capital adequacy ratios required by the SARB under Basel III rules.

The group's liquidity position remains strong with appropriate liquidity buffers of R108,7 billion in excess of regulatory requirements at 31 December 2013. These significant levels of liquidity are appropriately conservative given the group's liquidity stress-testing philosophy and in view of potential changes in regulatory

requirements. The group's long-term funding ratio (which measures funding-related liabilities with a remaining maturity of six months or more as a percentage of total funding-related liabilities) declined to 21.5% during 2013. This is in alignment with reduced long-dated asset positions, particularly in CIB, and adopting a more active term asset distribution strategy. This strategy has been adopted to better utilise scarce and expensive capital and term funding resources.

Deposits increased by 1.2% over the year with a decrease of 3% in more expensive wholesale deposits which reflected the lower level of term deposits from asset managers and companies. Good growth in call deposits, reflecting client preference for liquidity, only partially made up this term deposit decline. PBB continued to grow its retail priced deposit base strongly, increasing this source of funding by 11% over the year mainly in current accounts and call deposits across all geographies in which it operates.

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) has proposed the two liquidity ratios, namely the liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) and net stable funding ratio (NSFR), as part of the Basel III requirements. The SARB confirmed that the LCR will be applied to the South African banking industry from 2015 and that a committed liquidity facility will also be made available, at a fee, to assist banks in meeting this ratio.

The proposals for the NSFR, which will be implemented in 2018, have recently been moderated and initial analysis of the proposed changes across the group has been positive, resulting in a higher NSFR metric. Notwithstanding the changes, further term funding will have to be raised to fully meet the proposed Basel III liquidity regime in South Africa and certain other emerging markets.



A detailed analysis of capital management is provided in the risk and capital management report starting on page 49.

# **Seven-year review**

Statement of financial	Statement of financial position											
	CAGR <sup>1</sup> %	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>2</sup> Rm	2011 <sup>2</sup> Rm	2010 <sup>2</sup> Rm	2009 <sup>2</sup> Rm	2008 <sup>2</sup> Rm	2007 <sup>2</sup> Rm				
Group												
Assets												
Cash and balances with												
central banks	13	29 934	25 926	20 865	18 181	14 470	13 547	14 286				
Financial investments, pledged												
and trading assets	8	113 572	118 070	108 172	95 248	83 867	86 341	71 814				
Non-current asset held for sale			960									
Loans and advances	8	704 919	659 500	611 165	536 188	525 500	527 253	445 356				
Derivative, tax and other assets	5	71 921	98 021	105 237	111 370	81 212	121 816	54 494				
Interest in group companies,												
associates and joint ventures	(3)	72 757	58 430	62 099	63 013	77 998	103 095	88 960				
Goodwill and intangible assets	46	13 785	10 350	6 469	4 410	2 913	1 997	1 450				
Property and equipment	17	8 989	8 895	8 430	7 906	5 141	4 281	3 574				
Total assets	7	1 015 877	980 152	922 437	836 316	791 101	858 330	679 934				
Equity and liabilities												
Equity	16	79 204	70 625	55 385	48 704	44 027	39 003	33 049				
Equity attributable to the												
ordinary shareholder	16	79 201	70 562	55 333	48 662	44 027	39 003	33 049				
Non-controlling interests	(48)	3	63	52	42							
Liabilities	6	936 673	909 527	867 052	787 612	747 074	819 327	646 885				
Deposit and current accounts	6	721 350	712 676	681 043	601 612	569 838	600 523	519 302				
Derivative, trading, tax,												
provisions and other liabilities	(16)	103 820	124 250	134 907	130 429	110 991	164 064	101 098				
Subordinated debt	8	20 815	22 400	16 095	15 683	15 814	11 809	12 985				
Liabilities to group companies	37	90 688	50 201	35 007	39 888	50 431	42 931	13 500				
Total equity and liabilities	7	1 015 877	980 152	922 437	836 316	791 101	858 330	679 934				



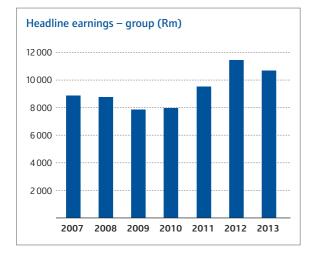
<sup>2</sup> Restated to conform with the restatements in annexure B on page 245.



Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information Our business Our performance

Income statement								
	CAGR <sup>1</sup> %	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>2</sup> Rm	2011 Rm	2010 Rm	2009 Rm	2008 Rm	2007 Rn
Group								
Net interest income	9	28 888	25 249	21 348	20 185	21 474	21 828	17 130
Interest income	1	58 069	55 677	49 714	51 601	67 420	83 846	53 696
Interest expense	(4)	29 181	30 428	28 366	31 416	45 946	62 018	36 560
Non-interest revenue	7	22 848	22 032	18 804	18 329	17 489	16 346	15 388
Total income	8	51 736	47 281	40 152	38 514	38 963	38 174	32 518
Credit impairment charges	11	7 815	5 785	4 623	6 352	9 831	10 015	4 19
Income after credit impairment charges	8	43 921	41 496	35 529	32 162	29 132	28 159	28 32
Revenue sharing arrangements		1 646	1 642	230				
Income after revenue sharing								
arrangements	7	42 275	39 854	35 299	32 162	29 132	28 159	28 32
Operating expenses	10	28 243	25 161	21 904	21 375	18 214	17 044	15 97
Net income before goodwill impairment	2	14 032	14 693	13 395	10 787	10 918	11 115	12 34
Goodwill impairment				46				
Net income before equity								
accounted earnings	2	14 032	14 693	13 349	10 787	10 918	11 115	12 34
Share of profit/(loss) from associates	2	202	F22	0.2	124	(10.4)	165	26
and joint ventures	2	303	523	83	124	(104)	165	26
Net income before indirect taxation	2	14 335	15 216	13 432	10 911	10 814	11 280	12 61
Indirect taxation	12	1 211	974	745	856	582	600	610
Net income before direct taxation	1	13 124	14 242	12 687	10 055	10 232	10 680	12 00
Direct taxation	(1)	2 608	2 347	3 167	2 147	2 120	1 968	2 68
Profit for the year	2	10 516	11 895	9 520	7 908	8 112	8 712	9 314
Attributable to non-controlling interests	(>100)	(21)	11	10	50			
Attributable to the								
ordinary shareholder	2	10 537	11 884	9 510	7 858	8 112	8 712	9 31

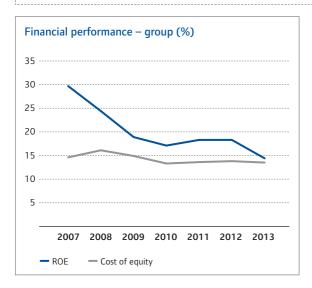




Statistics, returns an	d capital	adequacy						
	CAGR <sup>1</sup> %	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
Group								
Headline earnings (Rm)	3	10 709	11 461	9 530	7 954	7 858	8 792	8 879
Share statistics								
Number of ordinary shares								
in issue (thousands)								
Weighted average		59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997
End of period		59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997
Share statistics per								
ordinary share (cents)								
Basic earnings	2	17 563	19 808	15 851	13 097	13 521	14 520	15 524
Headline earnings	3	17 849	19 103	15 884	13 257	13 097	14 654	14 799
Dividends	(8)	10 667	4 163	12 335	4 167	9 167	6 000	17 084
Net asset value <sup>2</sup>	16	132 008	117 609	92 227	81 108	73 382	65 008	55 085
Selected returns								
and ratios								
ROE (%) <sup>2</sup>		14.4	18.3	18.3	17.1	18.9	24.4	29.7
Non-interest revenue to total								
income (%)		44.2	46.6	46.8	47.6	44.9	42.8	47.3
Average ordinary shareholders								
equity to average total assets	(%) <sup>2</sup>	7.5	6.6	6.0	5.7	5.0	4.7	4.9
Loan-to-deposit ratio (%) <sup>2</sup>		97.7	92.5	89.7	89.1	92.2	87.8	85.8
Cost-to-income ratio (%)		56.0	54.5	54.8	55.3	46.9	44.5	48.7
Credit loss ratio (%)		1.11	0.89	0.80	1.18	1.87	2.02	1.02
Effective tax rate (%)		26.6	21.8	29.1	27.5	25.0	22.8	26.2
Headline earnings								
per employee (rand)	5	392 242	406 880	335 304	261 679	266 427	296 396	287 328
Number of employees <sup>3</sup>	(2)	27 302	28 168	28 422	30 396	29 494	29 663	30 902

CAGR refers to compound annual growth rate for the period 2007 to 2013. Restated, refer to annexure B on page 245.

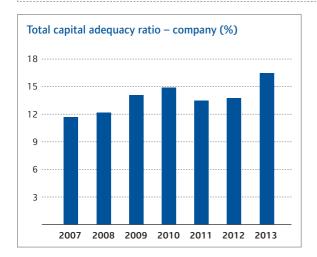
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> As employed by the group.



Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information Our business Our performance

Statistics, returns and	capital	adequacy co	ntinued					
	CAGR <sup>1</sup>	2013	2012 <sup>2</sup>	2011	2010	2000	2000	2007
	%	2013	2012-	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
Company								
Capital adequacy <sup>3</sup>								
Risk-weighted assets (Rm)	6	489 045	528 266	430 484	368 262	367 839	358 752	340 929
Tier I capital (Rm)	14	62 379	55 988	46 214	42 172	38 946	33 344	28 922
Total capital (Rm)	12	80 680	72 694	58 284	54 965	51 853	43 826	40 042
Fier I capital adequacy ratio (%)		12.8	10.6	10.7	11.5	10.6	9.3	8.5
Total capital adequacy ratio (%)		16.5	13.8	13.5	14.9	14.1	12.2	11.7
Headline earnings (Rm)	2	10 279	11 140	9 489	7 697	8 121	8 728	8 885
Return on average								
risk-weighted assets (%)		2.0	2.3	2.4	2.1	2.2	2.5	2.7
Rand exchange rates at								
31 December								
JSD		10,49	8,48	8,09	6,64	7,37	9,31	6,81
GBP		17,36	13,71	12,48	10,29	11,88	13,64	13,64
EUR		14,44	11,18	10,46	8,87	10,61	13,02	10,00
Market indicators at								
31 December								
SA prime overdraft rate (%)		8.5	8.5	9.0	9.0	10.5	15.0	14.5
JSE <sup>4</sup> All Share Index	8	46 256	39 250	31 986	32 119	27 666	21 509	28 958
JSE <sup>4</sup> Banks Index	8	57 745	53 362	41 178	40 985	36 675	30 566	35 876

- CAGR refers to compound annual growth rate for the period 2007 to 2013.
   Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.
- 3 Basel II was implemented 1 January 2008. Capital adequacy for 2007 is on a Basel II pro forma basis. 2008 to 2011 are on a Basel II basis. Basel III was implemented 1 January 2013. 2012 is on a pro forma Basel III basis.
- 4 JSE Limited, the licensed securities exchange in Johannesburg.



# Sustainability report

#### Sustainability is an integral part of our business strategy

We proactively embed sustainability thinking and sustainable business practices at every level of our business. We believe that our most important contribution to sustainable development is to operate an effective and profitable bank.

By providing responsible access to credit, savings and insurance products, we enable individuals to improve their quality of life and enhance their financial security. By providing finance to large and small businesses we facilitate economic growth and job creation and, by financing infrastructure and the development of key sectors, we assist in resolving global challenges such as energy and food scarcity, resource depletion and climate change.

The very nature of our business positions us to help our customers and stakeholders manage social and environmental challenges and invest for the future, which in turn contributes to the viability and sustainable growth of local markets and national economies. The success of our customers, clients and stakeholders guarantees future business, which underpins our sustainability.



For more information refer to the SBG sustainability report available at www.standardbank.com/sustainability>approach>manaqing sustainable development

#### Our material issues

In formulating our strategy and determining our strategic priorities, we consider the full range of issues that influence the sustainability of our business and the social, economic and physical environments we operate in and which, in turn, have a direct impact on our future viability.

An issue is material when it impacts our ability to remain commercially viable and socially relevant to the societies we operate in. In particular, material issues are those that have a strong bearing on our stakeholders' assessments and decisions about SBG's long-term sustainability and its commitment to their needs. We also take into consideration those factors that affect the financial stability and growth of economies and, in turn, our business. Effectively managing our material issues is critical to achieving our strategic objectives.

During 2013, we undertook an extensive exercise to update our material issues. The process we followed produced the following six material issues that are interrelated and therefore not ranked in any particular order:

- managing the opportunities and risks of our strategy
- pace, volume and scale of regulatory change
- establishing and maintaining cost-effective, efficient and relevant
- knowing our customers and doing the right business with them in the right way

- recruiting, retaining and motivating our employees
- delivering sustainable long-term financial performance.

Our analysis of how we manage these material issues and their impact on our operations revealed the intricate and complex inter-relationships that exist between them. By way of a simplified example, managing the pace, volume and scale of regulatory change requires that we have IT systems in place that are flexible enough to enable adaptations to processes and procedures, and allow for ongoing monitoring and compliance. This has implications for the capabilities of our IT infrastructure and our investment decisions in relation to systems renewal. Changes in processes and procedures, and the underlying systems, also affect our customer and employee relationships, for instance through potential disruptions to customer service and the need for staff training. All of these factors have material cost implications that affect our financial performance.

We have attempted to illustrate these complex relationships in the diagram on the following page.

#### Benchmarking



**2013 Bloomberg Markets Magazine** one of the world's top 40 greenest banks



**2013 JSE Socially Responsible Investment Index** Standard Bank was included in the index and has again been identified as a best performer and was the only company to retain its position in this category for the seventh consecutive year



**2013 Dow Jones Sustainability Index** score was 72% (2012: 70%)



**2013 Carbon Disclosure Project** Standard Bank scored 71% (2012: 74%)



BEE transformation score **94.52** out of 107

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

#### Interrelationships between our material issues Presents opportunities for Means we create value for our Hiring people locally gives us on-the-ground insight and growing our customer base shareholder supports the economies of the Presents new business Means we are able to pay taxes countries we operate in opportunities that support the objectives of governments Succession planning supports long-term sustainability Means we can continue paying Skilled employees are better salaries and wages able to meet customer needs Recruiting, Delivering Managing the opportunities and risks of sustainable retaining and motivating long-term financial our employees performance our strategy **Establishing** Knowing our customers and and maintaining doing the right cost-effective, Pace, volume and business with efficient and scale of regulatory them in the relevant IT change right way infrastructure Impacts our ability to offer credit but • Enables us to target relevant Enables lower-cost channels and also protects customers products to our customers and improved service grow our customer base through Enables innovation and contributes Increases cost of capital which impacts new acquisitions how much we can lend and potentially to competitiveness changes current business lines Requires IT capabilities to comply with regulatory requirements

Sustainability report continued

#### Assurance

The Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct set out in the King report on Corporate Governance for South Africa 2009 (King Code) advocates that sustainability reporting and disclosure should be independently assured. SBG's sustainability report has been independently assured since 2005. The 2013 sustainability report has been assured by KPMG services Proprietary Limited. Assurance was provided over 10 key performance indicators with six of these indicators assured at a reasonable assurance level and the remaining four at a limited assurance level. The full assurance report may be found in SBG's sustainability report. The summarised sustainability information included on the following pages has been extracted from SBG's sustainability report.



For a comprehensive understanding of the assurance performed and our sustainability performance, refer to the SBG sustainability report.

#### Stakeholder engagement

Our relationships with all our stakeholders impact directly and indirectly on our business activities and reputation. We proactively engage with stakeholders to inform our business strategy and operations, shape our products and services, manage and respond to social expectations, minimise reputational risk and influence the environment in which we do business.

The ways in which we engage with our stakeholders, and the frequency with which we do so, vary according to each stakeholder group. Engagement is based on identified issues and areas of concern that may impact our stakeholders. We use a decentralised stakeholder engagement model in which individual business units undertake stakeholder engagement appropriate to their areas and are responsible for identifying stakeholder concerns and taking appropriate action. At the centre, the SBG board of directors (SBG board), and in particular the SBG social and ethics committee, oversees all engagement and plays a key role in analysing relevant issues and concerns and providing guidance on appropriate responses.

We actively identify and respond to misalignments, conflicts and concerns between our actions and our stakeholders' expectations. We aim to resolve such issues at the business unit or country level, with coordination, support and oversight provided by the communications and stakeholder relations unit. Where appropriate, issues are escalated to executive level.



Refer to the detailed stakeholder engagement table in the SBG sustainability report.

### Helping to transform economies – transformation

We view transformation as an ongoing change process through which we seek to become relevant in, responsive to and reflective of the environments in which we operate.

The private sector plays a central role in the economic development of a nation. In addition to our role as a taxpayer, investor and employer, we contribute to the upliftment of marginalised communities through our business activities, including financing and supporting small businesses which in turn encourage growth and employment creation. In addition, we invest in infrastructure development, finance and advise governments and facilitate trade between markets. Our procurement spending and corporate social investment (CSI) also encourage economic and social development.

#### **Employment**

Our research shows that the sectors that contributed the most to the total employment increase in the third quarter of 2013 were trade, community and social services; and finance and other business services. Standard Bank research indicates that the local financial and insurance sector in South Africa has a formal employment multiplier of approximately 3.2 which means that domestically for each R1 million in demand for the sector's output; 3.2 formal jobs are sustained in the economy. This includes the sector's impact through direct, indirect, and induced impacts. SBSA sustains, directly and indirectly, 87 900 (2012: 90 400) jobs in the broader South African economy. Assuming that each of these jobs supports a further four dependants, our activities could be seen to support approximately 351 600 (2012: 361 600) individuals.

Our business Our performance Governance and Annual financial Additional information

#### Transformation

BEE legislation seeks to create an environment in which South Africans who were excluded from full participation in the economy under apartheid can engage fully in economic activity. BEE is imperative to South Africa's long-term socioeconomic and commercial success, while promoting sustainable growth and social stability. Successful transformation is critical to the group remaining competitive. The new FS Codes now formally include targets for the banking-specific elements of empowerment financing and access to financial services.

During 2013, we prioritised these new components and engaged extensively with our local peers and BASA to reach agreement on a uniform measurement.

Accredited BEE verification agencies and independent external auditors conduct independent assessments of SBSA's BEE performance against the FS Codes. Standard Bank qualifies favourably as a level 2 BEE contributor in a nine-level model, with a verified overall score of 94.52, scoring particularly well with regards to empowerment financing and preferential procurement.

### Financial Services Sector Codes (FS Codes) for broad-based black economic empowerment (BBBEE) scorecard

#### Standard Bank of South Africa

		FS Codes	dti cod	es		
Category	Available points	2013 verified results	2012 verified results	2011 verified results		
Ownership	17	17,00	20,07	20,18		
Management control	9	5,78	8,32	8,46		
Employment equity	18	11,44	9,96	12,44		
Skills development	10	8,78	11,81	12,02		
Preferential procurement	16	15,85	19,46	19,37		
Enterprise development	5	5,00	15,00	15,00		
Socioeconomic development	5	2,92	5,00	5,00		
Empowerment financing	15	14,69				
Access to financial services	14	13,06				
Total score	107 <sup>1</sup>	94,52	89,62	92,47		

<sup>1</sup> Includes seven bonus points allocated for the ownership, management control and employment equity elements.

Note: externally verified. Due to the new scoring measures and revised points available under FS Codes, direct comparison with prior year performance is not possible.

Sustainability report continued

Employment equity targets are set annually for the representation of black people, women and people with disabilities at all occupation levels. Our progression is reported annually to the Department of Labour and is set out in the table below:

Summary of employment equity progress report 2013											
	Male					Fe	male		Foreign		
Occupational levels	А	С	I	W	А	С	1	W	Male	Female	Total
Top management	11	1	5	70	6	2	4	18	17	5	139
Senior management	192	102	279	922	135	64	166	444	113	48	2 465
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1 168	413	739	1 284	1 074	561	829	1 259	128	86	7 541
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	2 230	887	567	549	4 571	2 440	1 447	2 049	29	98	14 867
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making	646	171	74	44	1 131	483	184	327	2	12	3 074
Total permanent Temporary employees	<b>4 247</b> 180	<b>1 574</b> 15	<b>1 664</b> 18	<b>2 869</b> 29	<b>6 917</b> 179	<b>3 550</b> 33	<b>2 630</b> 24	<b>4 097</b> 33	<b>289</b> 7	<b>249</b> 3	28 086 521
Grand total	4 427	1 589	1 682	2 898	7 096	3 583	2 654	4 130	296	252	28 607 <sup>1</sup>

A = African C = Coloured I = Indian W = White

<sup>1</sup> Includes temporary staff and all Africa personnel located in South Africa and as measured at 30 September 2013.



A comprehensive and consolidated BEE report is available online at www.standardbank.com/sustainability>socioeconomic>transformation

#### Ownership

Standard Bank concluded its BEE ownership transaction, Tutuwa, in October 2004, resulting in 10% direct ownership of our South African operations by the Tutuwa BEE consortium led by well-established BEE investment companies Safika and Shanduka. The Tutuwa Scheme also consists of the Tutuwa Managers' Trusts for current and former black managers of SBSA, and the Tutuwa Community Trust which focuses on black SMEs and community development.

Since implementation and at the share price at end December 2013, Tutuwa has generated unrealised value of R6 billion together with cash distributions amounting to R1,8 billion. During 2013, our dividend payouts amounted to approximately R139 million to 6 188 Tutuwa Managers Trusts beneficiaries and R43 million to the 261 black SMEs participating in the Tutuwa Community Trust. Of these black SMEs, 24 are 100% black women-owned and 39 have women ownership of 50% or higher.

#### Public sector banking

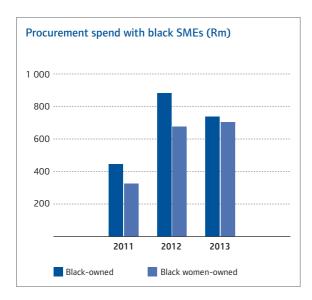
We provide government with a comprehensive offering that includes transactional banking services, business lending and investments. We focus on understanding the needs of the public sector environment and developing innovative solutions that are relevant to all spheres of government.

Our technological and financial platforms enable us to provide administrative efficiencies that meet the large volumes of transactions required by our public sector clients without compromising the quality of our service.

#### Preferential procurement

During 2013, we met our targets for preferential procurement and scored 15,85 points out of a possible 16. Standard Bank is a level 2 BEE contributor and is classified as a value-adding supplier, a benefit that accrues to those that utilise the bank as a supplier. Addressable spend refers to the third party spend with suppliers where we are able to influence spend through negotiation or other mechanisms. The addressable procurement spend in South Africa amounted to approximately R17,2 billion (2012: R16,0 billion). Standard Bank's weighted procurement spend from BEE suppliers in 2013 amounted to R16,1 billion (2012: R11,7 billion), an increase of 38% compared to 2012. Some 68% of our total procurement spend in South Africa is spent with our top 100 suppliers, 80% of whom have a level four BEE rating or better.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information



#### Lending and investing responsibly

#### Indebtedness

The supply of credit is critical to economic development and growth, and is a fundamental service that banks provide. Our objective is to lend responsibly, in compliance with legislation and based on stringent affordability and credit-granting criteria. Changing global economic conditions and local socioeconomic conditions, such as rising unemployment, continued to put pressure on customers during 2013, impacting their ability to repay their debts.

In the FinScope South Africa 2013 financial survey it is estimated that around five million South Africans are battling with over-indebtedness. Of particular concern is that 19% of borrowers surveyed indicated that they borrow money to pay bills, monthly fees or unexpected personal expenses, indicating insufficient personal financial management.

#### Loan assessments

In South Africa we provide home loans, personal loans and business loans to retail and business clients. During the year, loss on bad debts increased by 18% compared to 2012. We have made our affordability calculations more conservative across all portfolios to counter the higher levels of debt in the market and to reduce losses. We use information from credit bureaus, our own records and customer-supplied information to determine whether a customer can afford a loan.

#### **Home loans**

The performance of our mortgage portfolio remained resilient despite economic pressure and the non-performing loan portion of the portfolio continued to reduce year-on-year. At December 2013, the total value of our home loan book was R295,9 billion (2012: R288,8 billion), of which R69 billion (2012: R64 billion) was granted during the year, a 7.8% increase in loans granted

compared to 2012. Non-performing loans stood at 4.6% and our credit loss ratio moved from 0.9% at the beginning of the year to 0.8% at December.

#### **Unsecured lending**

Unsecured loans are used by individuals to build and renovate their homes, educate their children and provide for unforeseen events, among others. The growth in unsecured lending was again an area of concern in South Africa during 2013. Unsecured lending requires no security from a customer for a loan to be granted. Our unsecured lending includes overdrafts, revolving credit plans, personal term loans, credit cards, medium-term loans, advance accounts and student loans.

We comply fully with all legislation and banking codes of practice that relate to unsecured lending. We do not undertake practices such as debt consolidation to extend further credit and re-advances which can lead to customer over-indebtedness. Around four out of five of our unsecured loans in South Africa are granted to customers that hold their primary transactional account with us. This enables us to better assess the customer's unique circumstances and thereby offer better interest rates and terms for the loan, as well as provide assistance should the customer encounter financial difficulties given our understanding of their financial behaviour. Our inclusive banking customers have been very hard hit by increasing costs of living. Having scaled back our lending to these customers and revising our risk appetite, a 7% decrease in impairment charges was achieved for this market segment compared to 2012 with the loan book at R2,9 billion. Despite this marginal growth there was a 22% growth in the loan book for other personal unsecured lending in the middle-end of the market with products like our revolving credit plan. Together with BASA, the National Treasury, the SARB and the Financial Services Board (FSB), we have signed an industry Credit Accord agreement to promote responsible lending.

#### **Customers in financial difficulty**

We strive to proactively assist customers who find themselves in financial hardship where possible. Customers can request that their loan be restructured to provide them with access to short-term cash flow relief. Where financial hardship requires a longer-term and more sustainable solution across multiple products, the Credit Customer Assist team takes a holistic view of the customer's debt, income and expenditure, and then restructures and consolidates loan repayments across their secured and unsecured products. The majority of successful outcomes facilitated are derived from home loan restructures and unsecured debt consolidations. During the year, we helped 26 019 (2012: 36 720) distressed customers through our Credit Customer Assist function, with a total outstanding loan obligation of greater than R12,9 billion (2012: R11,9 billion).

At December 2013, 81 531 (2012: 76 392) customers were under debt review, an increase of 7% from the start of the year. Of the customers who exited the debt review process during 2013, 39% (2012: 37%) were successfully rehabilitated while the remainder have been moved further along the legal process. We only take the route of legal foreclosure as a last resort. This takes place outside

Sustainability report continued

the debt review process and after termination of accounts that continue to default.

#### Treating our customers fairly

Treating our customers fairly (TCF) is a core value of Standard Bank. The TCF regulatory regime being introduced by the FSB requires that we now take deliberate steps to demonstrate, through our processes and record keeping, our commitment to embedding fairness into our culture and decision-making as the right way for us to do business. TCF applies to all customer segments.

In 2013, we participated in the FSB's TCF Baseline Study and we launched an internal TCF programme to create awareness, identify potential gaps in TCF practices and develop suitable measures, information management, governance, reporting and control mechanisms to assist us in meeting TCF requirements at every customer contact point and internally. TCF has far reaching consequences and employees from the product design phase through to the end use phase will be held accountable.

#### Protecting personal information

A number of regulations require banks to treat all personal information as private and confidential. Our policies and procedures provide internal organisational safeguards for data privacy aligned to regulatory requirements. Ongoing employee awareness campaigns and training initiatives re-emphasise the importance of confidentiality and privacy. The group privacy officer is responsible for overseeing our privacy activities across all our operations. During 2013, the total number of substantiated complaints received by PBB regarding breaches of customer privacy in South Africa was 319 (2012: 330).

CIB is a high risk area in so far as confidential information is concerned. Private and public information areas are kept separate to prevent the inappropriate flow of confidential information, price sensitive information or material non-public information. During 2013, no complaints were received from regulatory bodies.

#### Pricing

We encourage our customers to transact using convenient and cost-effective self-service channels that enable us to reduce our costs and pass these savings on to our customers. We offer bundled pricing options which offer greater transparency as customers are aware of their monthly charges upfront. Further price reductions are also made possible through improving our processes through the efficiencies offered by our new core banking systems and more streamlined procedures such as paperless and remote account opening processes. Our employees are trained to explain our pricing options and are provided with tools to respond to price discussions, to ensure that we sell the most appropriate products to our customers based on affordability and need.

Customers are also able to use our online pricing calculators, our website and our electronic and physical brochures to help them choose the best pricing options to suit their needs. Our website and brochures provide advice on how to reduce bank charges, as well as

how to manage an account to avoid extra costs such as overdrawn or penalty fees.

We communicate consistently on price changes in advance through various mechanisms.

For 2014, we are increasing our fees for our Personal Banking transactional customers by an average inflationary increase of 5.2%, after reducing our fees in 2012 and keeping our fees unchanged in 2013. Business Banking fees will increase on average by 5.5%. As a result, the BizLaunch account for start-up businesses will increase from R3,00 to R4,50 a day and the Elite Plus Account from R99 to R104 per month. The Prestige Plus, Private Banking and Consolidator Plus accounts will now cost R179, R299 and R43 a month, respectively. Our inclusive banking customers can choose from two pricing options depending on their requirements and transactional behaviour – pay-as-you transact and the Access Account Plus bundle priced at R59 a month.

#### Socioeconomic development

#### Inclusive financial services

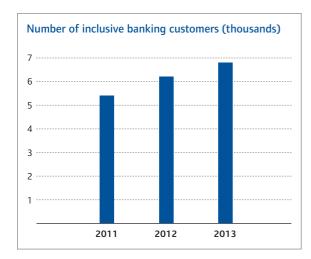
According to our research, 67% of the adult population in South Africa is unbanked. To effectively reach and engage this market we must understand the needs and requirements of unbanked customers. As affordability is a key requirement, we need to implement innovative banking models and find ways to offer these products and services at a low cost for our customers and the bank.

Our inclusive banking strategy is to make available banking products and services that are simple, transparent, convenient and affordable to financially active people who typically earn less than R8 000 a month. Our AccessBanking suite of products includes transactional, savings, loan and insurance products.

During 2013, we focused on places of employment as channels to acquire new customers and open accounts. A clear acquisition plan is in place and we have established a holistic value proposition that is relevant to both employers and their employees.

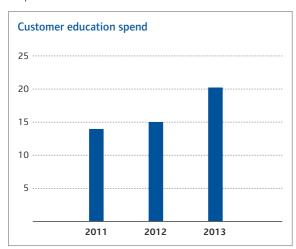
Our mobile AccessAgents participated in formally arranged Bank Days at places of employment.

During 2013, we acquired an average of 100 855 inclusive banking customers per month, bringing the total number of inclusive banking customers with a transactional account to 6,8 million (2012: 6,2 million), representing 71% (2012: 71%) of our Personal Banking customer base in South Africa. Some 69% (2012: 80%) of AccessBanking transactional accounts are active. We granted AccessLoans to 174 100 customers to the value of R1,6 billion. Our loan exposure to this market is around R2,9 billion (2012: R3,3 billion), of which 73% (2012: 80%) of our AccessLoan customers hold an AccessAccount with us. The non-performing loan rate was 21%. Having revised our risk appetite for lending to this market, the number of our AccessLoan customers has decreased from 450 725 in 2012 to 377 989 in 2013.



#### **Consumer education**

We provide consumer education to our inclusive banking customers to ensure they have the necessary information to make more informed financial decisions and to engage with the financial sector with increased confidence. Content covers budgeting, savings, credit, insurance and the basics of banking. In 2013, we spent a total of R20,2 million (2012: R15,1 million) on this initiative, a 34% increase compared to 2012.



#### Supporting SMEs

An active and expanding SME sector is essential for economic growth and for alleviating poverty through the creation of self-employment opportunities, particularly in emerging markets. SMEs account for almost half of South Africa's GDP, up to half of the formal wage bill and some 60% of private sector employment. In addition to cyclical factors, SMEs face a number of specific challenges, including access to affordable credit, business management skills, infrastructure costs, regulatory and labour requirements, crime and access to markets.

Access to affordable business credit is where banking can make the greatest contribution to the SME sector; however, on its own access to credit is not enough. A well-coordinated approach from a wide range of public and private stakeholders is required to cultivate an environment that encourages and sustains the SME sector. We work with a number of stakeholders, including provincial and local government departments, SME development agencies and our corporate customers to address the needs of the SME sector.

#### Small and start-up enterprises

Our small enterprises unit focuses specifically on small, micro and start-up businesses with an annual turnover of less than R10 million. We have more than 90 specialists, across all nine provinces, trained to provide banking services and support to these businesses and we are working towards providing a holistic product offering. At December 2013, we banked more than 722 000 (2012: more than 678 000) small, micro and start-up enterprises.

Financing small businesses is challenging, given the difficulty in assessing their ability to repay due to their lack of collateral and financial statements. We offer credit solutions ranging from simple overdrafts and asset financing to working capital and trade finance solutions. We use either scored or intuitive lending systems to evaluate these businesses for credit. This approach allows us to consider and potentially lend to a diverse range of customers subject to robust evaluation and appropriate pricing, taking into account market risk and our risk appetite in particular sectors. We also factor in the regulatory requirements associated with the credit under consideration. In response to the shortage of skilled employees at frontline and the credit granting stage, we are establishing a business banking academy to ensure that our business bankers have a consistent and appropriate level of skill.

Our command centre streamlines the loan application process for small enterprises through faster processing response times, making credit granting decisions generally within 48 hours. During 2013, we advanced over R5,4 billion (2012: R4,3 billion) in new advances to small and start-up enterprises, up 26% on 2012. Our total lending to small and start-up enterprises exceeded R14,5 billion at December 2013.

The BizLaunch account is a full service banking offering designed specifically for start-up businesses which includes value-added services and products to help customers manage their businesses more effectively and build effective financial records. BizLaunch has been well received and at December 2013, over 44 000 packages had been sold. In addition, small enterprises can access the BizConnect

Sustainability report continued

small enterprise web platform which provides expert advice on how to manage a small business effectively and the dedicated call centre BizDirect Response Centre, that provides customers with faster and more convenient access to specialist consultants for service-related queries, as well as some transactional functions.

#### **Enterprise development**

Enterprise development is about ensuring that SMEs have meaningful opportunities to access markets, finance and long-term business development. We use an integrated enterprise development model that combines access to finance, non-financial business development support and access to market opportunities for SMEs in corporate supply chains, with a particular focus on black-owned and black women-owned businesses. Our enterprise development spend for 2013 amounted to R27 million, 0.26% of net profit after tax. The growth of our black SME loan book was 9% in 2013 and our loan exposure to this segment of the market at December 2013 was around R2,6 billion.

We facilitate market access by identifying opportunities in corporate supply chains and linking SMEs to our own procurement department and to our corporate clients that are seeking SME suppliers in their supply chains. We have developed a panel of accredited third party providers that act as advisors, strategists and mentors. We measure the success of these interventions by assessing whether the business development support has enhanced efficiencies in SMEs' business operations as well as to what extent they can successfully access finance and corporate supply chains.

During 2013, 277 (2012: 108) SMEs received non-financial development support, of which 94% were black-owned businesses. To develop our own suppliers, the supplier development programme increases the capacity of our black-owned and black women-owned businesses to meet demand. A total of 22 suppliers are receiving 12 months of coaching and mentoring with a business development service provider appointed by the bank. These suppliers have a black ownership level of 50% or more and a BEE rating of level six or better.

We also have a preferential procurement enterprise development programme that targets black SME vendors or potential vendors within the cleaning, security, learning and development, and marketing and advertising service areas. A total of 13 SMEs are participating in this programme and the group vendor and procurement unit is working closely with the business development support provider to ensure the effective transfer of skills, knowledge and process to these businesses.

We also support projects which assist start-up entrepreneurs, particularly in rural and non-metropolitan areas, to grow into established and sustainable small enterprises. We identify entrepreneurs who show potential to be sustainable and help link them to appropriate markets. Business development service providers assist with financial management skills and compliance with relevant legislative requirements such as taxation and value added tax (VAT). We will introduce a debt rehabilitation programme to help

businesses with poor credit ratings to clear their names so that they become bankable.

In 2013, we supported the following programmes targeting small and micro enterprises:

- Micro Enterprise Business Development Programme: 91 participants.
- Entrepreneurial Skills Development and Job Placement for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing Programme: 34 deaf and hard of hearing people have graduated to date.
- Mutale Agribusiness Development Support Programme: 50 farmers participating.
- Market Access and Product Cluster Development Programmes: 125 farmers participating.

#### Agriculture financing

The growth of the agriculture sector supports economic development in rural areas by creating rural employment and halting the momentum of urban migration. We recognise the need for economically sustainable black commercial businesses in the sector to secure its growth and drive our profitability in this market. Our total black agriculture book at December 2013 was R242 million (2012: R122 million) and our target is to grow this to R1 billion by 2015. To help smallholder farmers access credit, we ensure that the actual produce is properly ring-fenced during the production process and when it is ready for harvesting. We have committed a ring-fenced line of credit to finance black small and medium farming where funds are distributed between the livestock, citrus, grain and sugar industries over a three-year period from 2010. To date, we have approved finance to the value of R30,3 million and our target for 2014 is to increase this to R100 million.

To further support these farmers, a tripartite structure is put in place for each deal that includes the farmer, Standard Bank and a management support agency which assists with production and business and value chain management. This approach has improved our understanding of how to lower the risk of financing this market, which has enabled us to increase our reach in the unbanked segment of the agriculture market in all nine provinces. We also establish relationships with merchants in the agriculture value chain to help emerging farmers gain greater market access. During 2013, we expanded our relationships with prominent organised BEE agriculture organisations such as the African Farmers Association of South Africa and the National Emergent Red Meat Producers Organisation.

#### Financing infrastructure

A recent World Bank study estimates that the poor state of electricity, water, port, road, rail and communications infrastructure reduced economic growth in Africa by two percentage points a year and cut productivity by as much as 40%. This presents significant opportunities for providers of finance. The introduction of the third Basel Capital Accord (Basel III), however, impacts the ability of financial institutions to finance such projects as it favours shorter-term loans of around five years meaning that banks carry higher costs

for long-tenure projects. Our strategic partner, ICBC, positions us well to carry out major infrastructure transactions and our aim is to become a leader in funding infrastructure projects that create sustainable long-term solutions for Africa's people.

We are providing finance for the construction of the R420 million Paardevlei Private Hospital. However, our financing experience in the energy sector positions us to help our clients meet their increasing energy demands through both conventional power generation (coal and gas-fired power) and renewables. Conventional power generation is critical to ensuring the reliability and security of energy required for economic development, particularly as the transition to new sources of energy will require time and considerable investment. Our challenge is to balance supporting our clients in the coal industry while financing other sources of energy such as natural gas, nuclear, hydroelectric and renewable energy.



Our financing of renewable energy projects is discussed on page 42 in the environment section of this report.

#### **Empowerment financing**

Targeted investment refers to the financing of projects that address gaps or backlogs in South Africa's economic development, through debt financing, credit extension or equity investment. At December 2013, our targeted investments amounted to R13,6 billion (2012: R7,4 billion). Included in this is the debt and equity financing we provide to public or private sector infrastructure projects that support social and economic activity in historically underserviced areas, increasing productivity and bringing them into the mainstream economy. Generally the infrastructure projects we finance facilitate access to electricity, construction of roads and rail links, large scale public transport, government head offices that often generate small enterprise trading activity in the vicinity, and water, sanitation and sewage works. Tendering authorities require that provision is made in transformational infrastructure deals for BBBEE and preferential procurement as necessary conditions for successful bids. At December 2013, our total transformational infrastructure lending amounted to R1,1 billion (2012: R156 million). BEE transaction financing is the supply of debt financing and equity investments in BEE companies other than SMEs. We have set a cumulative empowerment financing target of R8,8 billion by the end of 2015. Our weighted average balance for BEE transaction financing in 2013 amounted to R5,5 billion, 25% up from 2012 (R4,4 billion). We regularly review the performance of the finance granted to a targeted investment project. Where the facility is found to be underperforming, we consult with the relevant parties to revise the facility's terms to ensure it meets its obligations and creates value for the BEE parties during and upon maturity of the financing granted.

#### Affordable housing

In the personal affordable housing market, our approach is to finance quality affordable housing units for households with income levels of between R5 500 and R18 000 a month. Our target is to grow our affordable housing home loan book in a responsible manner to R24 billion by 2015. We are on track to meet this target with a

current home loan book value of R17,9 billion (2012: R14,7 billion). We hold a 35% share of the affordable housing market in South Africa, financing one in every three houses. In 2013, we financed R4,0 billion (2012: R3,6 billion) in affordable housing loans through 12 220 (2012: 12 537) home loans. Some 81% of this finance was disbursed to first-time home buyers. Low-income earners who belong to pension and provident funds can enter into finance agreements with Standard Bank's Pension-backed Lending unit to buy, build or renovate a home. In 2013, this unit issued loans to the value of R370 million (2012: R413 million).

High levels of customer indebtedness is a particular challenge when providing housing finance to low-income earners. We consider factors such as combined household income and the contributions other family members make towards expenses. The implementation of regulatory capital requirements introduced by Basel III will impact our affordability calculations, and in response we are developing innovative ways to ensure that our customers in the low-income segment are able to access home loans. Our borrower education course is voluntary and provides first-time home buyers with information on the processes involved when buying a home and the role players in a housing transaction and their respective obligations, as well as helping homeowners make sense of key terms. During 2013, 848 (2012: 205) customers participated in this programme.

During 2013, we signed a finance contract with the European Investment Bank which sets aside up to €30 million (about R433 million) for the financing of affordable housing developments. Not only will this improve housing for South Africans but it is expected to create around 6 500 construction jobs. Selected housing schemes are expected to be implemented by 2017. When involved in affordable housing developments, we screen for environmental risks and we promote environmental considerations such as the use of solar water heaters. During 2013, a total of 1 666 affordable housing units were funded and our financing for affordable housing developments amounted to R59 million (2012: R18 million).

#### Corporate social investment

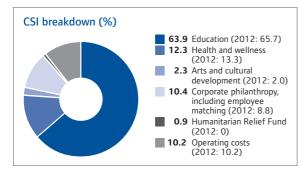
After a rigorous review of our CSI strategy for South Africa, and taking into account our past experience and the South African Government's clearly identified priorities in the NDP, we have agreed that our focus going forward will be exclusively on projects that enhance educational outcomes.

During 2013, our CSI spend in South Africa amounted to R57,6 million (2012: R63,9 million). Of this, R37 million (2012: R42 million) was invested in education, reaching approximately 120 000 beneficiaries. Supporting education provides us with a number of opportunities including the end-goal of an improved economic climate which will positively impact our business and the possibility of recruiting the scholarship students we support into the bank on graduation.

The Standard Bank Adopt a School Scholarship Programme has awarded 71 full scholarships for university tuition since 2011, a total investment of R33 million. To date, no student has abandoned their

studies and given that the national dropout rate for first-year students is around 30%, the performance of our scholarship students is more than acceptable.

The Thand'ulwazi Mathematics and Science Academy at St. Stithians College provides tuition in mathematics and science to learners from schools in Gauteng township communities. The programme continues to achieve excellent results.



# Our people

For the Standard Bank of South Africa to achieve its business strategy, it needs talented people who deliver superior results.

Key SBSA indicators					
		2013	2012		
Employee headcount <sup>1</sup>	number	27 302	28 168		
Women employees	%	62.2	62.3		
Employee turnover rate	%	12.8	12.5		
Training spend SBSA Training spend as a % of staff costs	Rm	424	423		
	%	2.9	3.2		

#### **Employee engagement**

High levels of employee engagement are linked to positive organisational outcomes such as higher employee retention, greater customer satisfaction and improved financial performance. Following rigorous research and analysis, we have completed and introduced a groupwide employee value proposition programme with the following objectives:

- provide clear, credible and compelling employee engagement
- clarify what we expect of employees and what they can expect in return
- act as a reference point for people management processes and behaviours

 build an employment brand where we are acknowledged as being a responsible and attractive employer and where our staff demonstrate active pride in the organisation and are strong advocates of the brand to our customers.

#### Talent management

Every critical role has a planning map of potential successors and their readiness levels. To identify talented individuals, we undertook talent reviews across the group from junior management to executive level in 2013. Personal development plans have been put in place for each individual. Our talent development proposition includes a number of interventions.

#### Talent resourcing

Our internal resourcing function forms an integral part of our broader talent management, as it enables us to source and redeploy talent internally and, where required, to recruit externally to address any skills gaps identified. We are currently designing and implementing a number of strategies to make our non-permanent resourcing model more sustainable and cost-effective. We continue to be mindful of the recent amendments to the South African Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995 in respect of non-permanent employees and we will ensure that we comply fully with the changes in legislation.

Our graduate programmes are critical to our resourcing strategy as they allow us to proactively develop the required technical capabilities and act as an important source of future leaders for the group. In 2013, SBSA had 125 (2012: 123) graduate programme participants, of which 47.2% (2012: 34%) were women, and of the South African complement, 80% (2012: 70%) were black. An amount of R8,4 million was spent on bursaries for staff in 2013.

#### Performance and reward

#### Remuneration

Our remuneration structures and procedures are comprehensively set out in the remuneration report in SBG's AIR. We do not tolerate any form of discrimination. We monitor income differentials within and across job bands and levels to ensure that our remuneration practices do not discriminate on the basis of race, gender or disability.

#### **Employee wellness**

Our strategy facilitates access to appropriate health and wellness services for all employees in the group. Our employees are also provided with relevant health and wellness information, education and self-management tools to help them develop personal health improvement plans.

During 2013, we developed and adopted a targeted, integrated and bespoke health and wellness framework aligned to local and international best practices. We continued with our Project 90/90 health screening initiative in Standard Bank South Africa which aims to screen 90% of the operation's employees for health risks by 2015. In 2013, 18 945 health screenings were undertaken by 11 131 employees in South Africa. Together with the employees that took part in the pilot in 2012, the project has reached 64% of the employees within Standard Bank South Africa. Approximately

70% (2012: 68%) of all employees screened elected to undergo confidential human immuno deficiency virus (HIV) counselling and testing. We monitor all our health interventions to facilitate ongoing reporting and identify trends. We are seeing increasing levels of personal relationship issues, personal and work-related stress and absenteeism. To date, 1 871 employees have participated in targeted training to empower them to better manage personal and work-related stress. Our absenteeism rates for 2013 were 2.2% (2012: 2.1%) for Standard Bank South Africa.

In South Africa, 86.4% (2012: 83.4%) of our permanent employees are members of Bankmed, our medical aid provider, with the remainder being dependants on other registered medical schemes. We currently have 1 180 (2012: 1 158) South African employees and their dependants registered on the Bankmed Special Care HIV Programme, of which 880 (2012: 868) are women.

Independent Counselling and Advisory Services (ICAS) is a free and confidential support service available to all Standard Bank employees, their partners and immediate families. ICAS also offers financial wellbeing solutions such as financial education, debt rehabilitation and assistance with wealth creation using sound financial management principles. Employees in South Africa requiring financial assistance are also assisted by Credit Customer Assist, a dedicated unit that undertakes confidential assessments leading to the rescheduling and consolidation of customer debt.

#### Creating a safe place to work

During 2013, we completed an independent review of our Operational Health and Safety (OHS) audit process, legal register and baseline risk assessment. The identification of contractors and service providers working in our premises at any given time is a challenge given the number of facilities we run. We are engaging with relevant stakeholders to determine how best to manage contractor incident reporting and are working to embed OHS principles in the contractor procurement process.

Our OHS training spend for Standard Bank South Africa amounted to R1,9 million (2012: R2,2 million). We do not report on minor first aid injuries but only those that require medical intervention by a doctor. We count lost days from the day immediately following the incident. The day of the incident is excluded. During 2013, our work-related injuries in South Africa decreased by 19.8% compared to 2012. A total of 162 (2012: 202) injuries were reported, 102 (2012: 145) of these resulted in lost time. 653 days were lost (2012: 989 days). The severity rating is low and none of these injuries resulted in a permanent disability. There were no employee or contractor fatalities during the year.

#### Learning and development

In South Africa, Standard Bank's skills development spend was R424 million (2012: R423 million), of which R331 million (2012: R299 million) was spent on black employees, in line with our employment equity objectives.

#### Diversity and inclusion

Employment equity targets are set annually for the representation of black people, women and people with disabilities at all occupational levels. We submit an annual report covering race and gender to the Department of Labour, as required by the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998.



Refer to the table on page 32 which sets out our progress against our employment equity targets at 31 December 2013.

We met our executive and junior management targets for the representation of black people but did not meet the targets for black representation at senior and middle management levels. We were very close to meeting our targets set for the representation of women overall at all levels of management, however we did not meet our target for the representation of black women in senior management. Targeted recruitment is a key component of creating a more equitable workforce. During 2013, 75% of our external appointments at top management level were black South Africans, with 87%, 77% and 41% at junior, middle and senior management levels, respectively. In 2014, we will develop a new Employment Equity Plan for South Africa which will guide our employment equity performance from 2015 to 2017.

#### **Gender equity**

We strive for equal representation of women at all levels of the workforce. Currently, women are under-represented at the executive management level. Our initiatives to drive an environment more inclusive of women include development programmes and networking forums. The Women in Leadership Programme aims to teach effective leadership skills to women in middle management roles with the view to moving them into senior management roles.

#### Disability management

We are actively working to recruit and retain people with disabilities by incorporating disability considerations across our human resources processes and creating an environment in which people with disabilities can perform to their full potential. At December 2013, 1.2% (2012: 2.0%) of our South African workforce had declared a disability that had been verified in our internal processes. Measured as a percentage of our South African workforce, 0.8% (2012: 1.2%) were black employees that had declared a disability, against a target of 1.5%.

# Information technology

IT is an integral part of the business of banking and is fundamental to the support, sustainability and growth of SBSA. The implementation and renewal of IT infrastructure is expected to drive revenue growth through improved business flexibility and the faster development, launch and distribution of products to market. To improve the customer experience, our systems are being designed to include an end-to-end customer relationship management capability to provide us with a single view of all interactions a customer has with the bank.

Sustainability report continued

Information technology and infrastructure				
	2013	2012		
IT spend (Rbn)	11,0	10,6		
Branches	726	721		
ATMs	7 141	7 528		
Internet banking customers	1 875 915	1 459 862		
Mobile banking customers	3 212 335	2 657 147		

As a central enabler, IT will help us to increase our presence through technology platforms that allow for innovative ways to provide affordable and accessible banking to our customers, and will contribute to building the capacity to customers. Our IT infrastructure must, therefore, be flexible enough to constantly evolve to meet changing business needs and regulatory requirements, and our new core banking systems provide for this.

Our investment in this business enabler is critical to improving productivity and maintaining our competitive edge, and therefore is a significant part of our expense base. In 2013, we spent R11,0 billion (2012: R10,6 billion), representing 39.9% (2012: 43.1%) of total operating costs. Given the level of reliance that we have on IT, it is imperative that IT is effectively governed to ensure that it supports the group's strategic objectives.

Our plans for 2014 to 2016 are to focus on implementing mobile banking technologies and provide our customers with alternative banking channels, improving how we manage information, optimising the core banking transitions so that we are able to decommission legacy systems and simplifying our infrastructure landscape. We will also focus on enhancing our competencies and skills with a particular focus on growing our IT line management and leadership pipeline.

#### Implementations

The first phase of the customer relationship model has been implemented in PBB and CIB, with the second phase scheduled for 2014. This will help our employees understand customer behaviour, offer tailored products and identify common queries, complaints and sales leads.

The Core Banking Transformation Programme will enable the modernisation of PBB through facilitating the creation and implementation of new business and operating models, supported by the new core banking system using SAP technology and the retiring of numerous legacy systems. The upgrade will continue to elevate IT costs through to 2016 and will be delivered through eight business releases, of which four have been completed to date. Cost containment and eventual cost reduction is expected through easier-to-maintain and relatively easily updated systems and processes. During 2013, we migrated 4,5 million accounts from legacy systems to the new SAP platform and in the second quarter of 2014 we will start migrating the balance of accounts held with us. We will then be in a position to start unlocking the value of a single customer view both from a customer and credit risk point of view. The programme is budgeted at R16 billion and to date we are on track to deliver within this cost commitment.

In 2013, CIB undertook a number of initiatives to improve efficiency, standardisation and product capability. These included a globally-aligned equity derivatives trading and a core integrated interest rate derivatives platform, as well as a global market risk operating model and standardised credit risk workflow. Further straight through processes for our treasury management software were implemented in dealing rooms across the African continent for seamless trading of foreign exchange, money market and fixed income.

New Business Online, operational in 14 countries, is a single integrated online cash management platform that allows our clients to view and transact on all their accounts across Africa and it consolidates payments, trade, liquidity management, foreign exchange and enquiry capability for global, regional and country-based corporates and institutions. We also launched the first phase of the Customer Engagement Programme which will ensure a greater focus on delivering technology according to client requirements and usage.

An area of focus for CIB during 2013 was implementing projects to comply with various pieces of regulation such as the European Market Infrastructure Regulation, Dodd Frank Act and Balance of Payments Reporting requirements.

#### Service delivery

Stability and availability (uptime) are key aspects for any IT system. Availability in 2013 has been good despite the amount of change associated with the core banking system implementations.

# Operating infrastructure

#### Our self-service channels

Technology has made it possible for customers to manage their everyday banking online, on their mobile phones or through devices such as ATMs. These channels work well for undertaking everyday banking transactions, as is evidenced by the growing customer expectation that we deliver more capable electronic banking at a faster rate.

#### ATM network

In 2011, we embarked on a four-year project to upgrade some 1 800 ATMs to the latest technology and at December 2013, 1 300 ATMs had been upgraded. The upgrades allow for greater functionality such as automated note accepting, which removes the need for envelopes when depositing money, and domestic remittances enabling customers to send money to anyone in South Africa who can subsequently withdraw this money by entering a pin and voucher number.

Our average ATM uptime was 96.5% (2012: 96.6%) against a target of 97%. During the year, we processed more than 458 million (2012: 455 million) ATM transactions. Around 38% (2012: 34%) of our ATM network is situated in areas where people generally earn less than R5 000 per month, classified as living standard measures (LSM) 1 – 5 areas.

#### **Internet and Mobile Banking**

Our average Internet Banking uptime for 2013 was 99.9% (2012: 99.9%) and our 1,9 million (2012: 1,5 million) registered users processed 991 million (2012: 975 million) transactions through this channel. Some 45% of registered customers undertook Internet Banking transactions during the month of December.

The Standard Bank Mobile Banking app for smartphones, launched towards the end of 2012, has maintained a four out of five-star rating in app stores since its launch and customers have highlighted the ease and simplicity of the interface. At December 2013, we had a total of 3,2 million (2012: 2,7 million) registered Cellphone Banking customers and the number of transactions on this channel amounted to 275,2 million (2012: 131,5 million).

# Standard Bank achieves global award for innovative banking model

Standard Bank achieved global recognition for our pioneering efforts to ensure banking is easy and convenient for all South Africans. We won the prestigious BAI Finacle Global Banking Innovation Award 2013 for our AccessBanking suite of products.

We were the first bank in South Africa to create an alternative, pervasive and cost-effective model that supports banking services within the areas in which our customers live. AccessBanking is a mobile access money ecosystem consisting of transaction, savings and loan accounts underpinned by an in-community service model to ensure accessibility. We designed this offering after carefully listening to our customers' requirements, including the need to bring banking services right into the heart of their communities.

#### Our branches

By moving low-value services to electronic platforms, we are able to focus on providing high-value personal services in our branches. They enable our customers to access advice and assistance through face-to-face interactions and can facilitate more complex transactions.

We have embarked on a project to reinvent our most prominent branches with a new cutting-edge store design. Our design team spent months physically working the floor to understand the challenges customers faced. A number of areas were redesigned, including the help desk, the enquiries counter and the self-service areas, so that customers can easily identify where to go when entering a branch. Our self-service areas enable customers to conduct Internet and Mobile Banking transactions, with a permanent staff member stationed in these lounges to provide assistance. While the new look of branches incorporate technological advances, they remain well placed to accommodate the human factor where our customers can interact with people when mobile and automated mechanisms are not sufficient to meet their needs. To date, seven branches have been overhauled, with another three branches earmarked for renovation in 2014

#### Physical access in underbanked areas

During 2013, we had 143 (2012: 136) Standard Bank branches, service centres or AccessBanking Centres in underbanked areas

classified as LSM 1-5. Our AccessPoint distribution channel provides banking services to the low-income market and is accessible through retailers. Customers can withdraw, deposit, buy prepaid airtime or electricity, transfer money, conduct a balance enquiry or use their card to pay for purchases made in-store. At December 2013, we had 3 913 (2012: 6 813) AccessPoints across South Africa, of which 71% (2012: 85%) were active. The number of transactions facilitated through AccessPoints increased by 26% compared to 2012.

Our AccessBanking Centres offer AccessLoan, AccessAccount, AccessSave and Funeral Plan products to the low-income market, as well as banking services such as bank statements, PIN resets, card replacements, stop and debit orders and Cellphone Banking registrations. These outlets are essentially tellerless branches located in convenient locations and offer extended operating hours. They do not hold cash on the premises. At December 2013, we had 106 (2012: 100) AccessBanking Centres with this channel achieving a customer experience score of 8,99 out of 10 (2012: 9,57).

#### **Green buildings**

We implement green building principles where feasible to reduce our day-to-day operating costs and manage our buildings and branches in an environmentally sustainable way. Standard Bank Properties is a member of the Green Building Council of South Africa (GBCSA) and when designing new buildings, we consider the Green Star SA building

Sustainability report continued

rating system that takes into account factors such as building management, indoor environmental quality, the building's energy and water consumption, users' transportation needs, materials used, land use and site emissions.

Our new office building in Rosebank, Johannesburg, was completed in 2013 and accommodates around 4 500 employees in customer-facing operations. It achieved a five-star preliminary design rating by the GBCSA and a five-star Green Star rating upon completion. Ratings range from four stars for best practice to six stars for world leadership. The 65 000m² building, which cost R2,7 billion to build, is one of eight buildings in South Africa to have achieved a five-star rating on completion. It is estimated that attaining a Green Star five-star rating adds about 3% to the building's overall costs.

Next year we plan to pilot the new Greening Building Interiors Tool for interior fittings with the intention of achieving a four-star Green Star rating in our branches, after which a roll out plan for the tool will be developed.

#### Environment

#### Highlights:

- Underwrote R6,4 billion for five solar and wind projects with an installed renewable energy capacity of 353 megawatts in the second phase of South African Government's REIPPP Programme.
- Reduced our purchased electricity consumption by 4% in 2013.
- Reduced the amount of paper statements sent to customers by approximately 200 tons.
- Our new office building in Rosebank, Johannesburg, was completed in 2013 and accommodates around 4 500 employees in customer-facing operations. It achieved a five-star preliminary design rating by the GBCSA and a five-star Green Star rating upon completion.

As we are a financial services group, our impact on the environment is both direct and indirect, because of the activities of the clients we finance. Our greatest opportunity for positive impact lies in our indirect impact.

#### Our indirect impact

# **Environmental and social risk screening**

An important aspect of being a responsible lender is in ensuring that all possible risks of investments made with our business partners – our clients – are assessed adequately and management actions are put in place. This is to ensure that the investments made by the bank are sustainable and help clients to avoid costs that come with ignoring environmental and social risk.

All CIB transactions go through the pre-credit committee which is responsible for ensuring that environmental and social risks are correctly identified in the application phase. The upfront screening outcome determines whether to proceed with a transaction or not or whether further assessment is required. During 2013, no deals were declined at the assessment stage which is an indication that our efforts are working.

We use two approaches to screen and evaluate transactions; the Equator Principles and a transaction-specific process to assess transactions with no known use of proceeds and where the loan is not required to physically develop or expand a project. The Equator Principles are a set of standards for managing social and environmental risk and are applied to all new project finance loans of USD10 million (R96 million) or more, across all industry sectors. The Equator Principles process is also applicable to any advisory services we supply on project finance loans. The number of projects that were financed according to Equator Principles in South Africa in 2013, was five deals (2012: 12) and we played an Equator Principles advisory role in a further two (2012: five) projects.

We are developing an environmental and social risk management system for PBB similar to that employed by CIB. The implementation is supported by an e-learning training module.

#### Clean energy and energy efficiency

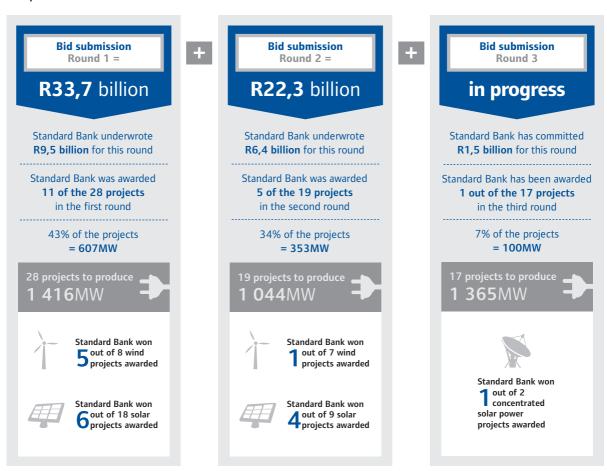
Renewable energy projects currently represent a significant part of our project finance energy portfolio and include wind, photovoltaic, hydro and geothermal power stations. For the past 17 years we have worked to understand and engage on the power requirements in South Africa. In the last two years, the power industry has moved forward at pace, and as a result of our efforts, we are well placed to take advantage of opportunities, such as the government's REIPPP Programme.

In the first phase of the REIPPP Programme we underwrote R9,5 billion for 11 solar wind projects with a capacity of 607 megawatts and we have a R220 million equity stake in four of the projects. In the second phase of the programme, four of the five bids we supported were selected representing an installed renewable energy capacity of 258 megawatts and financing of R5,3 billion. In the third phase of the programme, we were awarded one bid with an underwriting value of R1,5 billion, pending further allocations to be made by the Department of Energy. It is compulsory in these projects to include local communities as equity participants, funded by local development finance institutions.

The construction of projects selected under the first phase of the programme has begun and in Nelson Mandela Bay in the Eastern Cape Province the 27 megawatt MetroWind Van Stadens wind farm project is complete and already delivering power to the grid. The R550 million wind farm project is projected to have a 20-year life span and deliver 80 000 megawatt hours of electricity a year to supply between 5 000 and 6 000 households with power. Nearby communities of Shamrock and Witteklip have already benefited from the project through the installation of solar powered area lighting. The project is expected to meet almost 50% of the Nelson Mandela Bay municipality's target of generating 10% of electricity from renewable energy and will offset 80 000 tons of carbon dioxide emissions a year. We were the authorised lead arranger in this transaction and ICBC made over R172,6 million (USD 17,9 million) available for the project.

Our business Our performance Governance and Annual financial Additional transparency statements information

# **Bid process**



We are also the sole mandated lead arranger and underwriter on the 20 megawatt Herbert and 72,5 megawatt Kalkbult photovoltaic projects located in the Northern Cape Province. Kalkbult was connected to the grid in September 2013 and Herbert is expected to be online in April 2014.

Sustainability report continued

#### Our environmental offerings

Our ECO<sub>2</sub>Fleet carbon calculator tool combines customers' card-based fuel purchases in litres with the distances travelled to calculate the carbon emissions per vehicle and the footprint of a vehicle fleet overall. The tool is available to any business customer with a Standard Bank Fleet Management Card or private individual with a personal motor-card, and is offered at no additional cost. As at December 2013, 537 (2012: 383) customers were using the ECO<sub>2</sub>Fleet tool covering 55 217 (2012: 34 433) vehicles. Around 3% of these vehicles are Standard Bank fleet cars and we use the tool to streamline our own vehicle fleet. Around 25% of the Fleet Management unit's customer vehicle base is making use of the product.

We assist customers to buy solar water heaters through equity finance on their home facilities. We have assessed the credentials of solar water heating suppliers who meet our criteria (including warranty periods) and are registered members of the Sustainable Energy Society of Southern Africa's Solar Water Heating division. Due to the product quality, warranty and installation process provided by these suppliers, we are able to offer our customers more comprehensive insurance cover on their investment. Uptake of this offering is slow as customers are reluctant to take on short-term debt in current economic conditions. We are participating in the Green Geyser Replacement Project with the South African Insurance Association to assess the business case for the short-term insurer to offer a green alternative as a standard option to a valid insurance claim for a damaged electric geyser.

Key indicators		2013	2012
Carbon equivalent√	metric tons	392 159	412 089
Total energy consumption of premises	kilowatt hours	346 751 417	369 094 656
Diesel to operate generators	kilowatt hours	691 791	799 709
Electricity purchased: buildings	kilowatt hours	290 912 279	303 323 037
Electricity purchased: ATMs	kilowatt hours	5 245 725	15 309 968
Electricity purchased: data centres	kilowatt hours	49 658 033	48 958 708
Renewable energy sourced	kilowatt hours	243 589	703 234
Water consumption <sup>1</sup>	kilolitres	319 085	319 055
Paper consumed and recycled			
Paper consumed	tons	2 842	3 336
Paper recycled	tons	1 574	653
Waste generated <sup>2</sup>	tons	2 071	1 609
Reused waste (non-hazardous and hazardous)	tons	61	69
Recycled waste (non-hazardous and hazardous)	tons	1 247	715
Waste to landfill (non-hazardous)	tons	762	824
Waste to landfill (hazardous)	tons	1	1

# Our direct impact

#### **Energy consumption**

The increasing cost of electricity, security of supply in certain areas and reducing our carbon footprint are drivers of our energy management strategy. Approximately R290 million is spent on electricity in South Africa, thus managing this cost contributes to overall financial performance.

During 2013, the total amount of energy consumed in South Africa was 346 751 417 kilowatt hours (2012: 369 094 656 kilowatt hours). This equates to 0,01 kilowatt hours (2012: 0,01 kilowatt hours) of energy per rand of total income generated, 12 466 kilowatt hours (2012: 12 875 kilowatt hours) per permanent employee and 313 kilowatt hours (2012: 333 kilowatt hours) per square metre of floor space.

During 2013, we continued to deliver on a number of energy efficiency projects which have resulted in savings of over R17 million. One of the objectives for the construction of our new Rosebank office is to consolidate our Johannesburg head office into three campuses. To achieve this, we have had to redistribute employees across our office buildings, requiring the dual operation of office spaces for a number of months creating a temporary spike in the consumption of resources. Consolidation will be completed in 2014, translating to operational and resource efficiencies.



# Tri-generation plant in our new Rosebank green building

The new office building in Rosebank is the second building in South Africa to have a gas-powered tri-generation plant. The tri-generation plant generates about one megawatt of electricity, which is enough to power 2 500 homes a month based on an average household consuming 304 kilowatts hours a month, and is used to light, heat and cool the building. The gas generator powers the building's lights at night and the heat generated from the gas plant provides a further 0,8 megawatts of energy which is filtered into the air-conditioning system and is used to heat and cool the building. Whilst the tri-generation plant cost R40 million, it makes commercial sense in terms of efficiency and in mitigating the sustained electricity price hikes currently experienced in South Africa.

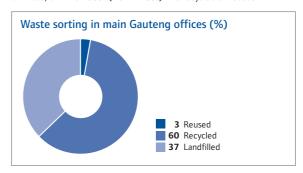
#### **Carbon footprint**

Standard Bank's South African carbon dioxide  $(CO_2)$  equivalent for 2013 was 392 159 metric tons (2012: 412 089 metric tons), 5% lower than 2012. In relation to Standard Bank South Africa's total income of R50,9 billion in 2013 (2012: R46,6 billion),  $CO_2$  generated per rand equates to 7.0 grams (2012: 8.0 grams).  $CO_2$  generated per permanent employee and per square metre of floor space equates to approximately 12.7 tons (2012: 13.0 tons) and 0.32 tons (2012: 0.34 tons), respectively.

#### Paper consumption and waste management

We continue to look at ways in which we can innovate and improve resource use and efficiency with regards to resource consumption outside of energy management. We have continued to work towards reducing paper use in our operations. Over the past two years, over 7,3 million electronic statements have been delivered to customers by Standard Bank South Africa, reducing our consumption of statement paper. During 2013, our total paper consumption was 2 842 tons (2012: 3 336 tons), a 15% reduction year-on-year. Of this, the consumption of office paper alone amounted to 1 433 tons. We recycled a total of 1 574 tons (2012: 653 tons) of office paper during the year, with the move to Rosebank and the digital storage of old documents accounting for the 141% increase.

In South Africa, we are prioritising waste practices such as minimisation, reuse, recycling and responsible disposal. During 2012, we introduced an internal recycling initiative where individual waste bins were removed from underneath desks and recycling stations introduced throughout the general office areas in certain buildings, forcing employees to sort their waste. In 2013, we completed the roll out of this recycling system in all main offices in South Africa, covering approximately 25 000 employees and achieving measurable reductions in waste sent to landfill. During 2013, we generated 2 071 tons (2012: 1 609 tons) of waste, of which 63% (2012: 49%) was recycled or reused.





More comprehensive detail on energy and carbon footprint data can be found in the 2013 SBG sustainability report in the natural capital section.

# Risk and capital management report

Overview	46
Capital management	49
Risk appetite and stress testing	55
Credit risk	57
Country risk	72
Liquidity risk	75

Market risk	81
Operational risk	87
Business risk	91
Reputational risk	92
Restatements	93
Annexures	94

# Board responsibility 46 Risk types 46 Governance framework 47 Governance committees 47 Three lines of defence model 48 Governance documents 48

# **Board responsibility**

The group's board of directors (board) has the ultimate responsibility for the oversight of risk and capital management.



Various board and management committees, as set out on pages 47, 48 and 111 to 116, support the board in its oversight of the risks faced by the group, the effectiveness of the compliance function and the effectiveness with which the group manages risks and the group's capital.

For the year under review, the board is satisfied that the group's risk, compliance and capital management processes generally operated effectively, that the group's business activities have been managed within the board-approved risk appetite, and that the group is adequately capitalised to support the execution of the group's strategy.

# Risk types

The group's activities give rise to various risks. These are:

- credit risk (page 57)
- country risk (page 72)
- liquidity risk (page 75)
- market risk (page 81)
- operational risk (page 87)
- business risk (page 91)
- strategic risk (page 91)
- post-retirement obligation risk (page 91)
- reputational risk (page 92).

Each risk is defined within the relevant section, together with an explanation of the application of the governance framework, the approved regulatory treatment for capital requirements to be held against the risk in terms of Basel, and the portfolio characteristics analysed both in terms of prescribed disclosure and the group's own business model.

PG

## Governance framework

The group's approach to managing risk and capital is set out in the RCCM governance framework approved by the group risk and capital management committee (GRCMC). The framework has two components:

- governance committees
- governance documents such as standards, frameworks and policies.

#### **Governance committees**

Governance committees within the RCCM governance framework are in place at both a board and management level. They have clearly defined mandates and delegated authorities which are reviewed regularly.

#### **Board committees**

Board subcommittees responsible for effective risk management comprise the group audit committee (GAC), the GRCMC, the SBSA large exposure credit committee and the group model approval committee. Key roles and responsibilities of these committees, as they relate to risk and capital management, are detailed in the sections that follow.

#### The group risk and capital management committee

The GRCMC provides independent oversight of risk and capital management across the group by:

- determining the group's risk appetite as set out in the risk appetite framework and risk appetite statement (RAS)
- monitoring the current and future risk profile of the group to confirm that it is managed within risk appetite
- approving macroeconomic scenarios used for stress testing, and evaluating the results of these and other stress tests
- reviewing and providing oversight of the adequacy and effectiveness of the group's RCCM governance framework
- approving governance standards, frameworks and policies in terms of the RCCM governance framework
- reviewing the impact on capital of significant transactions entered into by the group
- reviewing reports on the implementation of an IT governance framework and updates on significant IT investments
- evaluating and approving significant outsourcing arrangements
- assisting on such other matters as may be referred to it by the SBG risk oversight committee (GROC)
- promoting a risk awareness culture within the group
- reporting to the board any matters within its remit where action or improvement is needed and making recommendations as to the steps to be taken.

#### The group audit committee

The GAC reviews the group's financial position and makes recommendations to the board on all financial matters, financial risks, internal financial controls, fraud and, to the extent they impact financial reporting, IT risks. In relation to risk and capital management, the GAC plays a role in assessing the adequacy and operating effectiveness of the group's internal financial controls.

Minutes of the GRCMC meetings are tabled at the GAC meetings. In order to ensure the independence of the compliance and audit functions, the chairman of the GAC, who is also a member of the GRCMC, meets with the GCCO and the group chief audit officer without management being present. In addition, the CRO reports on significant matters discussed at the GRCMC and GROC meetings.

#### SBSA large exposure credit committee

The SBSA large exposure credit committee is designated by the SBSA board to discharge the regulatory responsibility of ensuring compliance with the South African Banks Act 94 of 1990 (Banks Act) regulations in respect of large exposures. It meets as required and reports quarterly to the SBSA board through its chairman on all large exposures as defined in the regulations.

#### Group model approval committee

The group model approval committee is designated by the board to discharge the regulatory responsibility of reviewing and approving the group's material models for various risk types. This committee is supported by the PBB and CIB model approval subcommittees which approve less material models requiring approval in terms of the regulations. The committees also approve models for various risk types used in their respective business lines which fall outside the regulatory approval requirements.

# Management committees

#### Group risk oversight committee

Executive management responsibility for all material risk types has been delegated by the group management committee to GROC which, in turn, assists the GRCMC in fulfilling its mandate.

As is the case with the GRCMC, GROC calls for and evaluates in-depth investigations and reports based on its assessment of the risk profile and external factors.

GROC delegates authority to various subcommittees which deal with specific risk types or oversight activities. Matters are escalated to GROC, based on materiality, through reports or feedback from the subcommittee chairman.

The GROC subcommittees are as follows:

- group stress testing and risk appetite committee
- group equity risk committee
- group regulatory and legislative oversight committee
- group sanctions review committee
- group country risk management committee
- group compliance committee
- intragroup exposure committee
- group asset and liability committee (ALCO) (subcommittee: group capital management committee)
- group operational risk committee (GORC)
- group internal financial control governance committee
- PBB credit governance committee
- CIB credit governance committee.

Risk and capital management report > Overview continued

#### **Group IT steering committee**

The purpose of the committee is to provide assurance to the group management committee and the board that management has implemented an efficient IT governance framework that supports the effective management of resources, optimisation of costs and the mitigation of risk in a secure and sustainable manner.

#### Three lines of defence model

The group uses the three lines of defence governance model which promotes transparency, accountability and consistency through the clear identification and segregation of roles.

The first line of defence is made up of the management of business lines and legal entities. The second line of defence functions provide independent oversight of RCCM. They have resources at the centre and embedded within the business lines. Central resources provide groupwide oversight of risks, while resources embedded within the business lines support management in ensuring that their specific risks are effectively managed as close to the source as possible. Central and embedded resources jointly oversee RCCM at a legal entity level.

The second line of defence functions implement governance standards, frameworks and policies for each material risk type to which the group is exposed. This ensures consistency in approach across the group's

business lines and legal entities. All governance standards and frameworks are approved by the GRCMC. Compliance is ensured through annual self-assessments by the second line of defence and reviews by internal audit (IA).

IA is the third line of defence and reports to and operates under a mandate from the GAC. In terms of its mandate, the IA function's role is to provide independent and objective assurance. IA has the authority to independently determine the scope and extent of work to be performed. All IA employees in the group report operationally to the group chief audit officer and administratively to management of their legal entity.

#### **Governance documents**

Governance documents within the RCCM governance framework comprise standards, frameworks and policies which set out the requirements for the identification, assessment, measurement, monitoring, managing and reporting of risks, for effective oversight of compliance and effective management of capital.

Governance policies are approved by the relevant GROC subcommittee, GROC itself or, where regulations require board approval, by the board or relevant board committee.

Objectives	49
Governance committees	49
Basel III	49
Objectives of Basel III	50

Regulatory capital	51
Economic capital	54
Risk-adjusted performance measurement	54



# **Objectives**

The group's capital management function is designed to ensure that regulatory requirements are met at all times and that the group and its principal subsidiaries are capitalised in line with the group's risk appetite and target ratios, both of which are approved by the board.

The capital management division within treasury and capital management (TCM) comprises:

- Strategic capital management function: Key responsibilities are raising capital to enable growth opportunities and to provide an optimal capital structure, advising on the dividend policy, facilitating capital allocation, risk-adjusted performance measurement (RAPM), and managing the internal capital adequacy assessment process (ICAAP) and capital planning process, including stress testing of capital supply and demand.
- Portfolio analysis and reporting function: Key responsibilities are measurement and analysis of regulatory and economic capital, internal and external reporting and implementation of new regulatory requirements.
- CIB and PBB capital management functions: Key responsibilities are providing support on deal pricing, balance sheet utilisation and management of capital consumption against budgets.

# Governance committees

The primary GROC subcommittees that oversee the risks associated with capital management are the group ALCO and its subcommittee, the group capital management committee.

#### Basel III



The SARB adopted the Basel III regulatory framework (Basel III) introduced by the BCBS from 1 January 2013 and the group has been compliant with the minimum requirements from that date. The group is well positioned to comply with the requirements that are subject to phase-in rules when they become effective.

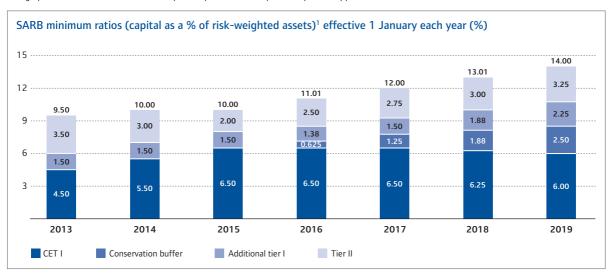
Risk and capital management report > Capital management continued

Basel III aims to improve the quality of capital, increase capital levels and remove inconsistencies in the definition of capital across jurisdictions.

# **Objectives of Basel III**

Increased quality, quantity and consistency of capital	<ul><li>increased focus on CET I</li><li>increased capital levels.</li></ul>
Increased risk coverage	<ul> <li>credit valuation adjustment for over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, being the capital charge for potential mark-to-market losses associated with deterioration in counterparty creditworthiness</li> <li>asset value correlation, being the increased capital charge on exposures to financial institutions</li> <li>strengthened standards for collateral management, margin period of risk, management of general wrong-way risk and stress testing.</li> </ul>
Capital conservation buffer	<ul> <li>2.5% capital buffer by 2019 to decrease pro-cyclicality</li> <li>build up capital during favourable economic conditions that can be drawn on during times of stress.</li> </ul>
Pillar 2a and D-SIB buffer	<ul> <li>up to 2% of Pillar 2a buffer prescribed by the SARB to be held against systemic risk requirements</li> <li>0 – 2.5% D-SIB buffer required for banks deemed by the SARB to be systemically important</li> <li>the two buffers are complementary – that is, combined impact is less than or equal to 3.5% and is split over al three tiers of capital.</li> </ul>
Countercyclical buffer	0 – 2.5% capital buffer deployed by national jurisdictions when systemwide risk builds up     ensures capital adequacy takes macro-financial environment into account.
Leverage ratio	<ul> <li>constrain build up of leverage in the banking sector</li> <li>the ratio is calculated as tier I qualifying capital/on-and off-balance sheet exposures, as defined by the BCBS, and is measured against the SARB prescribed minimum ratio of 4%.</li> </ul>

The graph below reflects the minimum capital requirements and phase-in periods applicable to South Africa.



<sup>1</sup> Graph excludes countercyclical buffer and confidential bank-specific Pillar 2b capital requirement, but includes maximum potential D-SIB requirement, which is also bank specific and therefore confidential.

The SARB has adopted a principle-based approach in developing a framework for dealing with domestic systemically important banks in South Africa (South African D-SIB framework). The South African D-SIB framework assesses the systemic importance of banks, controlling companies and branches of foreign banks licensed to operate in South Africa. While the D-SIB loss-absorbency requirement imposed on banks will only become effective on 1 January 2016, the SARB has advised banks of their bank-specific loss-absorbency requirements in advance of the implementation date to allow banks sufficient time to account for the loss-absorbency requirement in their capital planning and management processes.

# Regulatory capital

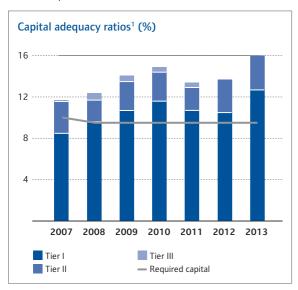
The group manages its capital levels to support business growth, maintain depositor and creditor confidence, create value for the shareholder, and ensure regulatory compliance.

The main regulatory requirements to be complied with are those specified in the Banks Act and related regulations which are aligned with Basel III

Regulatory capital adequacy is measured through three risk-based ratios:

- CET I: Ordinary share capital, share premium and retained earnings divided by total risk-weighted assets.
- ▼ Tier I: CET I plus perpetual, non-cumulative instruments with principal loss-absorption features issued under the Basel III rules divided by total risk-weighted assets. Perpetual non-cumulative preference shares issued under Basel I and II are included in tier I capital but are subject to regulatory phase-out requirements over a 10-year period, effective from 1 January 2013.
- Total capital adequacy: Tier I plus other items such as the general allowance for credit impairments and subordinated debt with principal loss-absorption features issued under Basel III divided by total risk-weighted assets. Subordinated debt issued under Basel I and Basel II are included in total capital but are subject to regulatory phase-out requirements over a 10-year period effective from 1 January 2013.

The ratios are measured against internal targets and regulatory minimum requirements.



Basel II implemented 1 January 2008. Risk-weighted assets and capital adequacy for 2007 are on a Basel II pro forma basis. Basel III implemented 1 January 2013. Risk-weighted assets and capital adequacy for 2012 are on a pro forma Basel III basis. 2008 to 2011 are on a Basel II basis.

Risk-weighted assets are calculated in terms of the Banks Act's and related regulations, which are aligned with Basel III.

The group complied with all externally imposed capital requirements during the current and prior year.

SBSA's tier I capital, including unappropriated profit, is R62,3 billion (2012: R55,9 billion) and total capital, including unappropriated profit is R80,7 billion (2012: R73,1 billion). The above comparatives are disclosed on a Basel III pro forma basis.

The group has a balanced tier II subordinated debt maturity profile.





Basel III qualifying capital excluding unappropriated profits			
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	
Share capital and premium	36 356	35 256	
Retained earnings	42 303	35 097	
Other reserves	542	209	
Less: regulatory adjustments	(16 822)	(14 574)	
Goodwill	(40)	(40)	
Other intangible assets	(12 815)	(9 846)	
Deferred tax asset	(35)		
Shortfall of provisions to expected losses	(2 714)	(2 755)	
Other adjustments	(1 218)	(1 933)	
Less: regulatory exclusions – unappropriated profit	(5 082)	(4 645)	
Tier I capital	57 297	51 343	
Qualifying tier II subordinated debt	19 395	19 395	
General allowance for credit impairments	186	295	
Less: regulatory adjustments – investment in tier II instruments in other banks	(1 280)	(2 984)	
Tier II capital	18 301	16 706	
Total regulatory capital	75 598	68 049	
Total capital requirement	46 459	50 185	
Total risk-weighted assets	489 045	528 266	

<sup>1</sup> Pro forma Basel III basis (unaudited). The Basel II tier I and tier II December 2012 capital amounts were R53 388 million and R16 864 million, respectively. Restated, refer to page 93.

Capital adequacy ratios	5					
2013 SARB		Including unappropriated profits		Excluding unappropriated profits		
	minimum regulatory requirement %	Internal target ratios %	2013 %	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> %	2013 %	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> %
Total capital adequacy ratio Tier I capital adequacy ratio CET I capital adequacy ratio	9.5 6.0 4.5	12.5 – 15.0 10.5 – 12.5 9.0 – 10.5	16.5 12.8 12.8	13.8 10.6 10.6	15.5 11.7 11.7	12.9 9.7 9.7

<sup>1</sup> Pro forma Basel III basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Restated, refer to page 93.

Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information Our performance Our business

Basel III risk-weighted assets and associated capital requirements					
	<b>2013</b> 2012 <sup>1</sup>			12 <sup>1</sup>	
	Risk-weighted assets	Capital requirement <sup>2</sup>	Risk-weighted assets	Capital requirement <sup>2</sup>	
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm	
Credit risk	376 950	35 810	400 300	37 510	
Portfolios subject to the standardised approach <sup>3</sup>	17 760	1 687	22 350	2 123	
Corporate Sovereign Banks Retail mortgages	13 847 343 326	1 315 33 31	19 650 112 129 41	1 867 11 12 4	
Retail other <sup>4</sup> Securitisation exposure	2 970 274	282 26	2 121 297	201 28	
Portfolios subject to the advanced internal ratings-based (AIRB) approach	344 821	32 758	363 585	34 022	
Corporate Sovereign Banks Retail mortgages Qualifying retail revolving exposure (QRRE) Retail other <sup>4</sup>	144 947 8 044 18 570 81 978 47 163 41 527	13 771 764 1 764 7 788 4 480 3 945	157 183 9 426 23 166 77 129 52 135 41 640	14 673 895 1 942 7 327 4 953 3 956	
Securitisation exposure	2 592	246	2 906	276	
Other assets	14 369 14 951	1 365 1 420	14 365 22 268	1 365 2 634	
<b>Counterparty credit risk</b> Portfolios subject to the standardised approach <sup>3</sup>	1 678	1 420	1 366	1 057	
Corporate Sovereign Banks	1 677	159	1 275 64 27	255 6 796	
Portfolios subject to the AIRB approach	13 273	1 261	20 902	1 577	
Corporate Sovereign Banks	6 299 171 6 803	599 16 646	7 209 494 13 199	810 47 720	
Equity risk in the banking book	12 094	1 149	10 500	997	
Portfolios subject to the market-based approach	5 612	533	2 059	195	
Listed Unlisted Portfolios subject to the probability of default (PD)/loss given	5 390	21 512	160 1 899	15 180	
default (LGD) approach	6 482	616	8 441	802	
Market risk	15 885	1 509	21 099	2 005	
Portfolios subject to the standardised approach <sup>3</sup>	7 148	680	6 537	621	
Interest rate risk Equity position risk Foreign exchange risk	6 523 38 554	620 4 53	5 925 61 528	563 6 50	
Commodities risk	33	3	23	2	
Portfolios subject to the internal models approach	8 737	829	14 562	1 384	
Value-at-risk (VaR) based	8 737	829	14 562	1 384	
Interest rate risk Equity position risk Foreign exchange risk Commodities risk	6 769 7 647 3 214 25	643 726 305 2	10 000 11 996 6 158 1 084	950 1 140 585 103	
Diversification benefit	(8 918)	(847)	(14 676)	(1 394)	
	C= 0.1-		70 22-	6.604	
<b>Operational risk</b> Portfolios subject to the standardised approach <sup>3</sup> Portfolios subject to the advanced measurement approach (AMA)	65 243 15 158 50 085	6 198 1 440 4 758	70 327 70 327	6 681 6 681	
	3 922	373	3 772	358	
Risk-weighted assets for investments in financial entities	3 922	3/3	3 / / 2	358	

Total risk-weighted assets/capital requirement

Pro forma Basel III basis.

2 Capital requirement at 9.5% excludes bank-specific add-ons and capital floor.

3 Portfolios on the standardised approach relate to low volume structured products, interest rate-specific risk and new products recently traded for which application to adopt the internal models approach has not been submitted, and entities not on the internal models approach.

4 Retail other includes retail SMEs, vehicle and asset finance, and term lending exposures.

489 045

46 459

528 266

50 185

Risk and capital management report > Capital management continued

# **Economic capital**

Economic capital adequacy is the internal basis for measuring and reporting all quantifiable risks on a consistent risk-adjusted basis. The group assesses its economic capital adequacy by measuring its risk profile under both normal and stress conditions.

ICAAP considers the qualitative capital management processes within the organisation and includes the organisation's governance, risk management, capital management and financial planning standards and frameworks. Furthermore, the quantitative internal assessments of the organisation's business models are used to assess capital requirements to be held against all risks the group is or may become exposed to, in order to meet current and future needs as well as to assess the group's resilience under stressed conditions.

Economic capital utilisation by risk type at end of the year			
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	
Credit risk	33 888	34 084	
Equity risk	3 564	3 436	
Market risk	619	707	
Operational risk	4 676	4 859	
Business risk	3 808	3 315	
Interest rate risk in the banking book (IRRBB)	1 299	1 389	
Banking activities – economic capital	47 854	47 790	
Available financial resources	74 901	68 800	
Capital coverage ratio (times)	1,57	1,44	
1 Restated, refer to page 93.			

Economic capital of R47,9 billion (2012: R47,8 billion) is the amount of permanent capital that is required to support the group's banking operations' economic risk profile. For potential losses arising from risk types that are statistically quantifiable, economic capital reflects the worst-case loss commensurate with the group's target rating of A-translating to a confidence level of 99.92%.

Available financial resources refers to capital supply as defined by the group for economic capital purposes. It represents permanent capital (ordinary shareholders' equity) adjusted for items such as future dividend payments and insurance-related reserves. The available financial resources exceed the minimum economic capital requirement.

# Risk-adjusted performance measurement

RAPM supports the maximisation of shareholder value by optimally managing financial resources within the board-approved risk appetite.

Capital is centrally monitored and allocated, based on usage and performance, in a manner that enhances overall group economic profit and ROE. Business units are held accountable for achieving their RAPM targets.

RAPM is calculated on both regulatory and economic capital measures.

# Risk appetite and stress testing

Approach to risk appetite	55
Definitions	55
Process	55

Risk appetite statement dimensions	55
Approach to stress testing	56
Governance committee	56

Risk appetite and stress testing activities are undertaken by teams at the centre, in business lines and at a legal entity level within the risk appetite and stress testing governance frameworks.

The group operated within risk tolerance throughout 2013.

# Approach to risk appetite

#### **Definitions**

The group has adopted the following definitions, where entity refers to a business line or legal entity within the group, or the group itself:

- Risk appetite: An expression of the amount of risk an entity is generally willing to take in pursuit of its financial and strategic objectives, reflecting its capacity to sustain losses and continue to meet its obligations as they fall due, under both normal and a range of stress conditions. The metric is referred to as the risk appetite trigger.
- Risk tolerance: The maximum amount of risk the entity is prepared to tolerate above risk appetite. The metric is referred to as the risk tolerance limit.
- Risk capacity: The maximum amount of risk the entity is able to support within its available financial resources.
- Risk appetite statement (RAS): The documented expression of risk appetite and risk tolerance which has been approved by the entity's relevant governance committee.
- Risk profile: The amount or type of risk the entity is currently exposed to (current risk profile) or will be exposed to under both expected and stressed economic conditions (forward risk profile).

#### **Process**

The group's risk appetite governance framework provides guidance on the following:

- the approach to setting risk appetite triggers and risk tolerance limits
- responsibilities for monitoring risk profile
- the escalation and resolution process where breaches occur.

Executive management is responsible for drafting the RAS which is then approved by the GRCMC on behalf of the board. In developing the RAS, executive management considers group strategy and the desired balance between risk and return. The GRCMC reviews the group's current risk profile on a quarterly basis and forward risk profile at a minimum on an annual basis.

RASs at business line and legal entity level are congruent with the group RAS.

# Risk appetite statement dimensions

Each RAS is made up of RAS dimensions. These may be either qualitative or quantitative and include stressed earnings, liquidity, regulatory capital and economic capital.

The quantitative dimensions are translated into portfolio limits, for example concentrations, credit loss ratios and value-at-risk (VaR), and operational limits, for example, facilities by borrower or counterparty.

Risk and capital management report > Risk appetite and stress testing continued

# Approach to stress testing

The group's stress testing governance framework sets out the responsibilities for and approach to stress testing activities. Stress tests are conducted at group, business line and material legal entity level. The output supports a number of business processes, including:

- the ICAAP
- the strategic planning and budgeting process
- capital planning and management
- the setting of risk appetite and risk tolerance
- the assessment of the impact of stress conditions on the current and forward risk profile
- the development of risk mitigation or contingency plans across a range of stressed conditions
- the assessment of the plausibility and adequacy of recovery actions in the group's recovery and resolution plan.

Groupwide stress testing is conducted across all major risk types using a number of macroeconomic stress scenarios. This groupwide stress testing is augmented by portfolio-specific stress testing and sensitivity analyses to identify the drivers of the group's risk profile.

The appropriateness of the macroeconomic stress scenarios and the impact of these scenarios on the RAS dimensions are confirmed and approved by the GRCMC for use in the ICAAP and the broader capital planning process.

In addition to the stress tests conducted internally, the group has participated in stress testing exercises conducted by SARB on an industrywide basis.

#### Governance committee

The primary governance committee overseeing risk appetite and stress testing is the group stress testing and risk appetite committee. It is chaired by the group CRO and is a subcommittee of GROC.

**Credit risk** 

59

59

59

59

60

Definition	5
Approach to managing credit risk	5
Governance committees	5
Basel: Approved regulatory capital approaches	5
Basel: Use of internal estimates	5
Basel: Standardised approach	5
Basel: Internal ratings-based approach	5
Probability of default	5
Loss given default	5

Credit portfolio characteristics and metrics in	
terms of the Basel reporting framework	60
Basel: Credit risk mitigation	60
Basel: Concentration risk	61
Basel: Counterparty credit risk	61
Basel: Securitisation	61
Credit portfolio characteristics and metrics	
in terms of IFRS	62
Analysis of loans and advances	62
IFRS: Maximum exposure to credit risk	62
Renegotiated loans and advances	68
IFRS: Collateral	68
Analysis of the group's residential mortgage	
portfolio balance-to-value ratios	71

#### Definition

Exposure at default

Equity portfolio

Retail portfolio

Specialised lending portfolio

Corporate, sovereign and bank portfolios

Credit risk is the risk of loss arising out of failure of client counterparties to meet their financial or contractual obligations when due. Credit risk is composed of counterparty risk (including primary, pre-settlement, issuer and settlement risk) and concentration risk.

# Approach to managing credit risk

The group's credit risk comprises mainly wholesale and retail loans and advances, together with the counterparty credit risk arising from derivative contracts entered into with our clients and market counterparties.

The group manages credit risk through:

- maintaining a strong culture of responsible lending and a robust risk policy and control framework
- identifying, assessing and measuring credit risk clearly and accurately across the group, from the level of individual facilities up to the total portfolio
- defining, implementing and continually re-evaluating our risk appetite under actual and stress conditions
- o monitoring the group's credit risk relative to limits
- ensuring that there is expert scrutiny and independent approval of credit risks and their mitigation.

Primary responsibility for credit risk management resides within the group's business lines. This is complemented with an independent credit risk function embedded within the business units, which is in turn supported by the overarching group risk function.

Risk and capital management report > Credit risk continued

#### Governance committees

The primary governance committees overseeing credit risk are the SBSA large exposure committee (a board subcommittee), the GRCMC, the CIB and PBB credit governance committees, the group equity risk committee and the intragroup exposure committee (all GROC subcommittees).

These committees are responsible for credit risk and credit concentration risk decision-making, and delegation thereof to credit officers and committees within defined parameters. The PBB, CIB and group model approval committees approve key aspects of rating systems and credit risk models. Regular model validation and reporting to these committees is undertaken by the central validation function that is independent of the credit risk function.

# Basel: Approved regulatory capital approaches

The group has approval from the SARB to adopt the AIRB approach for its credit portfolios and the market-based approach for certain equity portfolios. The group has adopted the standardised approach for some of its less material subsidiaries and portfolios.

#### Basel: Use of internal estimates

The group's credit risk rating systems and processes differentiate and quantify credit risk across counterparties and asset classes. Internal risk parameters are used extensively in risk management and business processes, including:

- setting risk appetite
- setting limits for concentration risk and counterparty limits
- credit approval and monitoring
- pricing transactions
- determining portfolio impairment provisions
- calculating economic capital.

# Basel: Standardised approach

The calculation of regulatory capital is based on net counterparty exposures after recognising a limited set of qualifying collateral, and applying rules specified according to the exposures' characteristics and external agency credit ratings. The standardised approach differentiates between listed and unlisted equities.

	Moody's	Standard	
	Investor Services	& Poor's	Fitch
Asset class			
Corporate	✓		✓
Sovereign	✓	✓	✓
Banks	✓		✓
Small and medium			
enterprises	✓		✓

# Basel: Internal ratings-based approach

All internal ratings-based (IRB) models are managed under model development and validation policies that set out the requirements for model governance structures and processes, and the technical framework within which model performance and appropriateness is maintained. The models are developed using internal historical default and recovery data. In low default portfolios, internal data is supplemented with external benchmarks and studies. Models are assessed frequently to ensure ongoing appropriateness as business environments and strategic objectives change, and are recalibrated annually using the most recent internal data.

Our business Our performance Governance and Annual financial Additional information

#### Probability of default

The group uses a 25-point master rating scale to quantify the credit risk for each borrower, as illustrated in the table below. Ratings are mapped to PDs by means of calibration formulae that use historical default rates and other data from the applicable portfolio. The group distinguishes between through-the-cycle PDs and point-in-time PDs, and utilises both measures in decision-making and in managing credit risk exposures.

# Relationship between the group master rating scale and external ratings

Group master rating scale	SARB risk bucket	Moody's Investor Services	Standard & Poor's	Fitch	Grading	Credit quality
1 – 4	AAA to AA-	Aaa, Aa1, Aa2, Aa3	AAA, AA+, AA, AA-	AAA, AA+, AA, AA-	Investment grade	Normal monitoring
5 – 7	A+ to A-	A1, A2, A3	A+, A, A-	A+, A, A-		
8 – 12	BBB+ to BBB-	Baa1, Baa2, Baa3	BBB+, BBB, BBB-	BBB+, BBB, BBB-		
13 – 21	BB+ to B-	Ba1, Ba2, Ba3, B1, B2, B3	BB+, BB, BB-, B+, B, B-	BB+, BB, BB-, B+, B, B-	Subinvestment grade	
22 – 25	Below B-	Caa1, Caa2, Caa3, Ca	CCC+, CCC, CCC-	CCC+, CCC, CCC-		Close monitoring
Default	Default	С	D	D	Default	Default

# Loss given default

LGD measures are a function of customer type, product type, seniority of loan, country of risk and level of collateralisation. LGDs are estimated based on historic recovery data per category of LGD. A downturn LGD is used in the estimation of the capital charge and reflects the anticipated recovery rates and macroeconomic factors in a downturn period.

#### **Exposure at default**

Exposure at default (EAD) captures the impact of potential draw-downs against unutilised facilities and changes in counterparty risk positions due to changes in market prices. By using historical data, it is possible to estimate the average utilisation of limits of an account when default occurs, recognising that customers may use more of their facilities as they approach default.

# Corporate, sovereign and bank portfolios

Corporate, sovereign and bank borrowers include South African and international companies, sovereigns, local and provincial government entities, bank financial institutions, non-bank financial institutions and public sector entities. Corporate entities include large companies as well as SMEs that are managed on a relationship basis or have a combined exposure to the group of more than R7,5 million.

Creditworthiness is assessed based on a detailed individual assessment of the financial strength of the borrower.

# **Specialised lending portfolio**

Specialised lending includes project, object and commodity finance as well as income-producing real estate finance. Creditworthiness is assessed on a transactional level, rather than on the financial strength of the borrower, as the group relies on repayment from the cash flows generated by the underlying asset.

Where the slotting approach is applied for certain specialised lending asset classes, slotting criteria supplied by the regulator are used. There were, however, no specialised lending exposures under the slotting approach as at 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012.

Project, object and commodity finance transactions are assessed using PD and LGD scorecards. The transaction LGD per facility is calculated per loan tranche, net of collateral. Since a characteristic of specialised lending is that the financed asset forms an essential component of the recovery calculation, a realisable value is first calculated for the underlying asset. Additional forms of loss mitigation may be taken into account.

# **Equity portfolio**

The PD/LGD approach is used to model the credit risk and capital requirement for equities. The group's approved credit risk grade models are used together with the regulatory prescribed LGD of 90% and maturity factor of five years. Where no suitable PD model exists for the equity investment, the simple risk-weighted approach is adopted.

## Retail portfolio

Retail mortgage exposures relate to mortgage loans to individuals and are a combination of both drawn and undrawn EADs. Qualifying revolving retail exposures (QRRE) relate to cheque accounts, credit cards and revolving personal loans and products, and includes both drawn and undrawn exposures. Retail other covers other branch lending and vehicle finance for retail, retail small and retail medium enterprise portfolios. Branch lending includes both drawn and undrawn exposures, while vehicle and asset finance only has drawn exposures.

Internally developed behavioural scorecards are used to measure the anticipated performance for each account. Mapping of the behaviour score to a PD is performed for each portfolio using a statistical calibration of portfolio-specific historical default experience. The behavioural scorecard PDs are used to determine the portfolio distribution on the master rating scale. Separate LGD models are used for each product portfolio and are based on historical recovery data. EAD is measured as a percentage of the credit facility limit and is based on historical averages. EAD is estimated per portfolio and per portfolio-specific segment, using internal historical data on limit utilisation.

# Credit portfolio characteristics and metrics in terms of the Basel reporting framework

# **Basel: Credit risk mitigation**

Collateral, guarantees, derivatives and on- and off-balance sheet netting are widely used to mitigate credit risk. Credit risk mitigation policies and procedures ensure that credit risk mitigation techniques are acceptable, used consistently, valued appropriately and regularly, and meet the risk requirements of operational management for legal, practical and timely enforcement. Detailed processes and procedures are in place to guide each type of mitigation used.

The main types of collateral taken are:

- mortgage bonds over residential, commercial and industrial properties
- cession of book debts
- bonds over plant and equipment
- the underlying movable assets financed under leases and instalment sales.



Reverse repurchase agreements are underpinned by the assets being financed, which are mostly liquid and tradable financial instruments. Guarantees and related legal contracts are often required, particularly in support of credit extension to groups of companies and weaker counterparties. Guarantor counterparties include banks, parent companies, shareholders and associated counterparties. Creditworthiness is established for the guarantor as for other counterparty credit approvals.

For derivative transactions, the group typically uses internationally recognised and enforceable international swaps and derivatives association (ISDA) agreements, with a credit support annexure, where collateral support is considered necessary. Other credit protection terms may be stipulated, such as limitations on the amount of unsecured credit exposure acceptable, collateralisation if mark-to-market credit exposure exceeds acceptable limits, and termination of the contract if certain credit events occur, for example, downgrade of the counterparty's public credit rating.

Wrong-way risk arises where there is a positive correlation between counterparty default and transaction exposure, and a negative correlation between transaction exposure and the value of collateral at the point of counterparty default. This risk is addressed by taking into consideration the high correlation between the default event and exposure to the counterparty when calculating the potential exposure and security margin requirements on these transactions. The group monitors and manages its concentrations to credit risk mitigation types, for example, residential property collateral.

To manage actual or potential portfolio risk concentrations in areas of higher credit risk and credit portfolio growth, the group implements hedging and other strategies from time to time. This is done at individual counterparty, subportfolio and portfolio levels through the use of syndication, distribution and sale of assets, asset and portfolio limit management, credit derivatives and credit protection.

#### **Basel: Concentration risk**

The group maintains a portfolio of credit risk that is adequately diversified and avoids unnecessarily excessive concentration risks. Diversification is achieved through setting maximum exposure quidelines to individual counterparties, product types and geographies.

# **Basel: Counterparty credit risk**

The group is exposed to credit risk on derivative contracts, which arises as a result of counterparty credit risk and movements in the fair value of securities financing and OTC derivative contracts. The risk amounts reflect the aggregate replacement costs that would be incurred by the group in the event of counterparties defaulting on their obligations.

The group's exposure to counterparty risk is affected by the nature of the trades, the creditworthiness of the counterparty, and netting and collateral arrangements. Counterparty credit risk is measured in potential future exposure terms and recognised on a net basis where netting agreements are in place and are legally recognised, or on a gross basis otherwise. Exposures are generally marked-to-market daily. Cash or near cash collateral is posted where contractually provided for.

Counterparty credit risk is subjected to explicit credit limits which are formulated and approved for each counterparty and economic group, with specific reference to its credit rating and other credit exposures.

The tables that follow detail the group's exposure to securities financing transactions and derivatives. Securities financing transactions include reverse repurchase agreements, resale agreements, securities lending and securities borrowing agreements for all relevant Basel asset classes and collateral held.

Following the implementation of Basel III by the SARB in January 2013, the group now holds capital against exposures to central counterparties as shown in the table on the following page.

#### **Basel: Securitisation**

Securitisation is a transaction whereby the credit risk associated with an exposure, or pool of exposures, is tranched and where payments to investors in the transaction are dependent upon the performance of the exposure or pool of exposures.

A traditional securitisation involves the transfer of the exposures being securitised to a structured entity (SE) which issues securities. In a synthetic securitisation, the tranching is achieved by the use of credit derivatives and the exposures are not removed from the balance sheet of the originator.

The group uses SEs to securitise customer loans and advances that it has originated to diversify its sources of funding for asset origination, for capital efficiency purposes and to reduce risk. In addition, the group plays a secondary role as an investor in certain securitisation notes.

The SEs used by the group are:

- ▶ Blue Granite Investments No 1 (RF) Limited (BG 1)
- ▶ Blue Granite Investments No 2 (RF) Limited (BG 2)
- ▶ Blue Granite Investments No 3 (RF) Limited (BG 3)
- ▶ Blue Granite Investments No 4 (RF) Limited (BG 4)
- Siyakha Fund (RF) Limited (Siyakha)
- Blue Titanium Conduit (RF) Limited (BTC)

The transfer of assets to an SE may give rise to the full or partial derecognition of the financial assets concerned. Only in the event that derecognition is achieved are sales and any resultant gains on sales recognised in the financial statements.

Securitisation transactions	Originator	Investor	Servicer	Liquidity provider	Credit enhancement provider	Swap counterparty
Traditional securitisations						
BG 1	✓	✓	✓		✓	
BG 2	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
BG 3	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
BG 4	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Siyakha	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Asset-backed commercial						
paper programme						
ВТС		✓		✓	✓	✓
Third party transactions		✓		✓	✓	✓

Risk and capital management report > Credit risk continued

Basel: Securitisation transactions										
				Assets	Assets outstanding		Notes outstanding <sup>1</sup>		Retained exposure 1,2	
	Asset type	Year initiated	Expected close	securitised Rbn	2013 Rbn	2012 Rbn	2013 Rbn	2012 Rbn	2013 Rbn	2012 Rbn
Traditional se	curitisations			17,9	10,0	11,1	11,0	12,2	5,5	5,1
BG 1 <sup>3,4</sup>	Retail mortgages	2005	2032	4,6	1,3	1,6	1,4	1,7	1,1	1,2
BG 2 <sup>3</sup>	Retail mortgages	2006	2041	2,8	2,1	2,1	2,3	2,3	1,1	1,1
BG 3 <sup>3</sup>	Retail mortgages	2006	2032	3,0	1,8	2,0	2,0	2,3	1,1	1,2
BG 4 <sup>3</sup>	Retail mortgages	2007	2037	5,1	3,0	3,4	3,4	3,8	1,3	1,5
Siyakha <sup>4</sup>	Retail mortgages	2007	2043	2,4	1,8	2,0	1,9	2,1	0,9	0,1
Asset-backed	Asset-backed commercial paper programme									
BTC⁴	Various	2002	N/A	N/A	4,3	4,4	4,3	4,5	0,3	0,3
Total				17,9	14,3	15,5	15,3	16,7	5,8	5,4

- 1 Capital plus accrued interest.
- <sup>2</sup> Includes notes, first and second loss subloans and notes held by Blue Titanium Conduit.
- <sup>3</sup> Rating agency: Moody's.
- 4 Rating agency: Fitch.

# Credit portfolio characteristics and metrics in terms of IFRS

#### **Analysis of loans and advances**

The tables on the pages that follow analyse the credit quality of loans and advances measured in terms of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

# IFRS: Maximum exposure to credit risk

Loans and advances are analysed and categorised based on credit quality using the following definitions.

#### Performing loans

Neither past due nor specifically impaired loans are loans that are current and fully compliant with all contractual terms and conditions. Normal monitoring loans within this category are generally rated 1 to 21, and close monitoring loans are generally rated 22 to 25 using the group's master rating scale.

Early arrears but not specifically impaired loans include those loans where the counterparty has failed to make contractual payments and payments are less than 90 days past due, but it is expected that the full carrying value will be recovered when considering future cash flows, including collateral. Ultimate loss is not expected but could occur if the adverse conditions persist.

#### Non-performing loans

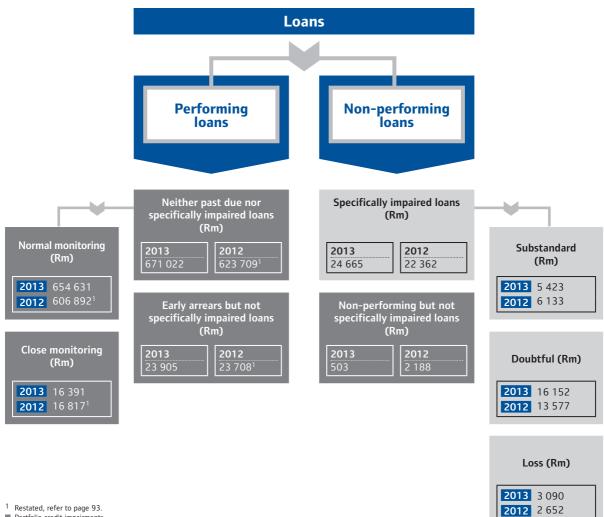
Non-performing loans are those loans for which:

- the group has identified objective evidence of default, such as a breach of a material loan covenant or condition, or
- instalments are due and unpaid for 90 days or more.

Non-performing but not specifically impaired loans are not specifically impaired due to the expected recoverability of the full carrying value when considering the recoverability of discontinued future cash flows, including collateral.

Non-performing specifically impaired loans are those loans that are regarded as non-performing and for which there has been a measurable decrease in estimated future cash flows. Specifically impaired loans are further analysed into the following categories:

- Substandard: Items that show underlying well-defined weaknesses and are considered to be specifically impaired.
- Doubtful: Items that are not yet considered final losses due to some pending factors that may strengthen the quality of the items.
- Loss: Items that are considered to be uncollectible in whole or in part. The group provides fully for its anticipated loss, after taking collateral into account.



Portfolio credit impairments.

Specific credit impairments.



# IFRS: Maximum exposure to credit risk by credit quality

		P				
			st due nor y impaired	Not specific	ally impaired	
	Gross advances total Rm	Normal monitoring Rm	Close monitoring Rm	Early arrears Rm	Non- performing Rm	
2013 Personal & Business Banking	460 748	398 915	16 391	23 828		
Mortgage loans Instalment sale and finance leases Card debtors Other loans and advances	295 933 62 931 27 106 74 778	256 594 56 981 21 962 63 378	10 463 1 422 1 882 2 624	15 328 2 782 2 018 3 700		
Personal unsecured lending Business lending and other	34 443 40 335	27 652 35 726	1 489 1 135	2 005 1 695		
Corporate & Investment Banking	262 090	258 459		77	503	
Corporate loans Commercial property finance	219 877 42 213	216 908 41 551		53 24	443 60	
Other services	(2 743)	(2 743)				
Gross loans and advances	720 095	654 631	16 391	23 905	503	
Less: impairments for loans and advances	(15 176)					
Net loans and advances Add the following other banking activities exposures:	704 919					
Cash and balances with central banks Derivative assets	29 934 59 974					
Financial investments Trading assets	73 604 35 574					
Pledged assets	4 394					
Other financial assets Interest in financial instruments of group companies	8 662 68 936					
Total on-balance sheet exposure  Off-balance sheet exposure	985 997	•				
Letters of credit	9 082					
Guarantees	39 852					
Irrevocable unutilised facilities Commodities and securities lending transactions	72 964 3 896					

			Specifically in	npaired loans	;				
Sub- standard Rm	Doubtful Rm	Loss Rm	Total Rm	Securities and expected recoveries on specifically impaired loans Rm	Net after securities and expected recoveries on specifically impaired loans Rm	Balance sheet impair- ments for non- performing specifically impaired loans Rm	Gross specific impairment coverage %	Total non- performing loans Rm	Non- performing loans %
4 678	14 158	2 778	21 614	12 500	9 114	9 114	42	21 614	4.7
3 671	9 496	381	13 548	9 696	3 852	3 852	28	13 548	4.6
134	995	617	1 746	851	895	895	51	1 746	2.8
219	329	696	1 244	371	873	873	70	1 244	4.6
654	3 338	1 084	5 076	1 582	3 494	3 494	69	5 076	6.8
411	2 228	658	3 297	1 061	2 236	2 236	68	3 297	9.6
243	1 110	426	1 779	521	1 258	1 258	71	1 779	4.4
745	1 994	312	3 051	1 235	1 816	1 816	60	3 554	1.4
446	1 779	248	2 473	817	1 656	1 656	67	2 916	1.3
299	215	64	578	418	160	160	28	638	1.5
				(2)	2	2			
5 423	16 152	3 090	24 665	13 733	10 932	10 932	44	25 168	3.5

1 Restated, refer to page 93.



	<b>it quality</b> contin				I	
		P	erforming loan	S		
		Neither pa specifically		Not specific	ally impaired	
	Gross advances total Rm	Normal monitoring Rm	Close monitoring Rm	Early arrears Rm	Non- performing Rm	
2012 <sup>1</sup>						
Personal & Business Banking	435 434	373 940	16 817	23 703		
Mortgage loans Instalment sale and finance leases Card debtors Other loans and advances	288 701 56 389 23 604 66 740	246 369 51 610 18 974 56 987	11 401 1 230 2 009 2 177	15 549 2 230 1 751 4 173		
Personal unsecured lending Business lending and other	29 651 37 089	24 786 32 201	585 1 592	2 394 1 779		
Corporate & Investment Banking	239 161	235 580		5	2 188	
Corporate loans Commercial property finance	201 197 37 964	198 573 37 007		5	1 991 197	
Other services	(2 628)	(2 628)				
Gross loans and advances	671 967	606 892	16 817	23 708	2 188	
Less: impairments for loans and advances	(12 467)				·	
Net loans and advances Add the following other credit exposures: Cash and balances with central banks Derivative assets Financial investments Trading assets Pledged assets Other financial assets Interest in financial instruments of group companies	659 500 25 926 78 844 76 679 35 685 5 706 17 007 55 670					
Total on-balance sheet exposure Off-balance sheet exposure Letters of credit Guarantees Irrevocable unutilised facilities Commodities and securities lending transactions	955 017 7 843 37 347 79 110 4 511					
commodities and securities remainly transactions	4 3 1 1					

During December 2012, SBSA acquired a number of performing and non-performing loans from SB Plc, a fellow subsidiary of the Standard Bank Group Limited. For reporting purposes the performing loans have been categorised in this table in the same manner as they would have been classified by SB Plc. The acquired non-performing loans have been classified and included as non-performing but not specifically impaired loans based on the non-performing status of the underlying loans acquired. The non-performing loans were acquired at fair value and hence no specific impairments are held against these loans at acquisition.

Non-performing loans									
	Specifically impaired loans								
Sub- standard Rm	Doubtful Rm	Loss Rm	Total Rm	Securities and expected recoveries on specifically impaired loans Rm	Net after securities and expected recoveries on specifically impaired loans Rm	Balance sheet impairments for non- performing specifically impaired loans Rm	Gross specific impairment coverage %	Total non- performing loans Rm	Non- performing loans %
5 793	12 737	2 444	20 974	13 174	7 800	7 800	37	20 974	4.8
4 863 127 157 646	9 966 597 230 1 944	553 595 483 813	15 382 1 319 870 3 403	11 287 622 310 955	4 095 697 560 2 448	4 095 697 560 2 448	27 53 64 72	15 382 1 319 870 3 403	5.3 2.3 3.7 5.1
341 305	1 154 790	391 422	1 886 1 517	456 499	1 430 1 018	1 430 1 018	76 67	1 886 1 517	6.4 4.1
340	840	208	1 388	997	391	391	28	3 576	1.5
16 324	594 246	23 185	633 755	422 575	211 180	211 180	33 24	2 624 952	1.3 2.5
				(2)	2	2			
6 133	13 577	2 652	22 362	14 169	8 193	8 193	37	24 550	3.7



IFRS: Ageing of loans and advances pa	ast due but not specifica	lly impaired		
	Less than 31 days Rm	31 – 60 days Rm	61 – 90 days Rm	Total Rm
2013 Personal & Business Banking	15 447	5 443	2 938	23 828
•				
Mortgage loans	9 584	3 764	1 980	15 328
Instalment sale and finance leases	1 978	566	238	2 782
Card debtors Other loans and advances	1 229 2 656	495 618	294 426	2 018 3 700
Other loans and advances	2 636	010	420	3 700
Personal unsecured lending	1 138	494	373	2 005
Business lending	1 518	124	53	1 695
Corporate & Investment Banking	24	53		77
Total	15 471	5 496	2 938	23 905
2012 <sup>1</sup>				
Personal & Business Banking	15 382	5 347	2 974	23 703
Mortgage loans	9 525	3 880	2 144	15 549
Instalment sale and finance leases	1 691	431	108	2 230
Card debtors	1 120	399	232	1 751
Other loans and advances	3 046	637	490	4 173
Personal unsecured lending	1 488	500	406	2 394
Business lending	1 558	137	84	1 779
Corporate & Investment Banking <sup>2</sup>	5			5

#### 1 Restated, refer to page 93.

# **Renegotiated loans and advances**

Renegotiated loans and advances are exposures which have been refinanced, rescheduled, rolled over or otherwise modified following weaknesses in the counterparty's financial position, and where it has been judged that normal repayment will likely continue after the restructure. Loans renegotiated in 2013 that would otherwise be past due or impaired comprised R6,4 billion (2012: R4,7 billion). Renegotiated loans that have arisen from secured lending predominantly comprise mortgage loans amounting to 80% (2012: 71%) of this amount.



# **IFRS: Collateral**

The table on the following page shows the financial effect that collateral has on the group's maximum exposure to credit risk. The table is presented according to Basel asset categories and includes collateral that may not be eligible for recognition under Basel but that management takes into consideration in the management of the group's exposures to credit risk. All on- and off-balance sheet exposures that are exposed to credit risk, including non-performing assets, have been included.



Collateral includes:

- financial securities that have a tradable market, such as shares and other securities
- physical items, such as property, plant and equipment
- financial guarantees, suretyships and intangible assets.

Netting agreements, which do not qualify for offset under IFRS but which are nevertheless enforceable, are included as part of the group's collateral. All exposures are presented before the effect of any impairment provisions.

In the retail portfolio, 61% (2012: 63%) is fully collateralised. The R813 million (2012: R847 million) of retail accounts that lie within the 0% to 50% range of collateral coverage mainly comprise accounts which are either in default or legal. The total average collateral coverage for all retail mortgage exposures in the 50% to 100% collateral coverage category is 90% (2012: 90%).

Of the group's total exposure, 33% (2012: 34%) is unsecured and mainly reflects exposures to well-rated corporate counterparties, bank counterparties and sovereign entities.

<sup>2</sup> Relates to exposures from commercial property finance.



IFRS: Collateral								
					Secured	Total collateral coverage		
	Total exposure Rm	Un- secured Rm	Secured exposure Rm	Netting agree- ments Rm	exposure after netting Rm	Greater than 0% to 50% Rm	Greater than 50% to 100% Rm	Greater than 100% Rm
2013								
Corporate	376 837	166 397	210 440	15 684	194 756	64 713	102 991	27 052
Sovereign	66 331	62 692	3 639	575	3 064		2 176	888
Bank	135 483	28 119	107 364	35 576	71 788	4 589	22 862	44 337
Retail	436 100	76 917	359 183		359 183	813	91 412	266 958
Retail mortgage	298 295		298 295		298 295	813	30 524	266 958
Other retail	137 805	76 917	60 888		60 888	0.0	60 888	
Total	1 014 751	334 125	680 626	51 835	628 791	70 115	219 441	339 235
Add: financial assets not								
exposed to credit risk	43 280							
Add: interest in financial								
instruments of group								
companies	68 936							
Less: impairments for loans								
and advances	(15 176)							
Less: unrecognised off-								
balance sheet items	(125 794)							
Total exposure	985 997							
Reconciliation to balance sheet								
Cash and balances with								
central banks	29 934							
Derivative assets	59 974							
Trading assets	35 574							
Pledged assets	4 394							
Financial investments	73 604							
Net loans and advances	704 919							
Other financial assets	8 662							
Interest in financial instruments								
of group companies	68 936							
Total exposure	985 997							

Risk and capital management report > Credit risk continued

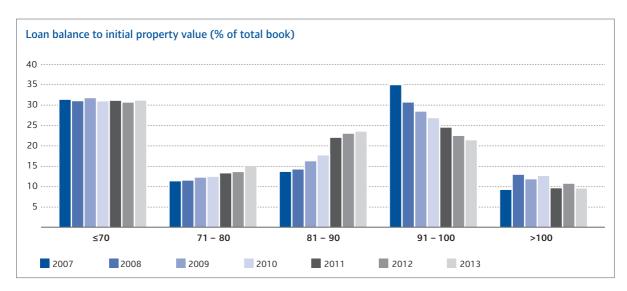


<b>IFRS: Collateral contin</b>	nued							
					<b>C</b> 1	Total collateral coverage		
	Total exposure Rm	Un- secured Rm	Secured exposure Rm	Netting agree- ments Rm	Secured exposure after netting Rm	Greater than 0% to 50% Rm	Greater than 50% to 100% Rm	Greater than 100% Rm
Corporate Sovereign	373 040 81 834	159 091 76 644	213 949 5 190	15 055 986	198 894 4 204	65 804 545	112 353 2 120	20 737 1 539
Bank	128 041	36 260	91 781	50 036	41 745	21 213	14 533	5 999
Retail	411 179	64 491	346 688		346 688	847	87 925	257 916
Retail mortgage Other retail	290 477 120 702	64 491	290 477 56 211		290 477 56 211	847	31 714 56 211	257 916
Total	994 094	336 486	657 608	66 077	591 531	88 409	216 931	286 191
Add: financial assets not exposed to credit risk Add: interest in financial instruments of group	46 531				1			
companies  Less: impairments for loans and advances	55 670 (12 467)							
Less: unrecognised off- balance sheet items	(128 811)							
Total exposure	955 017							
Reconciliation to balance sheet Cash and balances with								
central banks Derivative assets	25 926 78 844							
Trading assets Pledged assets	35 685 5 706							
Financial investments	76 679 659 500							
Loans and advances Other financial assets	17 007							
Interest in financial instruments	55 670							
of group companies								

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

# Analysis of the group's residential mortgage portfolio balance-to-value ratios

The balance-to-value (BTV) ratios of the group's residential mortgage loans portfolio are set out in the graph below. The distributions are based on the loan balance as a function of the property value as at 31 December 2013.



The BTV is based on original property valuation estimate as at initial origination and does not consider the latest valuation. The positive upward trajectory in 71 – 80% BTV and 81 – 90% BTV is predominantly due to business being originated in these bands, which is aligned to the group's current strategy.

# **Country risk**

7
7
7
7
7

### Definition

Country risk, also referred to as cross-border transfer risk, is the uncertainty that a client or counterparty, including the relevant sovereign, will be able to fulfil its obligations to the group due to political or economic conditions in the host country.

## Approach to managing country risk

All countries to which the group is exposed are reviewed at least annually. For each country to which the group has exposure, internal rating models are employed to determine ratings for country, sovereign and transfer and convertibility risk. In determining the ratings, extensive use is made of the group's network of operations, country visits and external information sources. These ratings are also a key input into the group's credit rating models, with credit loan conditions and covenants linked to country risk events.

The model inputs are continuously updated to reflect economic and political changes in countries. The model outputs are internal risk grades that are calibrated to a country risk grade (CR) from CR01 to CR25, or sovereign risk grade, transfer and convertibility (SB) rating scale from or SB01 to SB25. Countries rated CR08 and higher, referred to as medium- and high-risk countries, are subject to increased analysis and monitoring.

Country risk is mitigated through a number of methods, including:

- political and commercial risk insurance
- o-financing with multilateral institutions
- structures to mitigate transferability and convertibility risk such as collection, collateral and margining deposits outside the jurisdiction in question.

### Governance committees

The primary governance committee overseeing this risk type is the group country risk management committee. It is chaired by the group CRO and is a subcommittee of GROC.

# Approved regulatory capital approaches

There are no regulatory capital requirements for country risk. Country risk is, however, incorporated into regulatory capital for credit in the IRB approaches through the country risk rating's impact on credit grades.

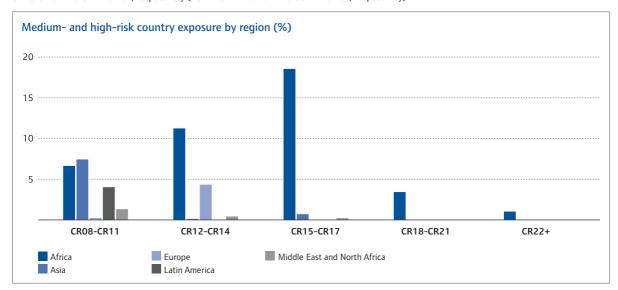
# Country risk portfolio characteristics and metrics

The risk distribution of cross-border country risk exposures is weighted towards European and North American low-risk countries, as well as sub-Saharan African medium- and high-risk countries. Exposure to troubled Eurozone peripheral countries is limited and closely managed by the country risk function.

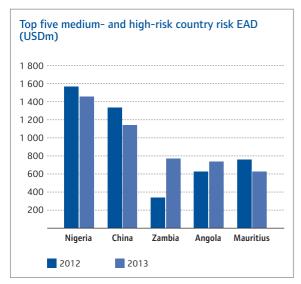
Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

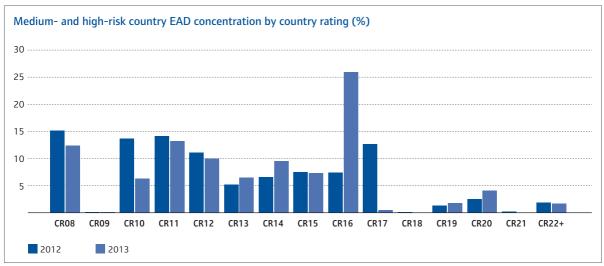
Country risk expo	osure by region	and risk (	grade			Middle East	
	Africa %	Asia %	Australasia %	Europe %	Latin America %	and North Africa %	North America %
2013							
Risk grade							
CR01-CR07		2.8	3.6	26.5	0.1		7.7
CR08-CR11	6.6	7.4		0.2	4.0	1.3	
CR12-CR14	11.2	0.1		4.3		0.4	
CR15-CR17	18.5	0.7				0.2	
CR18-CR21	3.4						
CR22+	1.0						
2012							
Risk grade							
CR01-CR07		6.6	2.4	37.7	0.4	0.4	8.4
CR08-CR11	4.7	10.5		0.8	5.3	0.6	
CR12-CR14	5.6	0.2		3.3		0.1	
CR15-CR17	9.0	1.5				0.2	
CR18-CR21	1.7						
CR22+	0.6						

Total medium- and high-risk country risk exposures and total low-risk country risk exposures for the year ended 31 December 2013 amounted to USD9 billion and USD7 billion, respectively (2012: USD12 billion and USD11 billion, respectively).



Exposure to the top five medium- and high-risk countries is shown in the graph that follows. These exposures are in line with the group's growth strategy focused on select emerging markets.





#### Liquidity risk **Definition** 75 Structural liquidity mismatch 76 Approach to managing liquidity risk 75 Contingency liquidity risk management 78 **Governance committees** 75 The group's credit ratings 79 75 Approved regulatory capital approaches **Conduits** 79 76 Liquidity characteristics and metrics **Basel III liquidity requirements** 80

### Definition

Liquidity risk is the risk that the group cannot maintain or generate sufficient cash resources to meet its payment obligations as they fall due.

Information relating to the year ended 31 December 2013 period is based on Basel III principles, including phasing-in requirements where applicable. In preparation for the implementation of Basel III, liquidity policies and calculations were reviewed and updated. The comparative financial information was subsequently restated.

# Approach to managing liquidity risk

The nature of banking and trading gives rise to continuous exposure to liquidity risk. Liquidity risk arises when the group, despite being solvent, cannot maintain or generate sufficient cash resources to meet its payment obligations as they fall due, or can only do so at materially disadvantageous terms. This type of event may arise where counterparties, who provide the group with short-term funding, withdraw or do not roll over that funding, or normally liquid assets become illiquid as a result of a generalised disruption in asset markets.

The group manages liquidity in accordance with applicable regulations and within the group's risk appetite. The group's liquidity risk management governance framework supports the measurement and management of liquidity across both the corporate and retail sectors to ensure that payment obligations can be met by the group's legal entities, under both normal and stressed conditions. Liquidity risk management ensures that the group has the appropriate amount, diversification and tenor of funding and liquidity to support its asset base at all times.

The group's liquidity risk management framework differentiates between:

- Tactical (shorter-term) risk management: managing intraday liquidity positions and daily cash flow requirements, and monitoring adherence to prudential and internal requirements and setting deposit rates as informed by ALCO.
- Structural (long-term) liquidity risk management: ensuring a structurally sound balance sheet, a diversified funding base and prudent term funding requirements.
- Contingent liquidity risk management: monitoring and managing early warning liquidity indicators while establishing and maintaining contingency funding plans, undertaking regular liquidity stress testing and scenario analysis, and setting liquidity buffers in accordance with anticipated stress events.

### Governance committees

The primary governance committee overseeing this risk is the SBSA ALCO. It is chaired by the group chief executive and is a subcommittee of SBG ALCO.

# Approved regulatory capital approaches

There are no regulatory capital requirements for liquidity risk.

# Liquidity characteristics and metrics

## Structural liquidity mismatch

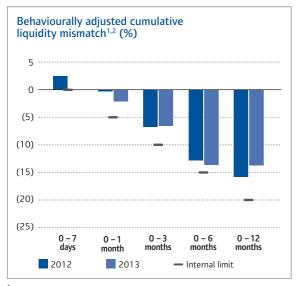
### Structural requirements

With actual cash flows typically varying significantly from the contractual position, behavioural profiling is applied to assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments with an indeterminable maturity or drawdown period, as well as to certain liquid assets. Behavioural profiling assigns probable maturities based on historical customer behaviour. This is used to identify significant additional sources of structural liquidity in the form of core deposits, such as current and savings accounts, which exhibit stable behaviour despite being repayable on demand or at short notice.

Structural liquidity mismatch analyses are performed regularly to anticipate the mismatch between payment profiles of balance sheet items, in order to highlight potential risks within the group's defined liquidity risk thresholds.

The graph below indicates the group's cumulative maturity mismatch between assets and liabilities for the 0 to 12 months bucket, after applying behavioural profiling. The cumulative maturity mismatch is expressed as a percentage of the group's total fundingrelated liabilities.

Expected aggregate cash outflows are subtracted from expected aggregate cash inflows. Limits are set internally to restrict the cumulative liquidity mismatch between expected inflows and outflows of funds in different time buckets. These mismatches are monitored on a regular basis with active management intervention if potential limit breaches are evidenced. The behaviourally adjusted cumulative liquidity mismatch remains within the group's liquidity risk appetite.



December 2012 numbers have been restated in accordance with SBSA's updated profiling policy, effective 1 January 2013. Refer to page 93.



## Maturity analysis of financial liabilities by contractual maturity

The table that follows analyses cash flows on a contractual, undiscounted basis based on the earliest date on which the group can be required to pay (except for trading liabilities and derivative liabilities) and will, therefore, not agree directly to the balances disclosed in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Derivative liabilities are included in the maturity analysis on a contractual, undiscounted basis when contractual maturities are essential for an understanding of the derivatives' future cash flows. Management considers contractual maturities to be essential for understanding the future cash flows of derivative liabilities that are designated as hedging instruments in effective hedge accounting relationships. All other derivative liabilities together with trading liabilities are treated as trading and are included at fair value in the redeemable on demand bucket since these positions are typically held for short periods of time.

The table also includes contractual cash flows with respect to off-balance sheet items which have not yet been recorded on-balance sheet. Where cash flows are exchanged simultaneously, the net amounts have been reflected.

Positive (negative) represents net inflows (net outflows).

_	
(N)	١
(A	,
$\sim$	۸

Maturity analysis of finan	ncial liabilities	by contractu	ıal maturity			
	Redeemable on demand Rm	Maturing within 1 month Rm	Maturing between 1 – 6 months Rm	Maturing between 6 – 12 months Rm	Maturing after 12 months Rm	Total Rm
2013						
Financial liabilities						
Derivative financial instruments	65 813	301	(5)	91	56	66 256
Instruments settled on a net basis	45 728	301		87	62	46 178
Instruments settled on a						
gross basis	20 085		(5)	4	(6)	20 078
Trading liabilities	20 424					20 424
Deposits from customers and banks	422 174	56 226	110 273	37 407	121 072	747 152
Subordinated debt	422 174	56 226	2 483	37 407	18 458	20 941
Other		9 843	2 403		10 430	9 843
Total	508 411	66 370	112 751	37 498	139 586	864 616
Off-balance sheet liabilities						
Letters of credit	9 082					9 082
Guarantees	39 852					39 852
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	72 964					72 964
Commodities and securities						
borrowing transactions	5 635					5 635
Total	127 533					127 533
2012						
Financial liabilities						
Derivative financial instruments	81 743		12	14	63	81 832
Instruments settled on a net basis	64 783		15	16	69	64 883
Instruments settled on a						
gross basis	16 960		(3)	(2)	(6)	16 949
Trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	21 221					21 221
Deposits from customers						
and banks <sup>1</sup>	357 240	59 146	122 680	53 012	147 884	739 962
Subordinated debt			3 578	322	21 452	25 352
Other		13 552				13 552
Total	460 204	72 698	126 270	53 348	169 399	881 919
Off-balance sheet liabilities						
Letters of credit	7 843					7 843
	37 347					37 347
						79 110
Irrevocable unutilised facilities <sup>1</sup>	79 110					
Guarantees Irrevocable unutilised facilities Commodities and securities						F 0.40
Irrevocable unutilised facilities <sup>1</sup>	79 110 5 849 130 149					5 849 130 149

Risk and capital management report > Liquidity risk continued

### Foreign currency liquidity management

Whilst following a consistent approach to liquidity risk management in respect of the foreign currency component of the balance sheet, specific indicators are observed in order to monitor changes in market liquidity as well as the impacts on liquidity as a result of movements in exchange rates.

### Funding strategy

Source: BA900.

Funding markets are evaluated on an ongoing basis to ensure appropriate group funding strategies are executed depending on the market, competitive and regulatory environment. The group employs a diversified funding strategy, sourcing liquidity in both domestic and offshore markets, and incorporates a coordinated approach to accessing loan and debt capital markets across the group.

Concentration risk limits are used within the group to ensure that funding diversification is maintained across products, sectors, geographic regions and counterparties.

Depositor concentrations – South Africa				
2013 %	2012 <sup>1</sup> %			
2.7	2.5			
12.8	11.1			
	2.7			

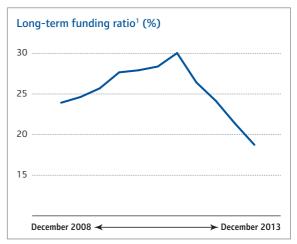
Primary funding sources are in the form of deposits across a spectrum of retail and wholesale clients, as well as loan and debt capital markets.

Funding-related liabilities composition <sup>1</sup>					
2013 Rbn	2012 Rbn				
230	225				
203	186				
174	159				
76	76				
74	75				
29	33				
21	22				
2	3				
809	779				
	2013 Rbn 230 203 174 76 74 29 21 2				

A component of the funding strategy is to ensure that sufficient contractual term funding is raised in support of term lending and to ensure adherence to the structural mismatch limits and guidelines. The long-term funding ratio is defined as those funding-related liabilities with a remaining maturity of greater than six months as a percentage of total funding-related liabilities. This definition is derived from the SARB regulations in the South African market,

and is different from the Basel III NSFR, which defines long-term as greater than one year. The following graph illustrates the group's long-term funding ratio for the period 31 December 2008 to 31 December 2013. The group's long-term funding ratio was 21.5% at 31 December 2013 (31 December 2012: 25.6%).

The group's long-term funding ratio has declined during 2013. This is in alignment with reduced long-dated asset hold positions, particularly in CIB, and the adoption of a more active term asset distribution strategy. This strategy has been adopted to position the group for Basel III regulations and to better utilise scarce and expensive capital and term funding resources. Notwithstanding the reduction of the long-term funding, the overall balance sheet liquidity mismatch position has improved slightly, as evidenced in the cumulative liquidity mismatch graph.



1 Observations are at six-month intervals.

# Contingency liquidity risk management

### Contingency funding plans

Contingency funding plans are designed to protect stakeholder interests and maintain market confidence in the event of a liquidity crisis. The plans incorporate an early warning indicator process supported by clear crisis response strategies. Early warning indicators cover bank-specific and systemic crises and are monitored according to assigned frequencies and tolerance levels.

Crisis response strategies are formulated for the relevant crisis management structures and address internal and external communications and escalation processes, liquidity generation management actions and operations, and heightened and supplementary information requirements to address the crisis event.

### Liquidity stress testing and scenario analysis

Stress testing and scenario analysis are based on hypothetical as well as historical events. These are conducted on the group's funding profiles and liquidity positions. The crisis impact is typically managed over a 30 calendar day period as this is considered the most crucial time horizon for a liquidity event.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

Anticipated on- and off-balance sheet cash flows are subjected to a variety of bank-specific and systemic stresses and scenarios to evaluate the impact of unlikely but plausible events on liquidity positions. The results are assessed against the liquidity buffer and contingency funding plans to provide assurance as to the group's ability to maintain sufficient liquidity under adverse conditions.

### Liquidity buffer

Portfolios of highly marketable liquid securities over and above prudential and regulatory requirements are maintained as protection against unforeseen disruptions in cash flows. These portfolios are managed within ALCO-defined limits on the basis of diversification and liquidity.

The table below provides a breakdown of the group's liquid and marketable securities as at 31 December 2013 and 31 December 2012

Contingent liquidity as a %		
Total liquidity	151,5	129,4
Prudential and/or regulatory requirements <sup>3</sup>	42,8	42,5
Contingent liquidity <sup>2</sup>	108.7	86.9
	2013 Rbn	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rbn
<b>Total liquidity</b>		

- Restated, refer to page 93.
- Includes other readily accessible liquidity.
- 3 Includes notes and coins qualifying as liquid assets.

Liquid assets held remain adequate to meet all internal stress testing, prudential and regulatory requirements.

# The group's credit ratings

The group's ability to access funding at cost-effective levels is dependent on maintaining or improving the borrowing entity's credit rating.



The detailed table representing the major credit ratings for SBSA can be found on SBG's website, www.standardbank.com/reporting and page 280 of this report.

The following table provides a summary of the major credit ratings for SBSA.

Credit ratings	
	Fitch
Long term	
Foreign currency issuer default rating	BBB
RSA sovereign ratings: foreign currency	BBB
	Moody's
Foreign currency deposit rating	Baa1
RSA sovereign ratings: foreign currency	A3

Credit ratings for the group are dependent on multiple factors, including the sovereign rating, capital adequacy levels, quality of earnings, credit exposure, the credit risk governance framework and funding diversification. These parameters and their possible impact on the borrowing entity's credit rating are monitored closely and incorporated into the group's liquidity risk management and contingency planning considerations.

A reduction in these ratings could have an adverse effect on the group's access to liquidity sources and funding costs, may trigger collateral calls or lead to the activation of downgrade clauses and early termination associated with certain structured deposits.

Rating downgrades will reduce thresholds above which collateral must be posted with counterparties to cover the group's negative mark-to-market on derivative contracts.

### Conduits

The group provides standby liquidity facilities to two conduits, namely Blue Titanium Conduit and Thekwini Warehouse Conduit. These facilities, which totalled R6,8 billion as at 31 December 2013 (2012: R7,6 billion), have not been drawn on.

The liquidity risk associated with these facilities is managed in accordance with the group's overall liquidity position and represents less than 2% of SBSA's total funding (2012: 2%). The liquidity facilities are included in both the group's structural liquidity mismatch as well as in liquidity risk stress testing.

Our performance

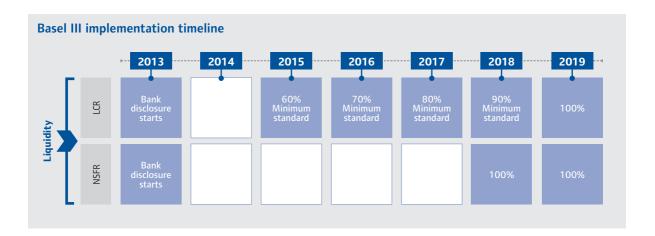
Risk and capital management report > Liquidity risk continued

# **Basel III liquidity requirements**

From 2015, the group will be required to comply with the LCR, a metric introduced by the BCBS to measure a bank's ability to manage a sustained outflow of customer funds in an acute stress event over a 30 calendar day period. The ratio is calculated by taking the group's high-quality liquid assets and dividing it by net cash outflows. The minimum LCR requirement effective January 2015 is 60%, increasing by 10% annually to 100% in January 2019.

The group is on track to meet the minimum phased-in Basel III LCR standards.

From 2018, the group will also be required to comply with the NSFR, a metric designed to ensure that the majority of term assets are funded by stable sources, such as capital, term borrowings or funds from stable sources. The NSFR requirements are still being finalised by the BCBS.



Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# Market risk

Definition	8
Governance committees	8
Approved regulatory capital approaches	8
Trading book market risk	87
Description and context	87
Approach to managing market risk in the trading book	87
Measurement	87
Trading book portfolio characteristics	8:
Interest rate risk in the banking book	84
Description and context	84
Approach to managing IRRBB	8!

Measurement	85
Banking book interest rate exposure characteristics	85
Equity risk in the banking book	86
Description and context	86
Approach to managing equity risk in the banking book	86
Equity banking book price risk sensitivity analysis	86
oreign currency risk	86
Definition	86
Approach to managing foreign currency risk	86
Foreign currency risk sensitivity analysis	86

## Definition

Market risk is the risk of a change in the market value, actual or effective earnings, or future cashflows of a portfolio of financial instruments, including commodities, caused by adverse movements in market variables such as equity, bond and commodity prices, currency exchange and interest rates, credit spreads, recovery rates, correlations and implied volatilities in all of these variables.

The group's key market risks are:

- trading book market risk
- IRRBB
- equity risk in the banking book
- foreign currency risk.

## Governance committees

The governance committees overseeing market risk are group ALCO, which is chaired by the SBG chief financial officer, and the group equity risk committee, which is chaired by the CIB CRO. Both are subcommittees of GROC.

## Approved regulatory capital approaches

The group has approval from the SARB to adopt the internal models approach for most asset classes and across most market variables.

The group has approval from the SARB to adopt the market-based approach for certain equity portfolios.

There are no regulatory capital requirements for IRRBB or on structural foreign exchange exposures. However, the translation effect on the group's structural foreign exchange exposure may give rise to capital impairments.

## Trading book market risk

## **Description and context**

Trading book market risk is represented by financial instruments held on the trading book arising out of the group's normal global markets' trading activities.

# Approach to managing market risk in the trading book

The group's policy is that all trading activities are undertaken within the group's trading operations.

The market risk functions are independent of trading operations and accountable to group ALCO.

All VaR and stressed VaR (SVaR) limits require prior approval from group ALCO. The market risk functions have the authority to set limits at a lower level.

Market risk teams are responsible for identifying, measuring, managing, monitoring and reporting market risk as outlined in the market risk governance standard.

Exposures and excesses are monitored and reported daily. Where breaches in limits and triggers occur, actions are taken by market risk functions to move exposures back in line with approved market risk appetite, with such breaches being reported to management and group ALCO.

### Measurement

The techniques used to measure and control trading book market risk and trading volatility include VaR and SVaR, stop-loss triggers, stress tests, backtesting and specific business unit and product controls.

### VaR and SVaR

The group uses the historical VaR and SVaR approach to quantify market risk under normal conditions and under stressed conditions.

For risk management VaR is based on 251 days of unweighted recent historical data, a holding period of one day and a confidence level of 95%. The historical VaR results are calculated in four steps:

- Calculate 250 daily market price movements based on 251 days' historical data
- Calculate hypothetical daily profit or loss for each day using these daily market price movements.
- Aggregate all hypothetical profits or losses for day one across all positions, giving daily hypothetical profit or loss, and then repeat for all other days.
- VaR is the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile selected from the 250 days of daily hypothetical total profit or loss.

Daily losses exceeding the VaR are likely to occur, on average, 13 times in every 250 days.

SVaR uses a similar methodology to VaR, but is based on a period of financial stress and assumes a 10 day holding period and 99% confidence interval.



Where the group has received internal model approval, the market risk regulatory capital requirement is based on VaR and SVaR, both of which use a confidence level of 99% and a 10-day holding period.

Limitations of historical VaR are acknowledged globally and include:

- The use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly those which are extreme in nature.
- The use of a one-day holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risk offset in one day. This may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when a one-day holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully.
- The use of a 95% confidence level, by definition, does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence.
- VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and, therefore, does not necessarily reflect intraday exposures.
- VaR is unlikely to reflect loss potential on exposures that only arise under significant market moves.

### Stop-loss triggers

Stop-loss triggers are used to protect the profitability of the trading desks and are monitored by market risk on a daily basis. The triggers constrain cumulative or daily trading losses through acting as a prompt to a review or close-out positions.

### Stress tests

Stress testing provides an indication of the potential losses that could occur under extreme but plausible market conditions, including where longer holding periods may be required to exit positions. Stress tests comprise individual market risk factor testing, combinations of market factors per trading desk and combinations of trading desks using a range of historical, hypothetical and Monte Carlo simulations. Daily losses experienced during the year ended 31 December 2013 did not exceed the maximum tolerable losses as represented by the group's stress scenario limits.

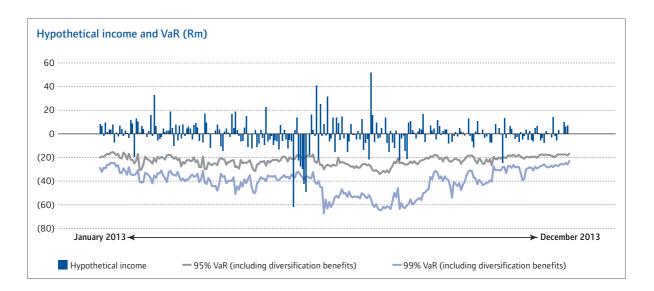
### Backtesting

The group backtests its VaR models to verify the predictive ability of the VaR calculations and ensure the appropriateness of the models within the inherent limitations of VaR. Backtesting compares the daily hypothetical profit and losses under the one-day buy and hold assumption to the prior day's calculated VaR.

Refer to the graph on the next page for the results of the group's backtesting during 2013. The increased volatility of VaR in June reflects market volatility following the announcement by the US Federal Reserve of an earlier than expected end to the fiscal stimulus.

Regulators categorise a VaR model as green, amber or red and assign regulatory capital multipliers based on this categorisation. A green model is consistent with a satisfactory VaR model and is achieved for models that have four or less backtesting exceptions in a 12-month period. All the group's approved models were assigned green status for the year ended 31 December 2013 (31 December 2012: green).

Additional information Annual financial Governance and Our business Our performance transparency statements



### Specific business unit and product controls

Other market risk limits and controls specific to individual business units include permissible instruments, concentration of exposures, gap limits, maximum tenor, stop-loss triggers, price validation and balance sheet substantiation. The independent central validation function validates all new pricing models and performs an annual review of existing models to ensure they are still relevant and behaving within expectations.

# **Trading book portfolio characteristics**

### VaR for the period under review

Trading book market risk exposures arise mainly from residual exposures from client transactions and limited trading for the group's own account. In general, the group's trading desks have run low levels of market risk throughout the year ended 31 December 2013.

Trading book normal VaR analysis by marke	et variable				
		Normal VaR			
	Maximum <sup>1</sup> Rm	Minimum <sup>1</sup> Rm	Average Rm	Closing Rm	
2013					
Commodities	2,1	0,1	1,1	0,1	
Forex	10,1	1,7	5,0	2,1	
Equities	20,5	3,2	13,6	4,1	
Debt securities	23,4	12,5	18,0	17,7	
Diversification benefits <sup>2</sup>			(14,9)	(7,2)	
Aggregate	34,3	15,6	22,7	16,8	
2012 <sup>3</sup>					
Commodities	2,9	0,4	2,0	1,8	
Forex	13,2	3,3	6,3	9,6	
Equities	28,0	9,7	16,7	11,8	
Debt securities	35,3	11,6	22,6	13,8	
Diversification benefits <sup>2</sup>			(18,7)	(17,0)	
Aggregate	42,0	16,6	29,0	20,0	

- The maximum and minimum VaR figures reported for each market variable do not necessarily occur on the same day. As a result, the aggregate VaR will not equal the sum of the individual market VaR values, and it is inappropriate to ascribe a diversification effect to VaR when these values may occur on different dates.
- Diversification benefit is the benefit of measuring the VaR of the trading portfolio as a whole, that is, the difference between the sum of the individual VaRs and the VaR of the whole trading portfolio.
- 3 Restated, refer to page 93.



# Trading book stressed VaR analysis by market variable

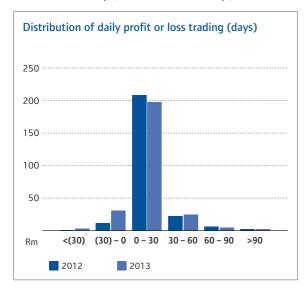
		Stressed VaR			
	Maximum Rm	Minimum Rm	Average Rm	Closing Rm	
2013					
Commodities	49,6	0,7	8,7	1,4	
Forex	155,5	16,9	58,3	39,8	
Equities	331,1	41,8	120,3	100,2	
Debt securities	288,2	124,5	188,6	208,3	
Diversification benefits <sup>1</sup>			(137,6)	(115,1)	
Aggregate	391,3	173,4	238,4	234,6	
2012					
Commodities	36,6	3,1	14,5	12,1	
Forex	185,2	26,9	72,6	68,0	
Equities	378,7	32,1	125,5	329,3	
Debt securities	274,9	137,9	210,9	138,4	
Diversification benefits <sup>1</sup>			(155,3)	(184,0)	
Aggregate	435,2	174,0	268,0	363,8	

Diversification benefit is the benefit of measuring the SVaR of the trading portfolio as a whole, that is, the difference between the sum of the individual SVaRs and the SVaR of the whole trading portfolio.

### Analysis of trading profit

The graph below indicates the distribution of daily profit and losses for the period. It captures trading volatility and shows the number of days in which the group's trading-related revenues fell within particular ranges. The distribution is skewed favourably to the profit side. The tail loss followed the Federal Reserve's announcement of an earlier than expected end to the fiscal stimulus as referred to in the backtesting section.

For the year ended 31 December 2013, trading profit was positive for 217 out of 250 days (2012: 248 out of 260 days).



# Interest rate risk in the banking book

### **Description and context**

These are risks that have an impact on net interest income that arise from structural interest rate risk caused by the differing repricing characteristics of banking assets and liabilities.

IRRBB is further divided into the following sub risk types:

- Repricing risk: timing differences in the maturity (fixed rate) and repricing (floating rate) of assets and liabilities.
- Yield curve risk: shifts in the yield curve that have adverse effects on the group's income or underlying economic value.
- Basis risk: hedge price not moving in line with the price of the hedged position. Examples include bonds/swap basis, futures/ underlying basis and prime/JIBAR basis.
- Optionality risk: options embedded in bank asset and liability portfolios, providing the holder with the right, but not the obligation, to buy, sell, or in some manner alter the cash flow of an instrument or financial contract.
- **Endowment risk:** exposure arising from the net differential between interest rate insensitive assets such as non-earning assets, interest rate insensitive liabilities such as non-paying liabilities and equity.

### Approach to managing IRRBB

Banking book-related market risk exposure principally involves managing the potential adverse effect of interest rate movements on banking book earnings (net interest income and banking book mark-to-market profit or loss) and the economic value of equity.

The group's approach to managing IRRBB is governed by applicable regulations and influenced by the competitive environment in which the group operates. The group's TCM team monitors banking book interest rate risk operating under the oversight of group ALCO.

### Measurement

The analytical techniques used to quantify IRRBB include both earnings- and valuation-based measures. The analysis takes account of embedded optionality such as loan prepayments and accounts where the account behaviour differs from the contractual position.

The results obtained from forward-looking dynamic scenario analyses, as well as Monte Carlo simulations, assist in developing optimal hedging strategies on a risk-adjusted return basis.

Desired changes to a particular interest rate risk profile are achieved through the restructuring of on-balance sheet repricing or maturity profiles, or through derivative overlays.

### Limits

Interest rate risk limits are set in relation to changes in forecast banking book earnings and the economic value of equity. Economic value of equity sensitivity is calculated as the net present value of aggregate asset cash flows less the net present value of aggregate liability cash flows.

All assets, liabilities and derivative instruments are allocated to gap intervals based on either their repricing or maturity characteristics. Assets and liabilities with no identifiable contractual repricing or maturity date are allocated to gap intervals based on behavioural profiling.

### Hedging of endowment risk

IRRBB is predominantly the consequence of endowment exposures, being the net effect of non-rate sensitive assets less non-rate sensitive liabilities and equity.

The endowment risk is hedged as and when it is considered opportune. Where permissible, hedge accounting is adopted on the derivative hedges. The interest rate view is formulated through ALCO processes, following meetings of the monetary policy committees, or notable market developments.

Non-endowment IRRBB (repricing, yield curve, basis and optionality) is managed within the treasury and the global markets portfolios.



# Banking book interest rate exposure characteristics

The table below indicates the rand equivalent sensitivity of the group's banking book earnings (net interest income and banking book mark-to-market profit or loss) and other comprehensive income (OCI) given a parallel yield curve shock. A floor of 0% is applied to all interest rates under the decreasing interest rate scenario. Hedging transactions are taken into account while other variables are kept constant.

Assuming no management intervention, a downward 100 basis point parallel interest rate shock across all foreign currency yield curves and a 200 basis point parallel interest rate shock across rand yield curves, would decrease the forecast 12-month net interest income on 31 December 2013 by R2,1 billion (2012: R2,4 billion).

Interest rate sensitivity analysis	•					
		ZAR	USD	EUR	Other	Total
2013						
Increase in basis points		200	100	100	100	
Sensitivity of annual net interest income	Rm	1 969	(22)	(5)	(3)	1 939
Sensitivity of OCI	Rm	(10)				(10)
Decrease in basis points		200	100	100	100	
Sensitivity of annual net interest income	Rm	(2 136)	22	5	3	(2 106)
Sensitivity of OCI	Rm	10				10
2012						
Increase in basis points		200	100	100	100	
Sensitivity of annual net interest income	Rm	2 148	18	(16)		2 150
Sensitivity of OCI	Rm	34	41		(36)	39
Decrease in basis points		200	100	100	100	
Sensitivity of annual net interest income	Rm	(2 376)	(18)	16		(2 378)
Sensitivity of OCI	Rm	(52)	(41)		36	(57)

The group is favourably positioned for rate tightening cycles, and from a net income perspective, stands to benefit from the expected increases in the repo rate in South Africa over the course of 2014.



# Equity risk in the banking book

### **Description and context**

Equity risk is the risk of loss arising from a decline in the value of any equity instrument held on the banking book, whether caused by deterioration in the performance, net asset, or enterprise value of the issuing entity, or by a decline in the market price of the instrument itself.

# Approach to managing equity risk in the banking book

The equity risk committee approves investments in listed and unlisted entities in accordance with delegated authority limits. Periodic reviews of the performance of these investments are undertaken.

The risk on equity investments is managed in accordance with the purpose and strategic benefits of such investments rather than purely on mark-to-market considerations.

# Equity banking book price risk sensitivity analysis

The table below illustrates the market risk sensitivity for all non-trading equity investments assuming a 10% shift in the fair value. The analysis is shown before tax.

# Market risk sensitivity of non-trading equity investments

	10% reduction Rm	Fair value Rm	10% increase Rm
2013			
Listed and unlisted			
equity securities	1 783	1 981	2 179
Impact on profit or loss	(189)		189
Impact on OCI	(9)		9
2012			
Listed and unlisted			
equity securities	2 445	2 717	2 989
Impact on profit or loss	(266)		260
Impact on OCI	(6)		6

# Foreign currency risk

### **Definition**

The group's primary exposures to foreign currency risk arise as a result of the translation effect on the group's net assets in foreign operations, intragroup foreign-denominated debt and foreign-denominated cash exposures and accruals.

## Approach to managing foreign currency risk

The net asset value currency risk management committee manages the risk according to existing legislation, South African exchange control regulations and accounting parameters. It takes into account naturally offsetting risk positions and manages the group's residual risk by means of forward exchange contracts, currency swaps and option contracts.

Hedging is undertaken in such a way that it does not constrain normal operational activities.

Gains or losses on derivatives that have been designated as cash flow hedging relationships are reported directly in OCI, with all other gains and losses on derivatives being reported in profit or loss.



# Foreign currency risk sensitivity analysis

The foreign currency risk sensitivity analysis below reflects the expected financial impact, in rand equivalent, resulting from a 10% (2012: 5%) shock to foreign currency risk exposures, with respect to derivative financial instruments, foreign-denominated cash balances and accruals and intragroup foreign-denominated debt.

The sensitivity analysis reflects the sensitivity to profit or loss on the group's foreign-denominated exposures other than those trading positions for which sensitivity has been included in the trading book VaR analysis.

As indicated below, the impact of a 10% (2012: 5%) depreciation in foreign currency rates on the profit or loss of the group before tax is a R101 million profit (2012: R6 million loss). Offsets to this sensitivity include changes in foreign currency rates as applied to the group's net assets in foreign operations.

# Foreign currency risk sensitivity in ZAR equivalents

		USD	EUR	GBP	NGN	Other	Total
2013							
Sensitivity	%	10	10	10	10	10	10
Total net long/(short) position	Rm	1 058	2	(10)		(41)	1 009
Impact on profit or loss	Rm	(106)		1		4	(101)
2012							
Sensitivity	%	5	5	5	5	5	5
Total net long position	Rm	53	38	15	3	9	118
Impact on profit or loss	Rm	3	2	1			6

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

Definition	87	Operational risk subtype: Business continuity		
Approach to managing operational risk	87	management	89	
Insurance cover	87	Operational risk subtype: Technology risk management		
Governance committees	88	Operational risk subtype: Information		
Approved regulatory capital approach	88	risk management	90	
Operational risk subtypes	88	Operational risk subtype: Financial crime control	90	
Operational risk subtype: Model risk	88	Operational risk subtype: Occupational		
Operational risk subtype: Tax risk	88	health and safety	91	
Operational risk subtype: Legal risk	88	Physical commodities	90	
Operational risk subtype: Compliance risk	88	Areas of special focus	90	
Operational risk subtype: Environmental				
and social risk	89			

## **Definition**

# Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events.

Operational risk subtypes are managed and overseen by specialist functions. These subtypes include:

- model risk
- tax risk
- legal risk
- compliance risk
- environmental and social risk
- business continuity management (BCM)
- technology risk management
- information risk management
- financial crime control
- occupational health and safety.

# Approach to managing operational risk

Operational risk exists in the natural course of business activity. It is not an objective to eliminate all exposure to operational risk as this would be neither commercially viable nor possible. The group's approach to managing operational risk is to adopt fit-for-purpose operational risk practices that assist business line management in understanding their inherent risk and reducing their risk profile while maximising their operational performance and efficiency.

The operational risk management function is independent from business line management and is part of the second line of defence. It is responsible for the development and maintenance of the operational risk governance framework, facilitating business' adoption of the framework, oversight and reporting, as well as for challenging the risk profile. The team proactively analyses root causes, trends and emerging threats, advises on the remediation of potential control weaknesses and recommends best practice solutions.

Individual teams are dedicated to each business line and enabling functions such as finance, IT and human capital. These teams work alongside their business areas and facilitate adoption of the operational risk governance framework. As part of the second line of defence, they also monitor and challenge the business units' and enabling functions' management of their operational risk profile. A central function, based at a group level, provides groupwide oversight and reporting. It is also responsible for developing and maintaining the operational risk governance framework.

### **Insurance cover**

The group buys insurance cover to mitigate operational risk. This cover is reviewed on an annual basis. The group insurance committee oversees a substantial insurance programme.

The primary insurance policies in place are the group crime, professional indemnity, and group directors' and officers' liability insurance policies.

The group does not include insurance as a mitigant in the calculation of regulatory capital.

### Governance committees

The primary governance committees overseeing operational risk, including the various subtypes, are:

- group compliance committee
- group internal financial control governance committee
- GORC
- group regulatory and legislative oversight committee
- group sanctions review committee
- group and business line model approval committees
- group IT steering committee and the IT architecture governance committee.

## Approved regulatory capital approach

The group has approval from the SARB to adopt the AMA for SBSA and the standardised approach for all other legal entities.

## Operational risk subtypes

### Operational risk subtype: Model risk

Model risk arises from potential weaknesses in a model that is used in the measurement, pricing and management of risk. These weaknesses include incorrect assumptions, incomplete information, flawed implementation, limited model understanding, inappropriate use or inappropriate methodologies leading to incorrect conclusions by the user.

The group's approach to managing model risk is based on the following principles:

- Fit-for-purpose governance, which includes:
  - a three-lines-of-defence governance structure comprising independent model development, model validation and audit oversight functions
  - committees with board and executive management membership based on model materiality and regulatory requirements
  - policies that define minimum standards, materiality, validation criteria, approval criteria, and roles and responsibilities.
- A skilled and experienced pool of technically competent staff is maintained in the development, validation and audit functions
- Robust model-related processes, including:
  - the application of best-practice modelling methodologies
  - independent model validation in accordance with both regulatory and internal materiality assessments
  - adequate model documentation, including the coverage of model use and limitations
  - controlled implementation of approved models into production systems
  - ongoing monitoring of model performance
  - review and governance of data used as model inputs
  - peer challenge in technical forums.

Credit IRB models and operational risk AMA models are validated at initial development and at least annually thereafter by the central validation function. Other models are validated at initial development and reviewed at intervals determined by materiality and performance criteria. Validation techniques test the appropriateness and effectiveness of the models, and indicate if the model is fit-for-purpose.

Models are recommended by the relevant technical committee for approval or ongoing use to the relevant model approval committee.

### Operational risk subtype: Tax risk

Tax risk is defined as any event, action or inaction in tax strategy, operations, financial reporting, or compliance that either adversely affects the group's tax or business objectives or results in an unanticipated or unacceptable level of monetary, financial statement or reputational exposure.

The group's approach to tax risk is governed by the GAC-approved tax risk control framework which, in turn, is supported by policies dealing with specific aspects of tax risk such as, for example, transfer pricing, indirect taxes, withholding taxes and remuneration taxes.

### Operational risk subtype: Legal risk

Legal risk is defined as the exposure to the adverse consequences of judgements or private settlements, including punitive damages resulting from inaccurately drafted contracts, their execution, the absence of written agreements or inadequate agreements. This includes exceeding authority as contained in the contract. It applies to the full scope of group activities and may also include others acting on behalf of the group.

The group has processes and controls in place to manage its legal risks. Failure to manage these risks effectively could result in legal proceedings impacting the group adversely, both financially and reputationally.

### Operational risk subtype: Compliance risk

This is the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, financial loss or loss to reputation that the group may suffer as a result of its failure to comply with laws, regulations, codes of conduct and standards of good practice applicable to its business activities.

This includes the exposure to new laws as well as changes in interpretations of existing laws by appropriate authorities.

### Approach to the management of compliance risk General approach

The compliance function operates independently of business in terms of its mandate, which is approved annually by the GAC and is drawn primarily from Regulation 49 of the Banks Act. All compliance teams report through compliance executives to the GCCO.

The group's approach to managing compliance risk is proactive and premised on internationally accepted principles of compliance risk management.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements information

Compliance risk management is a core risk management activity overseen by the GCCO. The GCCO has unrestricted access to the joint group chief executives and to the chairman of the GAC, thereby ensuring the function's independence.

A robust risk management reporting and escalation procedure requires business unit and functional area compliance heads to report on the status of compliance risk management in the group. There is a key focus on treating customers fairly as the South African regulatory framework moves towards a twin peaks model of supervision.

Employees, including their senior management, are made aware of their statutory compliance responsibilities through ongoing training and awareness initiatives.

# Approach to managing money laundering and terrorist financing

Legislation pertaining to money laundering and terrorist financing control imposes significant requirements in terms of customer due diligence, record keeping, staff training and the obligation to detect, prevent and report suspected money laundering and terrorist financing. The group subscribes to the principles of the Financial Action Task Force, an intergovernmental body that develops and promotes policies to combat money laundering and terrorist financing.

Group minimum standards are implemented throughout the group, taking into account local jurisdictional requirements where these may be more stringent.

### Approach to sanctions management

The group actively manages the legal, regulatory, reputational and operational risks associated with doing business in jurisdictions or with clients that are subject to embargoes or sanctions imposed by competent authorities. The group sanctions review committee, supported by a sanctions desk, is responsible for providing advice on all sanctions-related matters in a fluid sanctions environment.

### Approach to managing regulatory change

The group operates in a highly regulated industry across multiple jurisdictions and is increasingly subject to international legislation with extra-territorial reach.

The group aims to embed regulatory best practice in our operations in a way that balances the interests of various stakeholders, while supporting the long-term stability and growth in the markets where we have a presence.

The group's regulatory advocacy unit assesses the impact that emerging policy and regulation will have on the business. The group's approach to regulatory advocacy is to engage with government policymakers, legislators and regulators in a constructive manner.

The group regulatory and legislative oversight committee enhances regulatory risk management by proactively considering the impacts of regulatory developments on the group.

# Operational risk subtype: Environmental and social risk

Environmental risk is described as a measure of the potential threats to the environment. It combines the probability that events will cause or lead to the degradation of the environment and the magnitude of such degradation. Environmental risk includes risks related to or resulting from climate change, human activities or from natural processes that are disturbed by changes in natural cycles.

Social risk is described as risks to people, their livelihoods, health and welfare, socioeconomic development, social cohesion and the ability to adapt to changing circumstances.

Environmental and social risk assessment and management deals with two aspects:

- Risks over which the group does not have control but which have potential to impact on our operations and those of the group's clients.
- Risks over which the group has direct control. These include our immediate direct impact, such as our waste management and the use of energy and water; as well as our broader impact, including risks that occur as a result of our lending or financial services activities.

The group sustainability management unit develops the strategy, policy and management frameworks that enable the identification, management, monitoring and reporting of both aspects.

The group has an environmental and social risk management policy and subscribes to a number of international norms and codes, such as those of the United Nations Environment Programme Finance Initiative, the Equator Principles and BASA. In support of these policy commitments, it has developed guidance to bankers, screening tools to assist in categorising environmental and social risk and various training programmes to assist credit evaluators, deal makers and other key individuals.

# Operational risk subtype: Business continuity management

BCM is a process that identifies potential operational disruptions and provides a basis for planning for the mitigation of the negative impact from such disruptions. In addition, it promotes operational resilience and ensures an effective response that safeguards the interests of the group and its stakeholders. The group BCM framework encompasses emergency response preparedness and crisis management capabilities to manage the business through a crisis to full recovery. The group's business continuity capabilities are evaluated by testing business continuity plans and conducting crisis simulations.

# Operational risk subtype: Technology risk management

Technology risk encompasses both IT risk and IT change risk. IT Risk refers to the risk associated with the use, ownership, operation, involvement, influence and adoption of IT within the group. It consists of IT-related events and conditions that could potentially impact the business. IT change risk arises from changes, updates or alterations made to the IT infrastructure, systems or applications that could affect service reliability and availability.

Our performance

Risk and capital management report > Operational risk continued

The group relies heavily on technology to support complex business processes and handle large volumes of critical information. As a result, a technology failure can have a crippling impact on the group's brand and reputation.

The operational risk IT risk function oversees compliance with the IT risk and IT change risk governance standard.

# Operational risk subtype: Information risk management

Information risk encompasses all the challenges that result from the need to control and protect the group's information. These risks may arise from accidental or intentional unauthorised use, modification, disclosure or destruction of information resources, which would compromise the confidentiality, integrity or availability of information.

The group has adopted a risk-based approach to managing information risks. The integrated operational risk (IOR) management function oversees the information security management system, policies and practices across the group.

The execution of these policies and practices is driven through a network of information security officers embedded within the business lines. The group chief information security officer functionally oversees this network.

The Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000 gives effect to the constitutional right of access to information that is held by a private or public body. The following information is disclosed in terms of applicable regulations:

- From January 2013 to December 2013, the group processed 16 (2012: 24) requests for access to information, of which four were granted, six were denied, two were partly granted, and four were withdrawn.
- The reasons for the denial of access were that the owners of the personal information declined to give consent for access to be given to the requestor and some requests did not comply with the requirements of the abovementioned act.

# Operational risk subtype: Financial crime control

The group defines financial crime control at the prevention, detection and response to all financial crime to mitigate economic loss, reputational risk and regulatory sanction. Financial crime includes fraud, bribery and corruption and misconduct by staff, customers, suppliers, business partners and stakeholders.

The financial crime risk control function forms part of the IOR function, which reports to the group CRO. As is in the case with the other functions within IOR, financial crime risk management maintains close working relationships with other risk functions, specifically compliance, legal risk and credit risk, and with other group functions such as IT, human resources, and finance.

# Operational risk subtype: Occupational health and safety

Any risks to the health and safety of employees resulting from hazards in the workplace or potential exposure to occupational illness is managed by the occupational health and safety team. Training of health and safety officers and employee awareness is an ongoing endeavour and the results are evident in a declining trend in reportable incidents and declining cost to company for workmen's compensation coverage.

### Physical commodities

A physical commodities specialist function based in Johannesburg, London and Singapore manages physical commodities transactions executed within the group. The role of the team is to focus on the risks embedded in each trade, on a pre- and post-trade basis, and to ensure they are understood, tracked, controlled and escalated if appropriate. The team works with approved third parties who play a key role in the process and the provision of related control functions such as shipbrokers, insurers, warehouse providers and security companies.

## Areas of special focus

In addition to the specialist operational subtypes above, the group also has areas of special focus based on the organisation's evolving needs. These focus areas are:

- supporting increased innovation and the use of new technology in the banking industry to provide solutions to customers
- compliance with increased scope of monitoring and reporting required by regulators
- ensuring robust control over balance sheet substantiation and other key financial controls.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

# **Business risk**

Strategic risk	91
Post-retirement obligation risk	91

# Business risk is the risk of loss due to operating revenues not covering operating costs.

Business risk is usually caused by the following:

- inflexible cost structures
- market-driven pressures, such as decreased demand, increased competition or cost increases
- group-specific causes, such as a poor choice of strategy, reputational damage or the decision to absorb costs or losses to preserve reputation.

The group mitigates business risk in a number of ways, including:

- extensive due diligence during the investment appraisal process is performed, in particular for new acquisitions and joint ventures
- detailed analysis of the business case for, and financial, operational and reputational risks associated with, disposals
- the application of new product processes per business line through which the risks and mitigating controls for new and amended products and services are evaluated
- stakeholder management to ensure favourable outcomes from external factors beyond the group's control
- monitoring the profitability of product lines and customer segments
- maintaining tight control over the group's cost base, including the management of its cost-to-income ratio, which allows for early intervention and management action to reduce costs
- being alert and responsive to changes in market forces
- a strong focus in the budgeting process on achieving headline earnings growth while containing cost growth; contingency plans are built into the budget that allow for costs to be significantly reduced in the event that expected revenue generation does not materialise
- increasing the ratio of variable costs to fixed costs which creates flexibility to reduce costs during an economic downturn.

# Strategic risk

Strategic risk is the risk that the group's future business plans and strategies may be inadequate to prevent financial loss or protect the group's competitive position and shareholder returns.

The group's business plans and strategies are discussed and approved by executive management and the board and, where appropriate, subjected to stress tests.

# Post-retirement obligation risk

Post-retirement obligation risk is the risk to the group's comprehensive income that arises from the requirement to contribute as an employer to an under-funded defined benefit plan. The group operates both defined contribution plans and defined benefit plans, with the majority of its employees participating in defined contribution plans. The defined benefit pension and healthcare schemes for past and certain current employees, create post-retirement obligations.

The group mitigates these risks through independent asset managers and independent asset and liability management advisors for material funds. Potential residual risks which may impact the group are managed within the group asset and liability management process.

The primary governance committee for overseeing this risk is the group ALCO which is chaired by the SBG chief financial officer.

As post-retirement obligation risk is accounted for under International Accounting Standards (IAS) 19 *Employee Benefits* (revised 2011) (IAS 19R), the consequence of this risk is already recognised in the group's equity for accounting purposes. However, any surplus recognised under IAS 19 relating to defined benefit funds is excluded from core equity for the purposes of capital adequacy.

Our performance

Risk and capital management report continued

# Reputational risk

Reputational risk results from damage to the group's image which may impair its ability to retain and generate business through the loss of trust and confidence or a breakdown in business relationships.

Safeguarding the group's reputation is of paramount importance. There is growing emphasis on reputational risks arising from compliance breaches, as well as from ethical considerations linked to countries, clients and sectors, and environmental considerations.

The group's crisis management processes are designed to minimise the reputational impact of the event. Crisis management teams are in place both at executive and business line level to ensure the effective management of any such events. This includes ensuring that the group's perspective is fairly represented in the media.

The group's code of ethics (the code) is an important reference point for all staff. The group ethics officer and the chief executive are the formal custodians of the code of ethics.



For more information on the group's code of ethics, please go to www.standardbank.com

# Restatements

## Capital management

The adoption of the new and amended IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Statements and IAS19 Employee Benefits (revised 2011), respectively, resulted in the restatement of the group's previously reported financial results for 31 December 2012. Due to this restatement, certain capital management information was restated.



Refer to page 52.

# Economic capital

The methodology for the calculation of credit and equity risk was amended in 2013 to more accurately allocate the underlying risk. The comparative financial information was subsequently restated.



Refer to page 54.

# Credit Risk – IFRS: Maximum exposure to credit risk and ageing of loans and advances post date but not impaired

An early arrears restatement in credit card QRRE has been performed to reflect the consistent application of the credit quality of loans and advances measured in terms of IFRS. The restatement was performed to align the prior year disclosure to more accurately comply with the definition of early arrears/past due but not specifically impaired credit card portfolio exposures in terms of IFRS and the group's financial statement.



Refer to page 63, 66 - 68 and 70.

# Behaviourally adjusted cumulative liquidity mismatch

Restated due to change in methodology as a result of the proposed Basel III liquidity ratios.



Refer to page 76.

## **Depositor concentration**

The top 10 depositor concentration has been restated in order to more accurately disclose the position as at 31 December 2012.



Refer to page 78.

## **Total liquidity**

Information relating to the year ended 31 December 2013 period is supplied on a Basel III basis, including phasing-in requirements where applicable. In preparation for the implementation of Basel III, liquidity policies and calculations were reviewed and updated. The comparative information was subsequently restated.



Refer to page 79.

## Trading book VaR analysis by market variable

The commodities and debt securities VaR amounts were erroneously transposed. The comparative results have accordingly been restated.



Refer to page 83.

### Financial information

During the year, the group revised certain financial information.



Refer to annexure B in the annual financial statements, starting from page 244 for details of the restatements affecting to pages 66, 67 and 77.

Our performance

Risk and capital management report continued

# **Annexure A**

	Basel III Rm	Amounts subject to pre-Basel II treatment Rm Reference <sup>2</sup>
2013 CET I capital	57 297	
Instruments and reserves		
CET I capital before regulatory adjustments	74 119	7
Directly issued qualifying common share capital plus related stock surplus Retained earnings Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves) Directly issued capital subject to phase out from CET I  (only applicable to non-joint stock companies) Public sector capital injections grandfathered until 1 January 2018 Common share capital issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties  (amount allowed in group CET I)	36 356 37 221 542	(c) (d)
Regulatory adjustments Less: total regulatory adjustments to CET I	(16 822)	
Prudential valuation adjustments Goodwill (net of related tax liability) Other intangibles other than mortgage-servicing rights (net of related tax liability) Deferred tax assets that rely on future profitability excluding those arising from temporary differences (net of related tax liability) Cash-flow hedge reserve Shortfall of provisions to expected losses Securitisation gain on sale Gains and losses due to changes in own credit risk on fair valued liabilities Defined benefit pension fund net assets Investments in own shares (if not already netted of paid-in capital on reported balance sheet) Reciprocal cross-holdings in common equity Investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions, where the bank does not own more than 10% of the issued share capital (amount above 10% threshold) Significant investments in the common stock of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions (amount above 10% threshold) Mortgage servicing rights (amount above 10% threshold) Deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences (amount above 10% threshold, net of related tax liability) Amount exceeding the 15% threshold, relating to:	(40) (12 815) (35) (26) (2 714) (523) (669)	(b) (b) (a)
Significant investments in the common stock of financials Mortgage servicing rights Deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences National specific regulatory adjustments Regulatory adjustments applied to CET I in respect of amounts subject to pre-Basel III treatment Regulatory adjustments applied to CET I due to insufficient additional tier I and tier II to cover deductions		

 $<sup>^{1}\,</sup>$  Disclosure based on prescribed SARB template. All blank line items are not applicable as at 31 December 2013. Reference to annexure C on page 100.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

Composition of capital <sup>1</sup>	
	Amounts subject to pre-Basel II Basel III treatment Rm Rm Reference
Additional tier I capital Instruments Additional tier I capital before regulatory adjustments Directly issued qualifying additional tier I instruments plus related stock surplus, classified as: Equity under applicable accounting standards Liabilities under applicable accounting standards  Directly issued capital instruments subject to phase out from additional tier I  Additional tier I instruments (and CET I instruments not included in common share capital) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties (amount allowed in group additional tier I), including:  Instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase out	
Regulatory adjustments  Total regulatory adjustments to additional tier I capital Investments in own additional tier I instruments Reciprocal cross-holdings in additional tier I instruments Investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions, where the bank does not own more than 10% of the issued share capital (amount above 10% threshold) Significant investments in the common stock of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions (amount above 10% threshold) National specific regulatory adjustments:  Regulatory adjustments applied to CET I in respect of amounts subject to pre-Basel III treatment	
Regulatory adjustments applied to additional tier I due to insufficient additional tier I due to insufficient tier II to cover deductions  Tier I capital	57 297
1 Diselection based on processinal CAPD template. All blank line items are not applicable as at 21 December 2012	31 231

Our performance

 $\textbf{Risk and capital management report >} \ \, \textbf{Annexure A-composition of capital continued}$ 

Composition of capital <sup>1</sup>	
	Amounts subject to pre-Basel II Basel III treatment Rm Rm Reference <sup>2</sup>
2013 Capital and provisions	19 581
Tier II capital before regulatory adjustments  Directly issued qualifying tier II instruments plus related stock surplus	
Directly issued capital instruments subject to phase out from tier II	19 395 (e) 20 050
Tier II instruments (and CET I and additional tier I instruments not included in common share capital and additional tier I instruments) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties (amount allowed in group tier II), including:	20030
Instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase out Provisions	186
<b>Regulatory adjustments</b> Total regulatory adjustments to tier II capital	(1 280)
Investments in own tier II instruments Reciprocal cross-holdings in tier II instruments Investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions, where the bank does not own more than 10% of the issued share capital (amount above 10% threshold) Significant investments in the capital of banking, financial and insurance entities that are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation (net of eligible short positions) National specific regulatory adjustments	(1 280)
Regulatory adjustments applied to tier II in respect of amounts subject to pre-Basel III treatment	
Tier II capital	18 301
Total capital	75 598
Total risk-weighted assets	489 045
Risk-weighted assets in respect of amounts subject to pre-Basel III treatment	
Disclosure based on prescribed SARB template. All blank line items are not applicable as at 31 December 2013. Reference to annexure C on page 100.	

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Composition of capital <sup>1</sup>			
		Basel III Rm	Amounts subject to pre-Basel II treatment Rm
2013			
Capital ratios and buffers  CET I (as a percentage of risk-weighted assets)  Tier I (as a percentage of risk-weighted assets)  Total capital (as a percentage of risk-weighted assets)  Institution-specific buffer requirement (minimum CET I requirement plus capital conservation buffer plus countercyclical buffer requirements plus global systemically	% % %	11.7 11.7 15.5	
important banks (G-SIB) buffer requirement, expressed as a percentage of risk-weighted assets)	%	7.0	
Capital conservation buffer requirement  Bank-specific countercyclical buffer requirement  G-SIB buffer requirement	% % %	2.5	
CET I available to meet buffers (as a percentage of risk-weighted assets)	%	11.7	
National minima (if different from Basel III)  National CET I minimum ratio (if different from Basel III minimum) – excluding individual capital requirement (ICR) and domestic systemically important banks (D-SIB)  National tier I minimum ratio (if different from Basel III minimum) – excluding ICR and D-SIB  National total capital minimum ratio (if different from Basel III minimum) – excluding ICR and D-SIB	% %	3.5 4.5 8.0	
Amounts below the threshold for deductions (before risk weighting)  Non-significant investments in the capital of other financials  Significant investments in the common stock of financials  Mortgage servicing rights (net of related tax liability)  Deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences (net of related tax liability)		314 1 544 25	
Applicable caps on the inclusion of provisions in tier II Provisions eligible for inclusion in tier II in respect of exposures subject to standardised approach (prior to application of cap) Cap on inclusion of provisions in tier II under standardised approach Provisions eligible for inclusion in tier II in respect of exposures subject to internal ratings-based approach (prior to application of cap) Cap for inclusion of provisions in tier II under internal ratings-based approach		259 243 2 149	
Capital instruments subject to phase-out arrangements (only applicable between 1 January 2018 and 1 January 2022)  Current cap on CET I instruments subject to phase out arrangements  Amount excluded from CET I due to cap (excess over cap after redemptions and maturities)  Current cap on additional tier I instruments subject to phase out arrangements  Amount excluded from additional tier I due to cap (excess over cap after redemptions and maturities)			
Current cap on tier II instruments subject to phase out arrangements  Amount excluded from tier II due to cap (excess over cap after redemptions and maturities)		19 395 655	

# **Annexure B**

Capital instruments: main features disclos	sure temp	olate'			
	Ordinary				
	share capital (including	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated
sh	are premium)	bond – SBK7	bond – SBK9	bond – SBKi11	bond – SBK12
2013	CDC A	cnc.	cnc.	CDC4	cnc.
Issuer	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA
Unique identifier (for example, CUSIP, ISIN or		ZAG000024894	ZAG000029687	ZAG000066382	ZAG000073388
Bloomberg identifier for private placement)	SA	SA	SA	SA	SA
Governing law(s) of the instrument	ЭА	эн	эа	эд	ЭА
Regulatory treatment					
Transitional Basel III rules	N/A	Tier II	Tier II	Tier II	Tier II
Post-transitional Basel III rules	CET I	Tier II	Tier II	Tier II	Tier II
Eligible at solo/group/group & solo	Solo	Group & solo	Group & solo	Group & solo	Group & solo
mistrament type (types to be specimen	dinary share	Subordinated debt	Subordinated debt	Subordinated debt	Subordinated debt
by each jurisdiction)	capital and				
Amount recognised in regulatory capital	premium ZAR36 356	ZAR3 000	ZAR1 500	ZAR1 800	ZAR1 600
Amount recognised in regulatory capital (currency in Rm, as of most recent reporting date)	ZANJO JJO	ZARS 000	ZAKT 500	ZAKT 000	ZARTOOO
Par value of instrument	ZAR1	ZAR3 000	ZAR1 500	ZAR1 800	ZAR1 600
	attributable	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated
, recommend the second	the ordinary	debt	debt	debt	debt
	shareholder				
Original date of issuance	Ongoing	2005/05/24	2006/04/10	2009/04/09	2009/11/24
Perpetual or dated	Perpetual	Dated	Dated	Dated	Dated
Original maturity date	N/A	2020/05/24	2023/04/10	2019/04/09	2021/11/24
Issuer call subject to prior supervisory approval	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Optional call date, contingent call dates	N/A	2015/05/24	2018/04/10	2014/04/10	2016/11/24
and redemption amount (currency in Rm)		ZAR3 000	ZAR1 500	ZAR1 800	ZAR1 600
Subsequent call dates, if applicable	N/A	2015/05/24	2018/04/10	2014/04/10	N/A
		or any subsequent	or any subsequent	or any subsequent	
		interest	interest	interest	
		payment date	payment date	payment date	
Coupons/dividends					
Fixed or floating dividend/coupon	N/A	Fixed	Fixed	Floating	Fixed
Coupon rate and any related index	N/A	9.63%	8.40%	CPI indexed <sup>2</sup>	10.82%
coupon rate and any related macx	,	semi-annual	semi-annual		semi-annual
Existence of a dividend stopper	No	No	No	No	No
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary	Fully	Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory
or mandatory	discretionary				
Existence of step up or other incentive to redeem	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Non cumulative of cumulative	n-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative
Convertible or non-convertible Non	n-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible
Write-down feature	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Position in subordination hierarchy in liquidation	Most	Senior .	Senior .	Senior	Senior
(specify instrument type immediately senior so to instrument)	subordinated	unsecured	unsecured	unsecured	unsecured
Non-compliant transitioned features	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
If yes, specify non-compliant features	N/A	Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)
		(a)(i)	(a)(i)	(a)(i)	(a)(i)
		Regulation 38(14) (a)(iv)(D)	Regulation 38(14) (a)(iv)(D)	Regulation 38(14) (a)(iv)(D)	Regulation 38(14) (a)(iv)(D)
		Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)
		(a)(iv)(H)(ii)	(a)(iv)(H)(ii)	(a)(iv)(H)(ii)	(a)(iv)(H)(ii)

For related carrying values of subordinated debt, refer to note 21 in the annual financial statements on page 182.

The amount will be inflation adjusted after call date.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

Subordinate bond – SBK1	Subordinated bond – SBK18	Subordinated bond – SBK17	Subordinated bond – SBK16	Subordinated bond – SBK15	Subordinated bond – SBK14	Subordinated bond – SBK13
SBS	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA	SBSA
ZAG00010083	ZAG000100827	ZAG000097619	ZAG000093741	ZAG000092339	ZAG000091018	ZAG000073396
S	SA	SA	SA	SA	SA	SA
Tier	Tier II	Tier II				
Tier	Tier II	Tier II				
Group & sol	Group & solo	Group & solo				
Subordinated deb	Subordinated debt	Subordinated debt				
ZAR50	ZAR3 500	ZAR2 000	ZAR2 000	ZAR1 220	ZAR1 780	ZAR1 150
ZAR50	ZAR3 500	ZAR2 000	ZAR2 000	ZAR1 220	ZAR1 780	ZAR1 150
Subordinate	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated	Subordinated
deb	debt	debt	debt	debt	debt	debt
2012/10/2	2012/10/24	2012/07/30	2012/03/15	2012/01/23	2011/12/01	2009/11/24
Date	Dated	Dated	Dated	Dated	Dated	Dated
2024/10/2	2025/10/24	2024/07/30	2023/03/15	2022/01/23	2022/12/01	2021/11/24
Ye	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
2019/10/2	2020/10/24	2019/07/30	2018/03/15	2017/01/23	2017/12/01	2016/11/24
ZAR50 N/	ZAR3 500 N/A	ZAR2 000 N/A	ZAR2 000 N/A	ZAR1 220 N/A	ZAR1 780 2017/12/01	ZAR1 150 N/A
N/	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	or any subsequent interest payment date	N/A
Floatin	Floating	Floating	Floating	Floating	Fixed	Floating
JIBAR + 2.2	JIBAR + 2.35	JIBAR + 2.20	JIBAR + 2.10	JIBAR + 2.00	9.66% semi-annual	JIBAR + 2.20
N	No	No	No	No	No	No
Mandator	Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory	Mandatory
N	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Non-cumulativ	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative	Non-cumulative
Non-convertibl	Non-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible	Non-convertible
N/	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Senio	Senior	Senior	Senior	Senior	Senior	Senior
unsecure	unsecured	unsecured	unsecured	unsecured	unsecured	unsecured
Ye	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Regulation 38(14	Regulation 38(14)	Regulation 38(14)				
(a)( Regulation 3	(a)(i) Regulation 38	(a)(i) Regulation 38(14)				
(14) (a)(iv)(H)(i	(14) (a)(iv)(H)(ii)	(a)(iv)(D)  Regulation 38(14)  (a)(iv)(H)(ii)				

# **Annexure C**

Reconciliation of audited statement of financial p	osition and regulatory cap	ntai anu reserve	-3
	Statement of financial position Rm	Under regulatory scope of consolidation Rm	Reference <sup>1</sup>
2013			
Assets			
Cash and balances with central banks	29 934		
Derivative assets and other assets	71 597		
Trading assets	35 574		
Pledged assets	4 394		
Financial investments	73 604		
Loans and advances	704 919		
Current tax assets	286		
Deferred tax assets	38	35	(a)
Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures	72 757		
Goodwill and other intangible assets	13 785	12 855	(b)
Property and equipment	8 989		
Total assets	1 015 877		
Equity and liabilities			
Equity	79 204	74 119	
Equity attributable to the ordinary shareholder	79 201	74 119	
Ordinary share capital	60	60	(c)
Ordinary share premium	36 296	36 296	(c)
Reserves	42 845	37 763	(d)
Non-controlling interest	3		
Liabilities	936 673	19 395	
Derivative liabilities	65 813		
Trading liabilities	20 424		
Deposit and current accounts	721 350		
Other liabilities and taxation	17 583		
Liabilities to group companies	90 688		
Subordinated debt	20 815	19 395	(e)
Total equity and liabilities	1 015 877		

# **Corporate governance report**

This statement sets out the governance framework adopted by the board of directors (the board) which is derived from the governance framework adopted by SBG. Good corporate governance remains integral to the way we operate. We are committed to operate in a correct, principled and yet commercially astute manner and staying accountable to our stakeholders. We hold the view that transparency and accountability are essential for our group to thrive and succeed in the short, medium and long term.

### This report includes:

An overview o	f our governanc	e framework	
The role and c	omposition of t	he board of o	directors
Director indep	endence		
Roles of the cl	hairman and chi	ef executive	
Board appoint	ment process		
Induction and	ongoing educat	ion of direct	ors
Board evaluati	ion		
Key terms of r and its commi	eference and fo ttees	cus areas for	the board
Attendance re	cord at board a	nd committee	e meetings
Prescribed off	icers of the com	ipany	
Application of	the King Code		
Connecting wi	th our stakehol	ders	
Ethics and org	anisational inte	grity	

**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report continued

# Our governance framework

The group operates within a clearly defined governance framework. Through this framework, the board balances its role of providing risk oversight and strategic counsel with ensuring adherence to regulatory requirements and risk tolerance.

The governance framework provides for delegation of authority while enabling the board to retain effective control. The board delegates authority to relevant board committees and the chief executive with clearly defined mandates and authorities, while preserving its accountability.

Board committees facilitate the discharge of board responsibilities and provide in-depth focus on specific areas. Each committee has a mandate, which the board reviews at least once a year. Mandates for each committee set out its role, responsibilities, scope of authority, composition, terms of reference and procedures.



A summary of each committee's key terms of reference, key focus areas for 2013 and the year ahead is set out on pages 111 to 116. The committees report to the board through their respective chairmen and minutes of all committee meetings are submitted to the board.

The board delegates authority to the chief executive to manage the business and affairs of the group. This delegated authority is set out in writing, together with the matters reserved for board decision. The executive committee assists the chief executive in the day-to-day management of the affairs of the group, subject to statutory parameters and matters reserved for the board. The group governance office monitors board-delegated authorities. In the period in review the board approved the group's delegation of authority framework for implementation across the group.



The composition of the group executive committee is set out on page 12.

The board reviewed and approved the 2013 annual report for publication on 5 March 2014.



## Standard Bank of South Africa Board



# Our board of directors



### Fred Phaswana (69) - Chairman of SBG and SBSA

BA, BA (Hons) and MA (Unisa), BCom (Hons) (RAU), BA (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) (Unisa)

### Appointed 2009

Fred Phaswana was previously regional president of BP Africa and chairman of Anglo American South Africa, Anglo Platinum, Transnet, Ethos Private Equity, the South African Energy Association and the advisory board of the Cape Town Graduate School of Business. He is former vice-chairman of the World Wildlife Fund South Africa and the Business Leadership South Africa, and was the honorary president of the Cape Town Press Club.

### **Board committee memberships**

- directors' affairs committee (chairman)
- risk and capital management committee
- large exposure credit committee

### **External appointments**

- South African Institute of International Affairs (chairman)
- Mondi Plc (joint chairman)
- Mondi Limited (joint chairman)
- Naspers



### Doug Band (69) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BCom (Wits), CA(SA)

# Appointed 1997

Doug Band previously served as managing director of CNA Gallo, chief executive of Argus Holdings Group and chairman and chief executive of Premier Group.

### **Board committee memberships**

- directors' affairs committee
- risk and capital management committee
- large exposure credit committee

**External appointments** 

- Bidvest Group
- Gymnogene Investments



### Richard Dunne (65) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

CTA (Wits), CA(SA)

### Appointed 2009

Richard Dunne was previously the chief operating officer of Deloitte.

### **Board committee memberships**

- audit committee (chairman)risk and capital management
- risk and capital managemen committee

# External appointments

- Anglo American Platinum
- AECI
- Tiger Brands



### Thulani Gcabashe (56) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BA (Botswana and Swaziland), Masters in Urban and Regional Planning (Ball State)

### Appointed 2003

Previously, Thulani Gcabashe was chief executive of Eskom and a director of the National Research Foundation.

### **Board committee memberships**

- directors' affairs committee
- audit committee

### **External appointments**

- Imperial Holdings (chairman)
  Built Environment Africa Capital
- (executive chairman)

  MTN Zakhele (chairman)



### Koosum Kalyan (58) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BCom (Hons) (Durban-Westville)

### Appointed 2007 Resigned 3 March 2014

Koosum Kalyan was a non-executive director until her resignation on 3 March 2014. She was previously senior business development manager at Shell International Exploration and Production in London, general manager for Shell Southern Africa, senior economist at the Chamber of Mines and economist at the Electricity Commission of Victoria, Melbourne Austrália.

### **External appointments**

- Edgo Merap (chairman)
- AOS Orwell (Nigeria)
- Aker Solutions Oil and Gas (Nigeria)
- MTN Group
- Omega Risk Solutions
- Hayleys Energy Services
- Petmin Mining
- South Africa Note Company, a subsidiary of SARB



### Ben Kruger (54) - Group chief executive of SBG, and an executive director of SBSA

BCom (Hons) (Pretoria), CA(SA), AMP (Harvard)

### Appointed 2013

Ben is the chief executive of SBG, and an executive director of SBSA. He is chairman of SB Plc, and a director of Stanbic Africa

#### **Board committee** memberships

large exposure credit committee

#### Other appointments

- Standard Bank Plc (chairman)
- Stanbic Africa Holdings



## Saki Macozoma (56) - Joint deputy chairman of SBG and non-executive director of SBSA

BA (Unisa)

### Appointed 1998

Saki Macozoma is a member of the board of governors of Rhodes University. He is chairman of the KwaZulu-Natal Philharmonic Orchestra. In 1997, he was appointed as managing director of Transnet, until his resignation in early 2001.

### **Board committee** memberships

- directors' affairs committee
- risk and capital management committee

### **External appointments**

- Liberty Holdings (chairman)
- Stanlib (chairman)
- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (chairman)
- Ntsimbintle Mining (chairman)
- Safika Holdings (chairman)
- VW South Africa
- Business Leadership
- South Africa (president)



### Kgomotso Moroka (59) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BProc (University of the North), LLB (Wits)

### Appointed 2003

Kgomotso Moroka is a senior advocate who has acted as a judge in the Witwatersrand Local Division and was past chairperson of Advocates for Transformation (Johannesburg branch). She is currently a trustee of the Nelson Mandela Children's Fund, Project Literacy and the Apartheid Museum.

### **Board committee** memberships

directors' affairs committee

## **External appointments**

- Gobodo Forensic and Investigative Accounting (chairman)
- Royal Bafokeng Platinum (chairman)
- South African Breweries
- Multichoice South Africa Holdings
- Netcare

Annual financial **Governance and** Additional Our business Our performance transparency statements information



### Chris Nissen (55) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BA (Hons), MA Humanities (Cape Town), Diploma in Theology

### Appointed 2003

Chris Nissen was previously the chief executive officer of Umoya Fishing Limited. He also served as chairman of Boschendal Limited and the South African Maritime Safety Authority.

### **External appointments**

- Cape Empowerment (chairman) Ascension Properties (chairman)
- Woolworths



### Simon Ridley (58) - SBG's chief financial officer and executive director of SBG and SBSA

BCom (Natal), CA(SA), AMP (Oxford)

### Appointed 2009

Simon, SBG's chief financial officer, is an executive director of SBG and SBSA. He serves as a director of Standard International Holdings, Stanbic Africa Holdings and SBIC Investments, as well as Tutuwa Staff Holdings and Tutuwa Community Holdings. In 2014, he was appointed director, Standard Bank London Holdings Limited.

### **Board committee** memberships

large exposure credit committee

### Other appointments

- Standard International Holdings
- Stanbic Africa Holdings
- SBIC Investments
- Standard Bank London Holdings
- Tutuwa Staff Holdings
- Tutuwa Community Holdings



## Myles Ruck (58) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BBusSC (Cape Town), PMD (Harvard)

### Appointed 2002

Myles Ruck was previously chief executive of SCMB, deputy chief executive of SBG and chief executive of Liberty Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (Liberty Group).

### **Board committee** memberships

- risk and capital management committee (chairman)
- large exposure credit committee (chairman)

### **External appointments**

- ICBC (Argentina)
  - (vice chairman)
- Mr Price Group





### Lord Smith of Kelvin, KT (69) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

CA, Fellow of the Institute of Bankers (Scotland), Honorary Degrees (Edinburgh, Glasgow, Paisley)

### Appointed 2003

Lord Smith was formerly chairman of the Weir Group Plc, chairman and chief executive of Morgan Grenfell Private Equity, chief executive of Morgan Grenfell Asset Management, and vice chairman of Deutsche Asset Management. He has also held a number of positions in the financial services industry and is past president of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland.

#### **Board committee** memberships

audit committee

### **External appointments**

- Scottish and Southern Energy (chairman)
- Glasgow 2014 Commonwealth Games Organising Committee (chairman)
- UK Green Investment Bank (chairman)

**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report > Our board of directors continued



### Peter Sullivan (65) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BSc (Physical Education) (University of NSW)

### Appointed 2013

Peter Sullivan was previously chief executive of Standard Chartered Bank, Africa and an executive director and chief executive of Standard Chartered Bank, Hong Kong.

### **Board committee memberships**

 audit committee
 risk and capital management committee

### **External appointments**

- Healthcare Locums Plc (chairman)
- Winton Capital Management Limited (chairman)
- Techtronic Industries
- AXA China Region
- AXA Asia
- Standard Bank Plc



### Sim Tshabalala (46) - Group chief executive director of SBG and chief executive of SBSA

BA LLB (Rhodes), LLM (University of Notre Dame USA), HDip Tax (Wits), AMP (Harvard)

### Appointed 2013

Sim is the chief executive of SBG, chief executive of SBSA, a director of Tutuwa Community Holdings and the chairman of BASA.

### **Board committee memberships**

large exposure credit committee

### Other appointments

- Liberty Holdings
- Liberty Group

  Stanbic IBTC Bank
- Stanbic Africa Holdings
- (chairman)
- Tutuwa Community Holdings
- BASA (chairman)



### Ted Woods (67) - Independent non-executive director of SBG and SBSA

BCom (Wits), CA(SA), MBA (Cape Town), CFA

### Appointed 2007

Ted Woods was previously chairman of Deutsche Securities, South Africa.

### **Board committee memberships**

- audit committee
- risk and capital management committee

### Changes to board composition

Koosum Kalyan resigned from the boards of SBG and SBSA effective 3 March 2014.

Additional

#### **Board of directors**

#### The role of the board

The board provides effective leadership based on an ethical foundation. It strives to balance the interests of the company and those of its various stakeholders.

The board is constituted in terms of SBSA's memorandum of incorporation (MOI). It is the highest decision-making body in the company and is responsible for the group's strategic direction. It ensures that strategy is aligned with the group's values and monitors strategy implementation and performance targets in relation to the group's risk profile. It is collectively responsible for the long-term success of the company and is accountable to the shareholder for financial and operational performance.

In line with banking regulations, the board decides on the group's corporate governance and risk management objectives for the year ahead. The directors' affairs committee and the relevant risk committees monitor performance against governance and risk objectives, respectively, and reports are submitted to the board. Self-assessment is conducted annually to establish whether the group has achieved these objectives.

The board's terms of reference are set out in a written charter – the board mandate. The mandate is reviewed at least annually and complies with the provisions of the South African Companies Act 71 of 2008 (Companies Act) and Banks Act, as well as the company's MOI. It sets out processes for the:

- composition of the board
- term of office, including the requirement for at least one third of directors to retire at each annual general meeting
- reporting responsibilities
- rules of engagement
- matters reserved for board decision.



The board's key terms of reference are set out on page 111.

Board meetings allow sufficient time for consideration of all items.



Board meetings are normally scheduled for a full day with attendance by directors set out on page 117.

Care is taken to ensure that the board attends to matters critical to the group's success, with sufficient attention to compliance and administrative matters. In line with the provisions of the board mandate, board papers are circulated a week before a board meeting.

#### Composition of the board

The group has a unitary board structure with executive and non-executive directors.

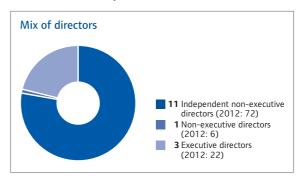
The board functions effectively and efficiently and is considered to be of an appropriate size for the group, taking into account, among other considerations, the need to have sufficient directors to structure board committees appropriately, regulatory requirements as well as the need to adequately address the board's succession plans. Non-executive directors bring diverse perspectives to board deliberations, and constructive challenging of the views of executive directors and management is encouraged.

The board understands that sound governance practices are fundamental to earning the trust of stakeholders, which is critical to sustaining performance and preserving shareholder value. The board members' collective experience and expertise provide a balanced mix of attributes for it to fulfil its duties and responsibilities.

There were three directors appointed to the board in 2013, namely Peter Sullivan (independent non-executive director), Ben Kruger (SBG chief executive), and Peter Wharton-Hood (SBG chief operating officer). Peter Wharton-Hood subsequently resigned from SBG, the group and the board in August 2013.

A further two directors retired from the board in the reporting period; Cyril Ramaphosa (non-executive director) who retired at the company's AGM and Jacko Maree (executive director) who retired from the board with effect from 7 March 2013. The chairman and the board extend their appreciation to these directors for their immensely valuable contribution over the years.

Following the appointment of Peter Sullivan to the board in January 2013, Cyril Ramaphosa retiring at the company's AGM in May 2013, and the implementation of executive succession plans in March 2013, the group's unitary board structure comprised 15 directors, 11 (73%) of whom are independent non-executive directors, one (7%) non-executive director and three (20%) of whom are executive directors (SBG chief executive, the SBSA chief executive and the SBG chief financial officer).



#### Independent non-executive directors

The directors' affairs committee evaluates the independence of board members for board approval. Independence is determined against the criteria set out in the King Code. It defines an independent director as one who, among others, is not a representative of a shareholder who has the ability to control or significantly influence management or the board; does not have a direct or indirect interest in the company which is less than 5% of the group's total number of shares in issue, but is material to his personal wealth; is free from any business or other relationship which could be seen by an objective outsider to interfere materially with an individual's capacity to act in an independent manner or does not receive remuneration contingent upon the performance of the company. An independent director should be independent in character and judgement and there should be no relationship or circumstances which are likely to affect, or could appear to affect, their independence.

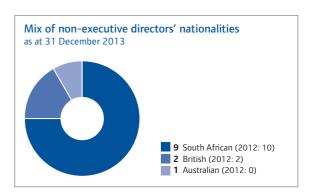
Saki Macozoma is not considered independent due to his interest in the group's strategic empowerment partner, Safika.

The King Code further provides that any term beyond nine years for an independent non-executive director should be subject to a particularly rigorous review by the board, of not only their performance, but also the factors that may impair their independence. The assessment should show that the independent director's independence of character and judgement is not in any way affected or impaired by the length of service. Accordingly, an annual review is conducted of all directors who have served for longer than nine years, with the director being assessed recusing themselves from the meeting.

In this respect, the board assessed and has concluded that Doug Band, Thulani Gcabashe, Kgomotso Moroka, Chris Nissen, Lord Smith and Myles Ruck continue to be independent both in character and judgement, notwithstanding tenure. The chairman and all other non-executive directors are independent.



The board considers diversity of views and experience to be an essential part of ensuring that all aspects of strategy and plans are fully considered. The board continues to work towards increasing its gender diversity.



### Separation of the roles of chairman and chief executive

The roles of chairman and chief executive continue to be substantively different and separated. The chairman, Fred Phaswana, is an independent non-executive director charged with leading the board, ensuring its effective functioning and setting its agenda, in consultation with the group secretary, the chief executive and the directors. His duties include facilitating dialogue at board meetings; setting the board's annual work plan; conveying feedback in a balanced and accurate manner between the board and chief executive; and assessing the individual performance of directors.

The board has delegated authority to the chief executive for the day-to-day operations of the company. The chief executive, Sim Tshabalala, is responsible for fostering a corporate culture that promotes sustainable ethical practices, encourages individual integrity and fulfils social responsibility objectives and imperatives, whilst ensuring all employees maintain a commercial mindset. The chairman leads the process of assessment of the chief executive's performance.

#### **Closed sessions**

After every board meeting, non-executive directors meet without the executive directors present in closed sessions led by the chairman. The sessions commence with the chief executive present but without other executive directors and prescribed officers, to answer questions or raise any matters necessary.

The primary objective is to provide non-executive directors with an opportunity to test thoughts and insights among peers. The chairman, as the primary link between the board and executive management, provides feedback from the closed sessions to the chief executive.

#### **Board appointment process**

Directors are nominated by the directors' affairs committee, which is composed of a majority of independent non-executive directors. A human resources placement agency supports the committee in identifying a broad pool of relevant candidates. Apart from a candidate's experience, availability and fit, the committee also considers other directorships and commitments of the individual to ensure that they will have sufficient capacity to discharge their role

properly. Candidates must also satisfactorily meet the fit and proper test, as required by the Banks Act. The committee also considers appropriate demographic and gender diversity in its assessment.

Suitable candidates are submitted to the board for consideration and appointment in terms of the company's MOI. A director appointed by the board holds office until the next AGM where they must retire and stand for election by the shareholder.

Shareholders are provided with information on directors' qualifications, experience and other key directorships.

In terms of the nominations and appointments policy, management requires permission to accept external board appointments, which is only granted in exceptional circumstances. This reduces potential conflicts of interest and helps ensure that management devotes sufficient time and focus to group business.

#### Conflicts of interest and other commitments

In terms of the Companies Act, if a director has a personal financial interest in respect of a matter to be considered at a meeting of the board or knows that a related person has a personal financial interest, the director is obliged to disclose the interest and its general nature, recuse themselves and not take part in the consideration of the matter.

The board is aware of the other commitments of its directors and is satisfied that all directors allocate sufficient time to enable them to discharge their responsibilities effectively. The group secretary maintains a register of directors' interests, which is tabled to the board annually and any changes are submitted to the board as they occur.

The group complies with the provisions of the Companies Act.

#### Induction and ongoing education

Induction of new directors and ongoing education of directors is the responsibility of the group secretary. The directors' affairs committee is responsible for monitoring the implementation of director induction and training plans.

On appointment, directors are provided with the group's governance manual containing all relevant governance information, including the company founding documents, mandates, governance structures, significant reports, relevant legislation and policies. One-on-one meetings and site visits are scheduled with management to introduce new directors to the company and its operations. The remainder of the induction programme is tailored to the new director's specific requirements.

To ensure maximum participation in ongoing director training, dates for training are scheduled in advance and form part of the board-approved annual calendar. The directors are kept abreast of applicable legislation and regulations, changes to rules, standards and codes, as well as relevant sector developments that could affect the group and its operations. Ongoing director training topics covered in 2013 included an in-depth review of IT governance; JSE accounting and auditing issues and risk appetite.

#### **Board access to information and resources**

There is ongoing engagement between executive management and the board. In addition to the executive directors, the company's prescribed officers, as defined in the Companies Act, attend all board meetings. External auditors are invited to attend GAC and GRCMC meetings. Directors have unrestricted access to group management and company information, as well as the resources to carry out their duties and responsibilities. This includes access to external specialist advice at the group's expense, in terms of the board-approved policy on independent professional advice.

#### **Succession planning**

Carefully managing the board succession process is vital to the successful evolution of the board. As the body with primary responsibility for board succession plans, the directors' affairs committee has taken the view that it must ensure that as directors retire, candidates with sufficient skills and experience have been identified to ensure that the board's competence and balance is either maintained or enhanced, taking into account the group's current and future needs.

Given that new non-executive directors need time to acquaint themselves with the business of the group and its strategy, the committee takes the view that it is preferable to appoint replacement independent non-executive directors before the directors being replaced vacate office. While this temporarily increases the number of directors on the board, this is rebalanced as the retiring directors reach the end of their term. At this point, the appointed directors are inducted in the business of the group and are able to ensure seamless continuation of the business of the board.

In line with the provisions of the company's MOI, directors appointed to the board since the previous AGM are required to retire at the AGM following their appointment and offer themselves for re-election. Koosum Kalyan resigned from the board on 3 March 2014.

Doug Band reaches the mandatory retirement age set in the group's MOI in April 2014, and will accordingly retire from the board. Chris Nissen will retire from office at the company's AGM to be held on 28 May 2014 and will not stand for re-election.

In addition to managing non-executive director succession, the board considers the strength and development of the senior leadership team. The directors' affairs committee ensures that the group has adequate executive succession plans. The board is satisfied with the depth of the senior leadership team of the group.

#### **Board evaluation**

The chairman is responsible for ensuring that the company has an effective board. Supported by the directors' affairs committee and group secretary, he ensures that the board's effectiveness and execution of its mandate is reviewed annually.

The board and its committees' performance is assessed in a number of ways. A detailed assessment of each committee and the board's compliance with all the provisions of the respective mandates is done annually, with the findings reported to the directors' affairs

Corporate governance report > board of directors continued

committee. The group's external auditors conduct a limited assurance assessment on the review and express an opinion in this regard. During 2013, the board and its committees complied with their mandates

In addition to this review, external consultants conduct an annual board and committee evaluation focusing on matters that would not necessarily be apparent from an assessment of compliance with mandates. The board engaged Korn/Ferry International to assist with the board evaluation for the third year. The objective of appointing the same facilitator in succession was for the board to measure the extent of its evolution over a three-year cycle, which is one term in the life of a board.

Therefore, the 2013 review addressed all areas that were identified as opportunities for improvement and change in previous reports, as well as emerging topics and issues for the board to consider.

The scope of the review encompassed:

- evaluation of board and board committees
- review of specific recommendations arising from the previous board and committee evaluations in 2011 and 2012
- investigating the extent to which board and committees had addressed recommendations
- highlighting areas where the board had developed and become more effective
- identifying topics and issues that the board should now address to continue to improve
- identifying new, emerging topics and issues for the board to consider.

In aggregate, the directors had a positive view of the overall performance of the board. Directors who had participated in the 2011 and 2012 evaluations agreed that the outcome of the reviews and actions taken by the board had been beneficial. A positive theme arising from the current year's review was the board's rapid evolution and progress on its journey of continuous improvement.

The recommendations from the 2013 board evaluation exercise include that the board should:

- continue to review its composition, taking into account identified skill gaps such as IT
- focus on accessing external advice in areas where it would improve the understanding and level of debate
- continue focused training on relevant issues so that the general level of understanding of banking, regulatory, compliance and risk issues are improved, with the chairman reinforcing the importance of attendance and making it mandatory
- consider holding board meetings in different locations, affording the board an opportunity to meet local management and better understand critical risks and issues in each geography.

Finally, the chairman led the individual director peer review process for all directors on the board. A confidential questionnaire was completed by each director and discussed with the chairman in one-on-one sessions. The objective was to provide constructive feedback to directors on their contribution to the board.

#### IT governance

The board is responsible for ensuring that prudent and reasonable steps have been taken with respect to IT governance, including aligning the IT strategy to the group's strategic objectives. The GRCMC has been delegated the authority to ensure the implementation of the IT governance framework, with its design, implementation and execution assigned to the group chief technology officer (CTO) as appointed by the chief executive. The IT steering committee, a subcommittee of the group management committee, is chaired by the SBG chief executive with the primary responsibility for IT, Ben Kruger. The steering committee is tasked with IT governance oversight and is supported by the IT risk and compliance committee, the IT architecture governance committee and several management committees that focus on specific aspects of IT governance.

The CTO provides regular updates to the GRCMC and board on the status of material IT projects, as well as other governance-related matters.

The GRCMC ensures that risks are adequately addressed through risk monitoring and assurance processes, and the audit committee considers the impact of IT on financial controls in the annual audit plan. Material findings are reported to the audit committee which monitors remedial actions implemented by management.

Taking into account how IT has evolved in the group and feedback from the 2013 board evaluation process, the board has decided to constitute a new committee, the group IT committee, comprising independent non-executive and executive directors. This committee will be responsible for overseeing IT governance at board level and will report to the board through its chairman.

Annual financial Additional statements information

#### Board and committees as at 31 December 2013

#### Summary of key terms of reference, focus areas and the year ahead

**Board** 

Our business

Chairman Fred Phaswana<sup>1</sup> Members Doug Band<sup>1</sup>

Richard Dunne<sup>1</sup> Thulani Gcabashe<sup>1</sup> Koosum Kalyan<sup>1,2</sup>

Simon Ridley<sup>3</sup> Myles Ruck<sup>1</sup>

Lord Smith of Kelvin, KT1

Ben Kruger<sup>3</sup>

Chris Nissen<sup>1</sup>

Saki Macozoma<sup>4</sup>

Kgomotso Moroka<sup>1</sup>

Independent non-executive director

- Resigned from the board on 3 March 2014.
- Executive director
- <sup>4</sup> Non-executive director.

#### Summary of key terms of reference

- provides effective leadership based on an ethical foundation
- approves the strategy and ensures that the group's objectives take into account the need to align its strategy and risk profile, together with the performance levels and sustainability concerns of the stakeholders
- reviews the corporate governance and risk and capital management processes and ensures that there is an effective risk management process throughout the group

Peter Sullivan<sup>1</sup>

Sim Tshabalala<sup>2</sup>

Ted Woods<sup>1</sup>

- delegates relevant authority to the chief executive and monitors his performance
- determines the terms of reference and procedures of all board committees, reviews the board's and committees' performance annually, and reviews their reports and minutes
- ensures that the audit committee is effective and independent
- ensures consideration is given to succession planning for the board, chief executive and executive management
- ensures that an adequate budget and planning process exists, measures performance against budgets and plans, and approves annual budgets
- (E) considers and approves the annual financial statements and the annual report, results and dividend announcements
- monitors stakeholder relations
- approves significant acquisitions, mergers, takeovers, divestments of operating companies, equity investments and new strategic alliances
- assumes ultimate responsibility for financial and IT governance, operational and internal systems of control, and ensures adequate reporting on these by respective committees.

#### Summary of key focus areas in 2013

- implementation of executive succession plans
- IT governance and strategic priorities
- financial performance against approved plans and budgets to ensure sustainable profitability
- ▶ board succession plans also taking into account diversity and appropriate balance between executive and non-executive directors
- changes to the group's governance framework and alignment in the chief executive structure.

- continue to implement board succession plans
- continue to support the executive team as it embeds the operating model
- 🕒 consider the impact of regulatory changes, including the imminent implementation of the Twin Peaks model of financial regulation
- continue to monitor the implementation of the approved IT governance framework
- measure progress against strategic objectives
- continue to monitor the group's operational and financial performance
- continue to monitor the implementation of the TCF framework.

**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report > board and committees continued

#### Summary of key terms of reference, focus areas and the year ahead continued

## Directors' affairs committee

#### **Chairman** Fred Phaswana<sup>1</sup>

#### Members

Doug Band<sup>1</sup> Thulani Gcabashe<sup>1</sup> Saki Macozoma<sup>2</sup> Kgomotso Moroka<sup>1,3</sup>

- Independent non-executive director
- Non-executive director.
- 3 Appointed 29 May 2013.

#### Summary of key terms of reference

To assist the board in:

- (e) evaluating the adequacy, efficiency and appropriateness of the governance framework and practices across the group
- establishing director induction and training programmes
- approving the board evaluation methodology
- nominating directors as part of succession planning
- ensuring corporate governance best practice and statutory compliance
- reviewing and approving allocations in respect of the group's black ownership initiative
- identification of the group's prescribed officers.

#### Summary of key focus areas in 2013

- nonitored the implementation of action plans arising from the board and committee evaluations
- (e) monitored local and international corporate governance trends and considered the group's self-assessment on board governance practices
- (b) implemented the board succession plans, including shortlisting and conducting interviews of prospective non-executive directors
- nanaged the process for assessing the effectiveness and functioning of the board and its committees.

- continue to monitor the implementation of the group's operating model
- 🕒 lead the annual board and committee evaluation process as well as monitor the implementation of action plans from the previous year's process
- consider progress on implementation of SBG's subsidiary governance framework
- continue to implement board succession plans
- carry out board-delegated authority in respect of the black ownership initiative.

#### **Audit** committee

#### Chairman

#### Richard Dunne<sup>1,2</sup>

#### Members

Thulani Gcabashe 1,3 Lord Smith of Kelvin, KT1,4 Peter Sullivan<sup>1,5</sup> Ted Woods<sup>1,6</sup>

- 1 Independent non-executive director
- Appointed 3 December 2009.
- Appointed 1 May 2008.
- 4 Appointed 1 January 2009. 5 Appointed 6 March 2013.
- 6 Appointed 22 May 2008.

#### Summary of key terms of reference

#### Combined assurance model

• ensures that the group applies a combined assurance model to provide a coordinated approach to all assurance activities.

#### Financial reporting and financial control

- reviews the group's annual financial statements, summarised financial information, dividend announcements and all financial information in the annual report and recommends to the board for approval
- evaluates the adequacy and effectiveness of the group's accounting policies and all proposed changes in accounting policies and practices
- satisfies itself of the expertise, resources and experience of the group's finance function and the expertise of the SBG chief financial officer
- reviews the basis for determination as a going concern
- reviews the effectiveness of financial management, including the management of financial risks, the quality of internal accounting control systems and reports produced, including financial reporting risks and internal financial controls
- reviews the impact of new financial systems, tax and litigation matters on financial reporting.

#### **External audit**

- reviews and approves the group's external audit plan
- assesses the independence and effectiveness of the external auditors on an annual basis
- oversees the appointment of external auditors, their terms of engagement and fees
- reviews significant differences of opinion between external auditors and management
- reviews the external auditors' management reports concerning deviations from and weaknesses in accounting and operational controls, and ensures that management takes appropriate action to satisfactorily resolve issues
- annually reviews and pre-approves the policy setting out the nature and extent for using external auditors for non-audit work.

#### Internal audit and financial crime

- reviews, approves and monitors the internal audit plan
- reviews and approves the internal audit charter, as per the board's delegated authority
- considers and reviews the internal auditors' significant findings and management's response
- evaluates annually the role, independence and effectiveness of the internal audit function in the overall context of the group's risk management system
- nonitors the maintenance of proper and adequate accounting records and the overall financial and operational environment
- reviews reports and activities of the financial crime control unit to ensure the mitigation and control of fraud and related risks.

#### Compliance

- reviews, approves and monitors the group compliance plan
- nonitors compliance with the Companies Act, Banks Act, the JSE Rules and Listings Requirements, and all other applicable legislations and governance codes.

**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report > board and committees continued

#### Summary of key terms of reference, focus areas and the year ahead continued

#### Summary of key terms of reference continued

#### Risk management

- reviews the minutes of the GRCMC, noting all significant financial and non-financial risks that may have an impact on the annual report
- considers any significant matters raised at GRCMC meetings.

#### Information technology

- considers the auditors' use of relevant technology and techniques to improve audit coverage and audit efficiency
- oversees IT risk in relation to financial reporting
- considers the impact of IT on financial controls.

#### Summary of key focus areas in 2013

- reviewed the financial information published by the group, including the content of the annual report, and recommended the annual report to the board for approval
- evaluated the accounting issues that affected the group
- reviewed, approved and monitored the external audit, IA and compliance plans
- considered current and upcoming tax legislation
- (b) monitored the group's internal control framework and the results of activities of the SBG internal financial control governance committee
- (E) considered reports from IA, compliance and financial crime control, and monitored responses from management where required
- considered and approved the appointment of the chief audit officer
- (E) considered the Companies Act requirements in respect of assessing the independence of external auditors
- monitored compliance with relevant legislation, including Regulation 40(4) of the Banks Act requiring directors to report annually to the Registrar of Banks on the status of internal controls, any material malfunctions and the going concern determination
- approved the audit committee report for publication in the annual report
- reviewed and approved non-audit fees as per the policy on non-audit services.



The fees for audit and non-audit services are set out on page 208 of the annual financial statements.

- reviewed management reports on IT strategy, including key IT projects
- (E) noted the results of significant IT audit findings escalated to the committee, and remedial plans and their progress
- reviewed the coverage of IT risks as they related to financial reporting from internal and external audit
- beld closed sessions with external auditors, the chief audit officer and chief compliance officer.



Further details on the committee's fulfilment of its statutory obligations are set out on page 123.

- continue to monitor internal financial controls and key accounting developments that are likely to affect the group
- continue to monitor the activities of external audit, IA, compliance and financial crime control as they pertain to the regulatory and internal control environment of the group
- review reports from management.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements information

Risk and capital management committee

**Chairman** Myles Ruck<sup>1</sup> **Members**Doug Band<sup>1</sup>
Richard Dunne<sup>1</sup>
Saki Macozoma<sup>2</sup>
Fred Phaswana<sup>1</sup>

Peter Sullivan<sup>1</sup> Ted Woods<sup>1</sup>

- Independent non-executive director.
- Non-executive director.

#### Summary of key terms of reference

- determines the group's risk appetite as set out in the risk appetite framework and RAS
- ( ) monitors the current and future risk profile to ensure that the group is managed within risk appetite
- (e) considers and approves the macroeconomic scenarios used for stress testing, and evaluates the results of stress testing
- approves all risk governance standards, frameworks and relevant policies in terms of the group's RCCM governance framework
- monitors all risk types
- approves risk disclosure in published reports
- reviews and recommends the ICAAP and internal capital target ratio ranges to the board for approval
- oversees the implementation of IT policies to establish IT governance and ensure effective management of information assets
- monitors and evaluates significant IT investment and expenditure
- promotes an ethical IT governance culture and awareness.

#### Summary of key focus areas in 2013

- considered risk overviews from the CRO on events and risks that had occurred or were emerging, which were expected to have a direct or indirect impact on the group's risk profile
- considered reports from management that covered key risks, including credit, equity, compliance, country, capital and liquidity, market, operational, and insurance risk
- onsidered management presentations on debt counselling and unsecured lending
- onsidered and approved the risk appetite statement for the operations of the group
- approved all risk governance standards, frameworks and relevant policies
- ▶ considered and approved the macroeconomic scenarios that would be used in the budget 2014 group stress testing
- recommended the ICAAP and internal capital target ratio ranges to the board for approval
- reviewed the impact of Basel III SARB capital and liquidity ratios on the group
- evaluated and approved significant outsourcing arrangements
- onsidered management's report on legal matters significant to the group
- reviewed and approved the implementation of an IT risk governance framework
- noted the IT steering committee mandate
- received regular updates from the CTO on the status of all material IT projects and expenditure
- (E) reviewed minutes of GROC meetings and received regular summaries from the CRO on important points raised at GROC
- reviewed minutes of the SBG model approval committee.



Further details on this committee are set out in the risk and capital management report starting on page 47.

- Expression continue to monitor the current and future risk profile of the group to ensure that the group is managed within risk appetite relative to the strategy
- E continue to monitor the capital adequacy of the group and review the impact of significant transactions on capital
- continue to monitor IT strategy and management of objectives as delegated by the board.

**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report > board and committees continued

#### Summary of key terms of reference, focus areas and the year ahead continued

Large exposure credit committee

#### **Chairman** Myles Ruck<sup>1</sup>

Members
Doug Band<sup>1</sup>
Suné Brugman
Carel Buitendag
Libby King
Ben Kruger<sup>2</sup>
David Munro

Fred Phaswana<sup>1</sup> Simon Ridley<sup>2</sup> Paul Smith Sim Tshabalala<sup>2</sup> Jeremy Walker

- Independent non-executive director.
- 2 Executive director.

#### Summary of key terms of reference

- ensures compliance with the requirements of the Banks Act Regulations (Regulations) in respect of large exposures as defined to the extent and on the basis as set out in its mandate
- approves the counterparty and portfolio definitions of large exposures for the purpose of the committee and the methodology for the determination thereof
- approves all counterparty and non-bank large exposures as required in terms of the SARB's requirements which are subsequently ratified by the board at the next board meeting.

#### Summary of key focus areas in 2013

- ▶ considered management reports recommending the approval and annual renewals of large exposures as defined in the Regulations
- approved the committee's mandate.

- ontinue to discharge the board's responsibility in respect of large exposures
- continue to monitor and ensure compliance with the Regulations.

Our business Our performance

#### **Board and committee meetings**

Five board meetings were held during 2013, with one meeting dedicated to reviewing the bank's strategy.

Board of directors – meeting attendance							
	Board (including strategy)	Audit committee	Risk and capital management committee	Directors' affairs committee	Large exposure credit committee		
Number of meetings held	5	6	4	5	5		
Attendance							
<b>Chairman</b> Fred Phaswana	5		4	5	3		
<b>Deputy chairman</b> Saki Macozoma <sup>1</sup>	5		4	5			
Independent non-executive directors							
Doug Band	5		4	5	5		
Richard Dunne	5	6	4				
Thulani Gcabashe	5	6		5			
Koosum Kalyan	5						
Kgomotso Moroka <sup>2</sup>	5			2			
Chris Nissen Cyril Ramaphosa <sup>3</sup>	5 1			2			
Myles Ruck <sup>4</sup>	5		4	2	4		
Lord Smith of Kelvin, KT	5	6	•		•		
Peter Sullivan <sup>5</sup>	5	4	4				
Ted Woods	5	6	4				
Executive directors							
Ben Kruger <sup>6</sup>	4				3		
Jacko Maree <sup>7</sup>	1						
Simon Ridley	5				5		
Sim Tshabalala <sup>8</sup>	5				4		
Peter Wharton-Hood <sup>9</sup>	2						

- 1 Non-executive director.
- Kgomotso Moroka appointed to directors' affairs committee on 29 May 2013.
- <sup>3</sup> Cyril Ramaphosa resigned from SBSA on 29 May 2013.
- 4 Recused from SBSA large exposure credit committee meeting in July 2013.
- <sup>5</sup> Peter Sullivan was appointed to the audit committee and the risk and capital management committee on 6 March 2013.
- <sup>6</sup> Ben Kruger was appointed as director on 7 March 2013.
- 7 Jacko Maree retired as director on 7 March 2013.
- 8 Chief executive.
- $^{9}$  Peter Wharton-Hood was appointed as director on 7 March 2013 and resigned as director on 14 August 2013.

#### Prescribed officers

As set out in the Regulations, a person is a prescribed officer if such person exercises general executive control over and management of the whole, or a significant portion of, the business and activities of the company or regularly participates to a material degree in the exercise of general executive control over and management of the whole, or significant portion, of the activities of the company. Accordingly, the group directors' affairs committee confirmed the classification of the company's prescribed officers as envisaged in the Companies Act. Besides the executive directors, namely Ben Kruger, Sim Tshabalala, Simon Ridley, the company's prescribed officers are:

- David Munro, the chief executive for CIB; and
- Peter Schlebusch, the chief executive for PBB.



**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report continued

#### **Group secretary**

The board is satisfied that an arm's length relationship exists between it and the group secretary, Zola Stephen, who is not a member of the board or a prescribed officer of the group.

In addition to guiding the board on discharging its duties and responsibilities, the group secretary keeps the board abreast of relevant changes in legislation and governance best practice.

To enable the board to function effectively, all directors have full and timely access to information that may be relevant in the proper discharge of their duties. This includes information such as corporate announcements, investor communications and other developments that may affect the group and its operations. All directors have access to the services of the group secretary.

The board has assessed the competence, qualifications and experience of the group secretary and concluded that she is competent to carry out her duties.

The board remains responsible for the appointment and the removal of the group secretary.

#### Ensuring the highest levels of compliance

Complying with all applicable legislation, regulations, standards and codes is integral to the group's culture and imperative to achieving its strategy. The board delegates responsibility for compliance to management, and monitors this through the compliance function. The regulatory and legislative oversight committee assesses the impact of proposed legislation and regulation, and any material regulatory issues are escalated to GROC and the RCMC.

Oversight of compliance risk management is delegated to the audit committee, which reviews and approves the mandate of the chief compliance officer. The chief compliance officer provides a quarterly report on the status of compliance risk management in the group and significant areas of non-compliance, as well as providing feedback on interaction with regulators. Internal audit reviews and audits the compliance function as well as the compliance policy and qovernance standards.

#### Code of banking practice

Standard Bank is a member of BASA. Endorsed by the members of BASA, the codes of banking practice safeguards the interests of consumers. It is based on four key principles: fairness, transparency, accountability and reliability. These principles resonate with the group's values and will ensure that the FSB's TCF framework is met when it becomes effective. TCF seeks to create a more meaningful focus on the fair treatment of customers.



An update on the work performed by the group to achieve TCF compliance can be found in the SBG sustainability report.

#### Codes of conduct

Standard Bank is regulated by various codes of conduct in terms of the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002. This act regulates financial service providers who render advice and/or provide intermediary services to clients in relation to certain financial products.

Standard Bank has also adopted BASA's code for the selling of unsecured credit, which governs the relationship between banks and customers in respect of credit extension. Regular risk reviews are embedded in the credit function and provide the means to regulate credit risk appetite.

#### King Code

The group continues to apply the principles of the King Code which adopts an 'apply or explain' approach whereby a reasonable explanation for not applying a principle is required. Exceptions and differences to the application of the King Code are monitored and reviewed annually, and the board is satisfied with the group's compliance in this regard. Instances of non-compliance have been considered and explained below.

### Exceptions to the application of the King Code principles

- Principle 2.19 (paragraph 88.7): King III requires disclosure of actual or potential political connections or exposure for directors. The group does not discourage directors from being affiliated to political parties and the board believes this contributes to strengthening South Africa's democracy. Some of the group's directors are involved in political parties but are not office bearers of any political party in South Africa.
- Principle 2.25 (paragraph 153): The board has considered the King Code requirement that non-executive remuneration should comprise a base fee and an attendance fee per meeting, and has agreed that the current fee structure of a single comprehensive annual fee is more appropriate for the group board and committees. It is the group's view that the contribution of directors cannot only be judged by attendance at board and committee meetings.
- Principle 2.25 (paragraph 173): The King Code requires that options or other conditional share awards should not vest or be exercisable within three years from the date of grant. However, the deferred bonus scheme (DBS), which is settled in Standard Bank equity shares, has an initial vesting period shorter than three years. The average vesting period for deferred bonuses is approximately three years.



Further information on the DBS can be found in annexure E starting on page 261.

#### Statement of differences to the King Code

Principle 7.1 (paragraph 5): The King Code recommends that the board approve the internal audit charter. The board has delegated this responsibility to the audit committee.

#### Connecting with our stakeholders

The group's relevance to the markets and societies in which it operates depends on continued and meaningful engagement with all stakeholders. Building and maintaining good stakeholder relationships help us to manage and respond to expectations, minimise reputational risk and form strong partnerships, all of which support commercial sustainability.

Individual business units undertake stakeholder engagement activities appropriate to their particular areas. At group level, the stakeholder relations unit engages with key stakeholders in the public and private sectors. The stakeholder relations forum, comprising business unit managers and executives, meet every second month. It is responsible for facilitating a coordinated approach to stakeholder engagement activities across the group, and ensuring that the group communicates a consistent message based on our code of ethics, values and strategy.

Board meetings include oversight of stakeholder engagement activities as a standing item. The board receives a quarterly stakeholder engagement report that collates input from the group's business units and provides an overview of activities across the group.

The investor relations department facilitates regular and pertinent communication with the shareholder.

#### Political party contributions

As part of its commitment to supporting South Africa's democratic processes, the group makes financial contributions to political parties represented in the National Assembly. In terms of the policy agreed by the board in 2005, fund distributions are based on the Independent Electoral Commission's funding formula. Parties are required to submit a written report to the group outlining how they have used the

previous year's donation and the funding policy is reviewed after every general election. In 2010, the board confirmed its commitment to political party funding for the 2010 to 2014 election cycle. The total allocation to political parties for this cycle is R13,5 million, with R2,1 million donated in 2013.

#### Ethics and organisational integrity

The board aims to provide effective and ethical leadership, and ensure that its conduct and that of management is aligned to the group's values and code of ethics. The board subscribes to the group's values and the code. The code is designed to empower employees and enable effective decision-making at all levels of the business according to defined ethical principles and values.



The code of ethics is available on the group's website at www.standardbank.com/ethics.aspx

In ensuring that the group operates ethically, the board uses the inclusive stakeholder model of governance that considers and promotes the interests of all the group's stakeholders.



Refer to the section on stakeholder engagement on page 30 for further details.

The group is a member of the Ethics Institute of South Africa, which advances the practice of ethics in South Africa and a number of other countries in Africa. The Ethics Institute has certified that the group's code meets the highest standards of international best practice. The code is aligned with and supported by other group policies and procedures, and supports compliance with the relevant industry regulations and laws.

#### Management has set up an ethics management framework in which:

- the chief executive and ethics officer are the formal custodians of the code and are ultimately responsible for entrenching it throughout the group
- each business unit has an ethics officer who is responsible for building awareness of the code and providing guidance on individual ethical concerns that employees may raise
- the ethics officers take responsibility for the internal reporting of ethics-related incidents to management and the SBG board of directors through the group social and ethics committee and audit committee
- ethical incidents are reported through the ethics and fraud hotline, the group financial crime control unit, the human capital department, the ethics mailbox, business unit ethics officers and line managers
- an independent service provider operates a confidential and anonymous hotline on behalf of the group awareness building and training is provided throughout the organisation to ensure that employees are aware of the ethics reporting options available to them
- the group's values and code are included in leadership and management training, employee orientation programmes and the employee handbook
- values and ethics are incorporated in the group's performance management approach, where team members hold themselves and each other accountable for following the required values-based behaviours.

**Governance and transparency** 

Corporate governance report continued

The group is in the process of developing an e-learning training programme on ethics to be rolled out across the group.

Information on accessibility, anonymity, processes and the policy relating to the whistle-blowing service was published in all business units and geographical publications during the year. Overall, the group's financial crime control unit held over 1 162 awareness sessions and 856 disclosures were made to the hotline, representing a decrease of 15% compared to 2012.

#### The ethics line contact details are:

Hotline SA only:	0800 113 443
Hotfax SA only:	0800 200 796
Hotfax international:	+27 12 543 1547
Hotmail international:	fraud@kpmg.co.za

The Protection of Personal Information Act 4 of 2013 (PoPI) was signed into law in 2013. While a commencement date for PoPI is yet to be decided, organisations will need to be compliant with the Act within one year of commencement. A groupwide regulatory change management programme to implement PoPI is currently underway within Standard Bank. The group is focused on bringing positive change to the markets in which we operate. As a result, we have a supportive governance framework to enable the highest standards of responsible business practice in our interactions with all our stakeholders.

#### Going concern

The board considers and assesses the group's status as a going concern in the preparation of the annual financial statements at year end. During the interim reporting period, a similar process is followed to enable the board to consider whether or not there is sufficient reason for this conclusion to be affirmed. In addition, the board considers the solvency and liquidity requirements in line with the provisions of the Companies Act.



The board's conclusion regarding the going concern status of the group can be found in the directors' responsibility for financial reporting on page 122.

#### Sustainability



The sustainability report sets out a detailed analysis of the sustainability performance for the year and can be found at www.standardbank.com/sustainability



Details on the group's commitment to transformation can be found in our sustainability report.

The consolidated and separate annual financial statements were audited in terms of the Companies Act 71 of 2008.

The preparation of the group's consolidated and separate annual financial statements was supervised by the chief financial officer, Libby King, BAcc (Wits), BCom (Wits), CA(SA).

A summary of these results were made publicly available on 6 March 2014.

#### **Contents**

Directors' responsibility for financial reporting	122
Group secretary's certification	122
Report of the audit committee	123
Directors' report	125
Independent auditors' report	127
Statements of financial position	128
Income statements	129
Statements of other comprehensive income	130
Statements of cash flows	131
Statements of changes in equity	132
Accounting policy elections	136
Notes to the annual financial statements	137
Annexure A – detailed accounting policies	229
Annexure B – reclassifications and restatements	244
Annexure C – subsidiaries, consolidated and	
unconsolidated structured entities	248
Annexure D – associates and joint ventures	258
Annexure E – equity-linked transactions	261
Annexure F – emoluments and share incentives	
of directors and prescribed officers	266
Annexure G - segmental statement of financial position	278

# Directors' responsibility for financial reporting

In accordance with the Companies Act, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements. The annual financial statements conform to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and fairly present the affairs of the company and the group as at 31 December 2013, and the net income and cash flows for the year then ended.

It is the responsibility of the independent auditors to report on the fair presentation of the financial statements.

The directors are ultimately responsible for the internal controls of the company and the group. Management enables the directors to meet these responsibilities. Standards and systems of internal controls are designed and implemented by management to provide reasonable assurance of the integrity and reliability of the financial statements and to adequately safeguard, verify and maintain accountability for shareholder investments, and company and group assets.

Accounting policies supported by judgements, estimates and assumptions in compliance with IFRS, are applied on the basis that the company and the group shall continue as a going concern.

Systems and controls include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties. Systems and controls are monitored throughout the company and the group. Greater detail of these systems and controls, including the operation of the group's

internal audit function, is provided in the corporate governance and the risk and capital management sections of this annual report.

Based on the information and explanations given by management and the internal auditors, the directors are of the opinion that the internal financial controls are adequate and that the financial records may be relied upon for preparing the financial statements in accordance with IFRS and to maintain accountability for the company and the group's assets and liabilities. Nothing has come to the attention of the directors to indicate that a breakdown in the functioning of these controls, resulting in material loss to the company and the group, has occurred during the year and up to the date of this report.

The directors have a reasonable expectation that the company and the group will have adequate resources to continue in operational existence and as a going concern in the financial year ahead.

The 2013 annual financial statements and specified sections of the risk and capital management report were approved by the board of directors on 5 March 2014 and signed on its behalf by:

Fred Phaswana Chairman 5 March 2014

Sim Tshabalala Chief executive 5 March 2014

### Group secretary's certification

#### Compliance with the Companies Act 71 of 2008

In terms of the Companies Act and for the year ended 31 December 2013, I certify that The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited has filed all returns and notices required by the Companies Act with the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission and that all such returns and notices are true, correct and up to date.

Zola Stephen

**Group secretary** 5 March 2014

### Report of the audit committee

This report is provided by the audit committee, in respect of the 2013 financial year of The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited, in compliance with section 94 of the Companies Act, as amended from time to time, and in terms of the JSE Limited Listings Requirements. The committee's operation is guided by a detailed mandate that is informed by the Companies Act, the Banks Act 94 of 1990 (Banks Act) and the Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct set out in the King Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa 2009 (King Code) and is approved by the board.

The committee is appointed by the board annually. Information on the membership and composition of the audit committee, its terms of reference and its activities is provided in greater detail in the corporate governance statement.

#### **Execution of functions**

Our business

The audit committee has executed its duties and responsibilities during the financial year in accordance with its mandate as it relates to the group's accounting, internal auditing, internal control and financial reporting practices.

During the year under review the committee, amongst other matters, considered the following:

- In respect of the external auditors and the external audit:
  - approved the reappointment of KPMG Inc. and PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. as joint external auditors for the financial year ended 31 December 2013, in accordance with all applicable legal requirements
  - approved the external auditors' terms of engagement, the audit plan and budgeted audit fees payable
  - reviewed the audit process and evaluated the effectiveness of the audit
  - obtained assurance from the external auditors that their independence was not impaired
  - considered the nature and extent of all non-audit services provided by the external auditors
  - through the chairman, approved proposed contracts with the external auditors for the provision of non-audit services and pre-approved proposed contracts with the external auditors for the provision of non-audit services above an agreed threshold amount
  - confirmed that no reportable irregularities were identified and reported by the external auditors in terms of the Auditing Profession Act 26 of 2005
  - considered reports from subsidiary audit committees and from management through the group's governance structures on the activities of subsidiary entities.
- In respect of the financial statements:
  - confirmed the going concern principle as the basis of preparation of the interim and annual financial statements
  - examined and reviewed the interim and annual financial statements prior to submission and approval by the board

- reviewed reports on the adequacy of the provisions for performing and non-performing loans and impairment of other assets, and the formulae applied by the group in determining charges for and levels of impairment of performing loans
- ensured that the annual financial statements fairly present the financial position of the group and of the company as at the end of the financial year and the results of operations and cash flows for the financial year and considered the basis on which the group and the company was determined to be a going concern
- ensured that the annual financial statements conform with IFRS
- considered accounting treatments, significant unusual transactions and accounting judgements
- considered the appropriateness of the accounting policies adopted and changes thereto
- reviewed and discussed the external auditors' audit report
- considered and made recommendations to the board on the interim and final dividend payments to the shareholder
- noted that there were no material reports or complaints received concerning accounting practices, internal audit, internal financial controls, content of annual financial statements, internal controls and related matters.
- In respect of internal control, internal audit and financial crime control:
  - reviewed and approved the annual internal audit charter and audit plan and evaluated the independence, effectiveness and performance of the internal audit department and compliance with its charter
  - considered reports of the internal and external auditors on the group's systems of internal control, including internal financial controls and maintenance of effective internal control systems
  - reviewed significant issues raised by the internal audit processes and the adequacy of corrective action in response to such findings
  - noted that there were no significant differences of opinion between the internal audit function and management
  - assessed the adequacy of the performance of the internal audit function and adequacy of the available internal audit resources and found them to be satisfactory
  - received assurance that proper and adequate accounting records were maintained and that the systems safeguarded the assets against unauthorised use or disposal thereof
  - based on the above, the committee formed the opinion that, at the date of this report, there were no material breakdowns in internal control, including internal financial controls, resulting in any material loss to the group
  - reviewed and approved the mandate of financial crime as an independent risk function
  - discussed significant financial crime matters and control weaknesses identified

Report of the audit committee continued

- over the course of the year, met with the chief audit officer, group chief compliance officer, the group chief risk officer, the head of financial crime control, management and the external auditors
- reviewed any significant legal and tax matters that could have a material impact on the financial statements.
- In respect of legal, regulatory and compliance requirements:
  - reviewed, with management, matters that could have a material impact on the group
  - monitored compliance with the Companies Act, the Banks Act, all other applicable legislation and governance codes and reviewed reports from internal audit, external auditors and compliance detailing the extent of this
  - noted that no complaints were received through the group's ethics and fraud hotline concerning accounting matters, internal audit, internal financial controls, contents of financial statements, potential violations of the law and questionable accounting or auditing matters
  - reviewed and approved the annual compliance mandate and compliance plan.
- In respect of risk management and IT:
  - considered and reviewed reports from management on risk management, including fraud and IT risks as they pertain to financial reporting and the going concern assessment
  - the chairman is a member of and attended the risk and capital management committee meetings held during the year under review.
- In respect of the coordination of assurance activities, the committee:
  - reviewed the plans and work outputs of the external and internal auditors as well as compliance and financial crime control, and concluded that these were adequate to address all significant financial risks facing the business
  - considered the expertise, resources and experience of the finance function and the senior members of management responsible for this function and concluded that these were appropriate
  - considered the appropriateness of the experience and expertise of SBG's chief financial officer and concluded that these were appropriate.

#### Independence of the external auditors

The audit committee is satisfied that KPMG Inc. and PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. are independent of the group. This conclusion was arrived at, inter alia, after taking into account the following factors:

- the representations made by KPMG Inc. and PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. to the audit committee
- the auditors do not, except as external auditors or in rendering permitted non-audit services, receive any remuneration or other benefits from the group
- the auditors' independence was not impaired by any consultancy, advisory or other work undertaken by the auditors
- the auditors' independence was not prejudiced as a result of any previous appointment as auditor
- the criteria specified for independence by the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors and international regulatory bodies were met.

The audit committee has reviewed the annual report and recommended it to the board for approval.

In conclusion, the audit committee has complied with its legal, regulatory and governance responsibilities as set out in its mandate.

On behalf of the audit committee

Richard Dunne

Chairman, audit committee

5 March 2014

### **Directors' report**

for the year ended 31 December 2013

#### **Nature of business**

The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited (SBSA) is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Standard Bank Group Limited, an African banking group with South African roots. SBSA is the single largest operating entity within the Standard Bank Group (SBG).

#### **SBSA** results



A general review of the business and its operations is provided in the chief executive's review starting on page 8.



A financial review of the results of SBSA for the year is provided on pages 14 to 23.

#### **Property and equipment**

There was no change in the nature of the fixed assets of SBSA or in the policy regarding their use during the year.

#### **Share capital**

#### **Ordinary shares**

During 2013, one ordinary share (2012: three) was issued at a total premium of R1,1 billion (2012: R7 966 million).

#### Directors' and prescribed officers' interest in shares

At the date of this report, no directors and prescribed officers held, directly and indirectly, interests in the company's ordinary issued share capital and preference share capital of SBSA.

#### **Equity compensation plans**



Information on options or rights granted to executive directors under the equity compensation plans is given in annexure E starting on page 261.

#### Directors' and prescribed officers' emoluments and share incentives



Directors' and prescribed officers' emoluments are disclosed in annexure F starting on page 266.



Information relating to the determination of directors' and prescribed officers' share incentive allocations and related matters is contained in annexure F starting on page 270.

#### Shareholder analysis

The company is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Standard Bank Group Limited.

#### Dividends to the shareholder

#### **Ordinary shares**

transparency

On 6 March 2013, a dividend of R1,0 billion was declared to the shareholder recorded at the close of business on 2 April 2013, and paid on 2 April 2013.

On 14 August 2013, a dividend of R2,1 billion was declared to the shareholder recorded at the close of business on 2 September 2013. and paid on 2 September 2013.

On 5 March 2014, a dividend of R4.3 billion was declared to the shareholder recorded at the close of business on 6 March 2014. and payable on 31 March 2014.

#### **Board of directors**



The directorate is listed in this annual report on pages 103 to 106.

The following changes in directorate have taken place during the financial year ended 31 December 2013:

#### The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited

Appointments		
PD Sullivan	as director	15 January 2013
BJ Kruger	as director	7 March 2013
PG Wharton-Hood	as director	7 March 2013
Retirements		
JH Maree	as director	7 March 2013
MC Ramaphosa	as director	30 May 2013
Resignation		
PG Wharton-Hood	as director	14 August 2013
-		

#### **Group secretary and registered office**

The group secretary is Zola Stephen. The address of the group secretary is that of the registered office, 9th floor, Standard Bank Centre, 5 Simmonds Street, Johannesburg, 2001.

Directors' report continued

#### Management by third parties

None of the businesses of the company or its subsidiaries had, during the financial year, been managed by a third party or a company in which a director had an interest.

A company in which Doug Band, a director of the group, has a beneficial interest, provided consulting and certain management services to the capital division of SBSA for a five-year period until 31 December 2004. In terms of the agreement, in future years, he will receive a percentage of the proceeds from the sale of equity-related investments undertaken during the term of the above management services agreement.



Further details can be found in the directors' emoluments disclosure in annexure F staring on page 266.

#### Subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures



The interests in subsidiary, associated and joint venture companies, where considered material in the light of the group's financial position and results, are set out in annexure C on page 248 and annexure D starting on page 258 respectively.

#### **Contracts**

Saki Macozoma, a director and deputy chairman of the company, has an effective shareholding of 28.40% (2012: 26.62%) in Safika which is a member of three different consortia that were party to the Andisa Capital and the Tutuwa transactions. Safika holds effective interests of 2.39% (2012: 2.39%) in Liberty Holdings Limited and 1.34% (2012: 1.34%) in Standard Bank Group Limited. SBG has an effective interest of 26.67% (2012: 25.00%) in Safika.

#### Insurance

The group protects itself against loss by maintaining banker's comprehensive crime and professional indemnity cover. The insurance terms and conditions are reviewed by the group insurance committee annually to ensure they are 'fit for purpose' against the group's risk exposures.

#### **Events subsequent to balance sheet date**

#### **Director resignation**

On 3 March 2014, Koosum Kalyan resigned as a non-executive director of Standard Bank Group Limited and The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited.

Additional

### Independent auditors' report

### To the shareholder of The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited

We have audited the consolidated group and separate company financial statements of The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited which comprise the statements of financial position as at 31 December 2013, and the income statements and statements of comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for the year then ended and a summary of significant accounting policies and notes to the financial statements, as set out on pages 128 to 277, and specified sections marked as 'audited' in the risk and capital management report contained within pages 46 to 100.

#### Directors' responsibility for the financial statements

The company's directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditors' responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatements.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditors consider internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated and separate financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated and separate financial position of The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited as at 31 December 2013, its consolidated and separate financial performance, and its consolidated and separate cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, and the requirements of the Companies Act of South Africa

#### Other reports required by the Companies Act

As part of our audit of the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2013, we have read the directors' report, the report of the group audit committee and the group secretary's certificate for the purpose of identifying whether there are material inconsistencies between these reports and the audited financial statements. These reports are the responsibility of the respective preparers. Based on reading these reports we have not identified material inconsistencies between these reports and the audited financial statements. However, we have not audited these reports and accordingly do not express an opinion on these reports.

KAMG INC. Pricewete house legers In

KPMG Inc.
Registered Auditor

Per Peter MacDonald Chartered Accountant (SA) Registered Auditor Director 5 March 2014

85 Empire Road Parktown 2193 PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc.
Registered Auditor

Per Johannes Grosskopf Chartered Accountant (SA) Registered Auditor Director 5 March 2014

2 Eglin Road Sunninghill 2157

### Statements of financial position

as at 31 December 2013

			Group			Company	
	Note	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2011 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2011 <sup>1</sup> Rm
Assets							
Cash and balances with							
central banks	3	29 934	25 926	20 865	29 934	25 926	20 865
Derivative assets	4.7	59 974	78 844	93 422	59 992	78 896	93 445
Trading assets	5	35 574	35 685	24 626	35 393	35 496	24 440
Pledged assets	6.1	4 394	5 706	3 737	4 394	5 706	3 737
Non-current asset held for sale	7		960			708	
Financial investments	8	73 604	76 679	79 809	73 610	76 690	79 815
Loans and advances	9.1	704 919	659 500	611 165	687 138	643 762	593 597
Current tax asset	10	286	191	170	286	191	170
Deferred tax asset	10	38	26	138	7	1	108
Other assets	11.1	11 623	18 960	11 507	11 359	18 059	11 017
Interest in group companies,							
associates and joint ventures Goodwill and other	12	72 757	58 430	62 099	80 866	64 593	66 940
intangible assets	13	13 785	10 350	6 469	13 737	10 307	6 433
Property and equipment	14	8 989	8 895	8 430	8 954	8 760	8 306
Total assets		1 015 877	980 152	922 437	1 005 670	969 095	908 873
			300 132	322 .37		303 033	
Equity and liabilities Equity		79 204	70 625	55 385	77 574	69 201	54 295
Equity attributable to the							
ordinary shareholder		79 201	70 562	55 333	77 574	69 201	54 295
Ordinary share capital	15.2	60	60	60	60	60	60
Ordinary share premium	16	36 296	35 196	27 230	36 296	35 196	27 230
Reserves		42 845	35 306	28 043	41 218	33 945	27 005
Non-controlling interest		3	63	52			
Liabilities		936 673	909 527	867 052	928 096	899 894	854 578
Derivative liabilities	4.7	65 813	81 744	98 730	65 812	81 744	98 727
Trading liabilities	17	20 424	21 221	20 600	20 424	21 221	20 600
Deposit and current accounts	18	721 350	712 676	681 043	711 109	701 318	667 128
Current tax liability	19	3 361	2 940	972	3 359	2 933	954
Deferred tax liability	19	138	772	912	167	802	920
Provisions and other liabilities	20.1	14 084	17 573	13 693	13 808	16 911	13 253
Subordinated debt	21	20 815	22 400	16 095	20 815	22 400	16 095
Liabilities to group companies	12.3	90 688	50 201	35 007	92 602	52 565	36 901
Total equity and liabilities		1 015 877	980 152	922 437	1 005 670	969 095	908 873

<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on pages 244 to 245.

Additional information

### **Income statements**

Our performance

for the year ended 31 December 2013

Our business

		Gro	oup	Company	
	Note	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm
Net interest income		28 888	25 249	28 573	25 196
Interest income Interest expense	27.1 27.2	58 069 29 181	55 677 30 428	57 297 28 724	54 975 29 779
Non-interest revenue		22 848	22 032	22 374	21 394
Net fee and commission revenue		16 976	16 364	16 070	15 561
Fee and commission revenue Fee and commission expense	27.3 27.4	20 508 3 532	19 483 3 119	19 587 3 517	18 666 3 105
Trading revenue Other revenue	27.5 27.6	3 521 2 351	3 147 2 521	3 559 2 745	3 154 2 679
Total income Credit impairment charges	27.7	51 736 7 815	47 281 5 785	50 947 7 763	46 590 5 751
Income after credit impairment charges Revenue sharing agreements	27.8	43 921 1 646	41 496 1 642	43 184 1 646	40 839 1 642
Income after revenue sharing agreements Operating expenses		42 275 28 243	39 854 25 161	41 538 27 558	39 197 24 566
Staff costs Other operating expenses	27.9 27.10	14 796 13 447	13 344 11 817	14 515 13 043	13 112 11 454
Net income before equity accounted earnings Share of profits/(losses) from associates and joint ventures	12.2	14 032 303	14 693 523	13 980 (2)	14 631 155
Net income before indirect taxation Indirect taxation	28.1	14 335 1 211	15 216 974	13 978 1 207	14 786 973
<b>Profit before direct taxation</b> Direct taxation	28.2	13 124 2 608	14 242 2 347	12 771 2 494	13 813 2 251
Profit for the year		10 516	11 895	10 277	11 562
Attributable to non-controlling interest Attributable to the ordinary shareholder		(21) 10 537	11 11 884	10 277	11 562
Basic earnings per ordinary share (cents)	30	17 563	19 808	17 129	19 271

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

### **Statements of other** comprehensive income

for the year ended 31 December 2013

	Ordinary shareholder's equity Rm	Non- controlling interest Rm	Total equity Rm
2013 Group Profit for the year Other comprehensive income after tax for the year <sup>1</sup>	10 537 92	(21)	10 516 92
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:  Exchange differences on translating foreign operations  Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges  Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss  Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	187 513 (398) 25		187 513 (398) 25
Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss: Defined benefit fund remeasurements	(235)		(235)
Total comprehensive income for the year	10 629	(21)	10 608
Attributable to non-controlling interest  Total comprehensive income attributable to the ordinary shareholder	10 629	(21)	(21) 10 629
2012 Group Profit for the year Other comprehensive income after tax for the year <sup>1</sup>	11 884 71	11	11 895 71
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:  Exchange differences on translating foreign operations  Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges  Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss  Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	40 159 (273) (177)		40 159 (273) (177)
Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss: Defined benefit fund remeasurements <sup>2</sup>	322		322
Total comprehensive income for the year	11 955	11	11 966
Attributable to non-controlling interest Total comprehensive income attributable to the ordinary shareholder	11 955	11	11 11 955
2013 Company Profit for the year Other comprehensive income after tax for the year <sup>1</sup>	10 277 86		10 277 86
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:  Exchange differences on translating foreign operations  Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges  Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss  Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	181 513 (398) 25		181 513 (398) 25
Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss: Defined benefit fund remeasurements	(235)		(235)
Total comprehensive income attributable to the ordinary shareholder	10 363		10 363
2012 Company Profit for the year Other comprehensive income after tax for the year <sup>1</sup>	11 562 70		11 562 70
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:  Exchange differences on translating foreign operations  Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges  Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss  Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	39 159 (273) (177)		39 159 (273) (177)
Items that may not be reclassified to profit or loss: Defined benefit fund remeasurements <sup>2</sup>	322		322
Total comprehensive income attributable to the ordinary shareholder	11 632		11 632

<sup>1</sup> The income tax relating to each component of other comprehensive income (OCI) is disclosed in note 28.2 starting on page 210.
2 Restated, refer to annexure B on page 247.

### Statements of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December 2013

Our business

		Gro	oup	Company		
	Note	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	
Net cash flows from operating activities		13 157	1 560	13 520	1 538	
Cash flows used in operations		(12 573)	(22 291)	(12 013)	(22 369)	
Income before share of profit from associates and joint ventures		14 032	14 693	13 980	14 631	
Adjusted for:		(18 635)	(18 795)	(18 354)	(18 759)	
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets Credit impairment charges on loans and advances Depreciation of property and equipment Discount element recognised from credit impairment for loans and advances	27.10 27.7 27.10	1 094 7 815 1 778 (556)	508 5 785 1 668 (726)	1 094 7 763 1 765 (551)	507 5 751 1 656 (713)	
Dividends included in trading revenue Equity-settled share-based payments Cash-settled share-based payments Fair value adjustments on dated financial instruments Impairments of associates Indirect taxation Interest expense Interest income Net movement in post-employment benefits	27.9 27.1 12.2 28.1	(3397) 10 878 238 (21) (1 211) 29 181 (57 751) 357	(726) (7) 6 687 152 (26) (974) 30 428 (55 103) (1 163)	(397) 10 878 238 (23) (1 207) 28 724 (56 984) 357	(713) (7) 6 6 687 124 (973) 29 780 (54 385) (1 163)	
Profit on disposal of subsidiary Profit on sale of property and equipment	27.10	(27) (23)	(30)	(21)	(29)	
Increase in income-earning assets Increase in deposits and other liabilities Movement in post-employment remeasurements	32.1 32.2	(51 541) 44 255 (684)	(70 438) 53 653 (1 404)	(52 004) 45 864 (1 499)	(73 294) 56 457 (1 404)	
Dividends received Interest paid Interest received Direct taxation paid	32.3	1 832 (29 534) 56 314 (2 882)	1 590 (30 781) 53 521 (479)	1 634 (29 077) 55 747 (2 771)	1 529 (30 131) 52 864 (355)	
Net cash flows used in investing activities		(5 836)	(6 179)	(6 193)	(6 156)	
Capital expenditure on  – property and equipment  – intangible assets Proceeds from sales of  – property and equipment  – intangible assets	14 13	(1 987) (4 346) 202 21	(2 237) (4 234) 234 30	(1 972) (4 342) 98 22	(2 121) (4 226) 140 30	
Net movement in subsidiaries Net movement in investment in associates and joint ventures	32.6	246 28	28	1	21	
Net cash flows used in financing activities		(3 500)	9 640	(3 500)	9 640	
Proceeds from issue of share capital to shareholder Subordinated debt issued Subordinated debt redeemed Dividends paid	32.4 32.5	1 100 (1 500) (3 100)	7 966 9 220 (2 848) (4 698)	1 100 (1 500) (3 100)	7 966 9 220 (2 848) (4 698)	
Effects of exchange rate changes		187	40	181	39	
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning		4 008	5 061	4 008	5 061	
of the year		25 926	20 865	25 926	20 865	
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	3	29 934	25 926	29 934	25 926	

<sup>1</sup> Restated to conform with the restatements in annexure B starting on page 244.

### Statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December 2013

	Note	Ordinary share capital and premium Rm	Foreign currency translation reserve <sup>1</sup> Rm	
Group Balance at 1 January 2012 as previously reported Restatement of opening equity balances <sup>5</sup>		27 290	143	
Balance at 1 January 2012 – restated Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year		27 290	143 40	
Profit for the year Other comprehensive income/(loss) after tax for the year			40	
Transactions with the shareholder, recorded directly in equity	·	7 966		
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions Issue of share capital and share premium Dividends paid	15.2 31	7 966		
Balance at 31 December 2012		35 256	183	
Balance at 1 January 2013 Total comprehensive income for the year		35 256	183 187	
Profit for the year Other comprehensive income/(loss) after tax for the year			187	
Transactions with the shareholder, recorded directly in equity		1 100		
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions Transfer of vested equity options Issue of share capital and share premium Disposal of subsidiary Dividends paid	15.2 31	1 100		
Balance at 31 December 2013		36 356	370	

Details relating to each reserve are provided in the accounting policy and notes described below:

- Refer to accounting policy 2 Foreign currency translations starting on page 230.
- <sup>2</sup> Refer to the cash flow hedges section in accounting policy 4 *Financial instruments* on page 231.
- Refer to the available-for-sale financial assets section in accounting policy 4 Financial instruments on page 231.
- <sup>4</sup> Refer to accounting policy 18 *Equity-linked transactions* starting on page 241.
- <sup>5</sup> Restated to conform with the restatements in annexure B starting on page 244.

All balances are stated net of applicable tax.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Annual financial statements information

Cash flow hedging reserve <sup>2</sup> Rm	Available- for-sale reserve <sup>3</sup> Rm	Share-based payment reserve <sup>4</sup> Rm	Retained earnings Rm	Ordinary shareholder's equity Rm	Non- controlling interest Rm	Total equity Rm
24	270	17	27 051	54 795	52	54 847
			538	538		538
24	270	17	27 589	55 333	52	55 385
(114)	(177)		12 206	11 955	11	11 966
			11 884	11 884	11	11 895
(114)	(177)		322	71		71
		6	(4 698)	3 274		3 274
		6		6		6
				7 966		7 966
			(4 698)	(4 698)		(4 698)
(90)	93	23	35 097	70 562	63	70 625
(90)	93	23	35 097	70 562	63	70 625
115	25		10 302	10 629	(21)	10 608
			10 537	10 537	(21)	10 516
115	25		(235)	92	(= 1)	92
		8	(3 098)	(1 990)	(39)	(2 029)
		10		10		10
		(2)	2			
				1 100		1 100
					(39)	(39)
			(3 100)	(3 100)		(3 100)
25	118	31	42 301	79 201	3	79 204

### Statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December 2013

	Note	Ordinary share capital and premium Rm	
Company Balance at 1 January 2012 as previously reported Restatement of opening equity balances <sup>5</sup>		27 290	
Balance at 1 January 2012 – restated Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year		27 290	
Profit for the year Other comprehensive income/(loss) after tax for the year			
Transactions with the shareholder, recorded directly in equity		7 966	
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions Issue of share capital and share premium Dividends paid	15.2 31	7 966	
Balance at 31 December 2012		35 256	
Balance at 1 January 2013 Total comprehensive income for the year		35 256	
Profit for the year Other comprehensive income/(loss) after tax for the year			
Transactions with the shareholder, recorded directly in equity		1 100	
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions Transfer of vested equity options Issue of share capital and share premium Dividends paid	15.2 31	1 100	
Balance at 31 December 2013		36 356	

Details relating to each reserve are provided in the accounting policy and notes described below:

- Refer to accounting policy 2 Foreign currency translations starting on page 230.
- Refer to accounting policy 2 Foreign currency transations starting on page 230.
   Refer to the cash flow hedges section in accounting policy 4 Financial instruments on page 231.
   Refer to the available-for-sale financial assets section in accounting policy 4 Financial instruments on page 231.
   Refer to accounting policy 18 Equity-linked transactions starting on page 241.
   Restated to conform with restatements in annexure B starting on page 244.

All balances are stated net of applicable tax.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Foreign currency translation reserve <sup>1</sup> Rm	Cash flow hedging reserve <sup>2</sup> Rm	Available- for-sale reserve <sup>3</sup> Rm	Share-based payment reserve <sup>4</sup> Rm	Retained earnings Rm	Ordinary shareholder's equity Rm
117	24	270	17	26 039 538	53 757 538
117 39	24 (114)	270 (177)	17	26 577 11 884	54 295 11 632
39	(114)	(177)		11 562 322	11 562 70
			6	(4 698)	3 274
			6	(4 698)	6 7 966 (4 698)
156	(90)	93	23	33 763	69 201
156 181	(90) 115	93 25	23	33 763 10 042	69 201 10 363
181	115	25		10 277 (235)	10 277 86
			8	(3 098)	(1 990)
			10 (2)	2	10 1 100
				(3 100)	(3 100)
337	25	118	31	40 707	77 574

### **Accounting policy elections**

The principal accounting policies applied in the presentation of the group and company's annual financial statements are set out below.

#### **Basis of preparation**

The consolidated and separate annual financial statements are prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), its interpretations adopted by the IASB, the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Financial Reporting Guides as issued by the Accounting Practices Committee, Listings Requirements of the JSE, and the South African Companies Act. The annual financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis except for the following material items in the statement of financial position:

- available-for-sale financial assets, financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss and liabilities for cash-settled share-based payment arrangements
- post-employment benefit obligations that are measured in terms of the projected unit credit method.

The following principal accounting policy elections in terms of IFRS have been made, with reference to the detailed accounting policies shown in brackets:

- purchases and sales of financial assets under a contract whose terms require delivery of the asset within the time frame established generally by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned, are recognised and derecognised using trade date accounting (accounting policy 4)
- cumulative gains and losses recognised in OCI in terms of a cash flow hedge relationship are transferred from OCI and included in the initial measurement of the non-financial asset or liability (accounting policy 4)
- commodities acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the near future or generating a profit from fluctuation in price or broker-traders' margin are measured at fair value less cost to sell (accounting policy 4)
- intangible assets and property and equipment are accounted for using the cost model (accounting policy 6 and 7)
- the portfolio exception to measure the fair value of certain groups of financial assets and financial liabilities on a net basis (accounting policy 16).

#### **Functional and presentation currency**

The annual financial statements are presented in South African rand, which is the functional and presentation currency of the company. All amounts are stated in millions of rand (Rm), unless indicated otherwise.

#### Changes in accounting policies

The accounting policies are consistent with those reported in the previous year except as required in terms of the adoption of the following:

### Adoption of new and amended standards effective for the current financial period

- IFRS 7 Disclosures Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities (IFRS 7R)
- ▶ IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Statements (IFRS 10)
- ▶ IFRS 11 Joint Arrangements (IFRS 11)
- ▶ IFRS 12 Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities (IFRS 12)
- ▶ IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement (IFRS 13)
- ▶ IAS 19 Employee Benefits (2011 revised) (IAS 19R)
- ▶ IAS 27 Separate Financial Statements (2011 revised) (IAS 27R)
- IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures (2011 revised) (IAS 28R).

#### Early adoption of revised standards

- IAS 36 Impairment of Assets Recoverable Amount Disclosures for Non-Financial Assets (2013 revised) (IAS 36)
- IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement

   Novation of Derivatives and Continuation of Hedge Accounting

   (2013 revised) (IAS 39)

Of the above-mentioned IFRS adopted on 1 January 2013, IAS 19R resulted in the restatement of the group and the company's previously reported financial results. The other revised IFRS did not have any effect on the group and company's reported earnings or financial statement position but have affected the group and company's disclosures.

# Notes to the annual financial statements

for the year ended 31 December 2013

#### 1. Segment reporting

The principal business units for the group and company are as follows:

Business unit	Scope of operations			
Personal & Business Banking	Banking and other financial services to individual customers and small- to medium-sized enterprises.			
	Mortgage lending – residential accommodation loans mainly to personal market customers.			
	Instalment sale and finance leases – finance of vehicles for personal market customers and finance of vehicles and equipment in the business market.			
	Card products – credit card facilities to individuals and businesses (credit card issuing) and merchant transaction acquiring services (card acquiring).			
	Transactional products – comprehensive suite of transactional, savings and investment products. This includes deposit taking activities, electronic banking and debit card facilities.			
	Lending products – offered to both personal and business markets.			
	Bancassurance – short-term and long-term insurance products comprising simple embedded products, including homeowners' insurance, funeral cover, household contents and vehicle insurance and loan protection plans sold in conjunction with related banking products, financial planning and wealth services.			
Corporate & Investment Banking	Corporate and investment banking services to governments, parastatals, larger corporates, financial institutions and international counterparties.			
	Global markets – includes fixed income and currencies (FIC), commodities and equities.			
	Transactional products and services – includes transactional banking, investor services and trade finance.			
	Investment banking – includes advisory, debt products, structured finance, structured trade and commodity finance, debt capital markets and equity capital markets.			
	Real estate – includes real estate finance and investment in real estate.			
Other services	Includes the results of centralised support functions (back office), which are either centralised or embedded in the business segments. The direct costs of support functions are recharged to the business segments. These functions include, legal, human resources, finance, governance and assurance, group IT, group operations, procurement, marketing, real estate and risk management.			

The segment report includes only those business unit activities conducted within the group. No secondary segment information is disclosed due to the fact that business activities predominantly relate to South Africa. The consolidated results of each business unit, containing all the activities of the business units across SBG, are reflected in the segment report in SBG's annual financial statements.

#### **Segment reporting** continued 1.

#### Personal & Business Banking

	reisonal & business banking			
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> Rm		
Group Net interest income	21 933	18 752		
Interest income Interest expense	41 089 19 156	37 878 19 126		
Non-interest revenue	15 812	14 805		
Net fee and commission revenue Trading revenue Other revenue	14 797 (1) 1 016	13 976 (1) 830		
Total income Credit impairment charges/(reversals)	37 745 6 553	33 557 5 540		
Income after credit impairment charges Revenue sharing agreements	31 192	28 017		
Income after revenue sharing agreements Operating expenses	31 192 20 514	28 017 18 773		
Staff costs Other operating expenses/(recoveries)	4 930 15 584	4 513 14 260		
Net income before equity accounted earnings Share of profits from associates and joint ventures	10 678 211	9 244 417		
Net income before indirect taxation Indirect taxation	10 889 247	9 661 249		
Profit/(loss) before direct taxation Direct taxation	10 642 2 701	9 412 2 475		
Profit/(loss) for the year Attributable to non-controlling interest	7 941 2	6 937 1		
Attributable to the ordinary shareholder	7 939	6 936		
Headline earnings	8 024	6 793		
Operating information Total assets Total liabilities	461 564 424 390	435 456 400 783		
Other information Interest in associates and joint ventures Depreciation and amortisation Impairments of intangible assets	1 441 1 080	274 885		

<sup>1</sup> Where reporting responsibility for individual cost centres and divisions within business units changes, the segmental analysis comparative figures are reclassified accordingly.

Restated to conform with the restatements in annexure B starting on page 244.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information

Corporate & Investment Banking		Other s	ervices	Total		
2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	
6 879	5 911	76	586	28 888	25 249	
11 276	21 875	5 704	(4 076)	58 069	55 677	
4 397 6 742	15 964 7 103	5 628	(4 662)	29 181 22 848	30 428 22 032	
2 735 3 432 575	3 144 3 167 792	(556) 90 760	(756) (19) 899	16 976 3 521 2 351	16 364 3 147 2 521	
13 621 1 262	13 014 435	370	710 (190)	51 736 7 815	47 281 5 785	
12 359 1 637	12 579 1 642	370 9	900	43 921 1 646	41 496 1 642	
10 722 6 857	10 937 6 158	361 872	900 230	42 275 28 243	39 854 25 161	
1 664 5 193	1 446 4 712	8 202 (7 330)	7 385 (7 155)	14 796 13 447	13 344 11 817	
3 865 92	4 779 91	(511)	670 15	14 032 303	14 693 523	
3 957 95	4 870 45	(511) 869	685 680	14 335 1 211	15 216 974	
3 862 210	4 825 (304)	(1 380) (303)	5 176	13 124 2 608	14 242 2 347	
3 652 (24)	5 129 11	(1 077) 1	(171) (1)	10 516 (21)	11 895 11	
3 676	5 118	(1 078)	(170)	10 537	11 884	
3 751	5 117	(1 066)	(449)	10 709	11 461	
521 377 496 868	515 289 489 979	32 936 15 415	29 407 18 765	1 015 877 936 673	980 152 909 527	
624 9	537 8	1 475 308	1 283	2 065 2 564 308	811 2 176	

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 2. Key management assumptions

In preparing the financial statements, estimates and assumptions are made that could affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on factors such as historical experience and current best estimates of uncertain future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. No material changes to assumptions have occurred during the year, except to comply with IFRS reporting requirements.

#### 2.1 Credit impairment losses on loans and advances Portfolio loan impairments

The group assesses its loan portfolios for impairment at each reporting date. In determining whether an impairment loss should be recorded in profit or loss, the group makes judgements as to whether there is observable data indicating a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a portfolio of loans before the decrease can be allocated to an individual loan in that portfolio. Estimates are made of the duration between the occurrence of a loss event and the identification of a loss on an individual basis. The impairment for performing and non-performing but not specifically impaired loans is calculated on a portfolio basis, based on historical loss ratios, adjusted for national and industry-specific economic conditions and other indicators present at the reporting date that correlate with defaults on the portfolio. These annual loss ratios are applied to loan balances in the portfolio and scaled to the estimated loss emergence period. At year end, the group applied the following loss emergence periods:

		ge loss ce period	Sensitivity <sup>1</sup>		
	2013 Months	2012 Months	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Personal & Business Banking	3	3	308	264	
Mortgage loans	3	3	93	58	
Instalment sale and finance leases	3	3	62	61	
Card debtors	3	3	6	32	
Other lending	3	3	147	113	
Corporate & Investment Banking	12	12	53	61	
			361	325	

<sup>1</sup> Sensitivity is based on the effect of a change of a one-month increase in the emergence period on the value of the portfolio loan impairment.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

#### 2. Key management assumptions continued

### 2.1 Credit impairment losses on loans and advances continued Specific loan impairments

Non-performing loans include those loans for which the group and company has identified objective evidence of default, such as a breach of a material loan covenant or condition as well as those loans for which instalments are due and unpaid for 90 days or more. Management's estimates of future cash flows on individual impaired loans are based on historical loss experience for assets with similar credit risk characteristics. The methodology and assumptions used for estimating both the amount and timing of future cash flows are reviewed regularly to reduce any differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. Expected time to recover security and recoveries of individual loans as a percentage of the outstanding balances are estimated as follows:

	Expected time to recovery		Expected recoveries as a percentage of impaired loans		Impairment loss sensitivity <sup>1</sup>	
	2013 Months	2012 Months	2013 %	2012 %	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Personal & Business Banking	6 – 15	6 – 15	58	63	126	132
Mortgage loans	15	15	72	73	97	113
Instalment sale and finance leases	6	6	49	47	9	6
Card debtors	15	15	30	36	4	3
Other lending	13	14	31	28	16	10
Corporate & Investment Banking	6	6	40	72	12	10
			56	63	138	142

<sup>1</sup> Sensitivity is based on the effect of a one percentage point increase in the value of the estimated recovery on the value of the specific impairment.

#### 2.2 Fair value of financial instruments

The fair value of financial instruments, such as unlisted equity investments and equity derivatives, that are not quoted in active markets is determined using valuation techniques. Wherever possible, models use only observable market data. Where required, these models incorporate assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument and are not based on available observable market data. Such assumptions include risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit risk (counterparty and own), volatilities and correlations. Changes in these assumptions could affect the reported fair values of financial instruments.

The total amount of the change in fair value estimated using a valuation technique not based on observable market data that was recognised in profit or loss for the year ended 31 December 2013 was a net loss of R2 640 million (2012: R605 million profit). This loss/(profit) is primarily hedged by derivatives classified within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.



Additional disclosures on fair value measurements of financial instruments are set out in note 23 starting on page 188.

#### 2.3 Impairment of available-for-sale equity investments

The group and company determines that available-for-sale equity investments are impaired and recognised as such in profit or loss when there has been a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value below its cost. The determination of what is significant or prolonged requires judgement. In making this judgement, the group evaluates, among other factors, the normal volatility in the fair value. In addition, impairment may be appropriate when there is evidence of a deterioration in the financial health of the investee, industry and sector performance, changes in technology, and operational and financing cash flows.

Had the declines of financial instruments with fair values below cost been considered significant or prolonged, the group and company would have suffered an additional loss of R11 million (2012: R34 million) in its financial statements, being the transfer of the negative revaluations within available-for-sale reserves to profit or loss.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 2. Key management assumptions continued

#### 2.4 Goodwill impairment

The group is required to annually test its recognised goodwill for impairment in terms of IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets* (IAS 36). The impairment tests are performed annually by comparing the cash-generating units' (CGU) recoverable amounts to the carrying amounts. The recoverable amount is defined as the higher of the entity's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use and is determined on an entity by entity basis. IAS 36 requires goodwill acquired in a business combination to be allocated to each of the acquirer's CGUs, or groups of CGUs that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the business combination, irrespective of whether other assets or liabilities of the acquiree are assigned to those units or groups of units.



Further details regarding the group and company's accounting policy for goodwill can be found in annexure A, accounting policy 6 on page 236.

The total goodwill of the group at 31 December 2013 amounted to R40 million (2012: R40 million).



Note 13 on page 172 lists the composition of the goodwill by legal entity.

The review and testing of goodwill for impairment inherently requires significant management judgement as it requires management to derive the best estimates of the identified CGUs' future cash flows. The principal assumptions considered in determining an entity's value in use include:

- ▶ Future cash flows the forecast periods adopted reflect a set of cash flows that, based on management judgment and expected market conditions, could be sustainably generated over such a period. A forecast period of greater than five years has been used in order to take into account the level of development in these markets. The cash flows from the final discrete cash flow period were extrapolated into perpetuity to reflect the long-term plans for the entity. It is common valuation methodology to avoid placing too high a proportion of the total value in the perpetuity value.
- Discount rates the cost of equity percentages were derived from an equity pricing model deemed appropriate based on the entities under review. The risk free rate used to determine the cost of equity has been derived from the respective local 10-year government bonds. The future cash flows are discounted using the cost of equity assigned to the appropriate CGUs and by nature can have a significant effect on their valuations.

#### 2.5 Securitisations and structured entities (SE)

An SE is an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangements. The group is required to determine whether it has any interests in unconsolidated SEs as well as whether it sponsors any unconsolidated SEs and to disclosure various information for such relationships.

Interests that are not considered to be a typical customer-supplier relationship are required to be identified and disclosed. An interest would be a typical customer-supplier relationship where the level of risk inherent in that interest in the SE exposes the group to a similar risk profile to that found in customary market-related transactions.

The group sponsors an SE where it provides financial support to the SE when not contractually required to do so. Financial support may be provided by the group for events such as litigation, tax and operational difficulties. Refer to accounting policies – annexure A.

#### 2.6 Consolidation of entities

IFRS requires the group to consolidate an entity where the group has power; is exposed to variable returns from its involvement with the investee; and has the power to affect the returns through its power over the entity, including SEs. Determining whether the group controls another entity requires judgement by identifying an entity's relevant activities, being those activities that significantly affect the investee's returns, and whether the group controls those relevant activities by considering the rights attached to both current and potential voting rights, de facto control and other contractual rights, including whether such rights are substantive.

Refer to annexure C for a list of the material subsidiaries that are controlled by the group.

The group consolidated SEs with assets of R13 610 million (2012: R14 760 million) and net losses of R10 million (2012: R47 million loss).



### 2. Key management assumptions continued

# 2.7 Held-to-maturity investments

The group and company follows the guidance of IAS 39 – *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* (IAS 39) on classifying non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturity as held-to-maturity. This classification requires judgement of the group and company's ability to hold such investments to maturity. If the group and company fail to hold these investments to maturity other than for specific defined circumstances, it will be required to classify the entire category as available-for-sale. The investments would be measured at fair value and not amortised cost. If the entire category of held-to-maturity investments were tainted in this way, the carrying value would increase by R888 million (2012: R1 527 million) for the group and R888 million (2012: R1 523 million) for the company, with a corresponding entry in OCI.

### 2.8 Computer software intangible assets

Direct computer software development costs that are clearly associated with an identifiable and unique system, which will be controlled by the group and company and have a probable future economic benefit beyond one year, are capitalised and disclosed as computer software intangible assets. Computer software intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. The assets are reviewed for impairment at each reporting date and tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The determination of the recoverable amount of each asset requires judgement. The recoverable amount is based on the value in use and is calculated by estimating future cash benefits that will result from each asset and discounting these cash benefits at an appropriate pre-tax discount rate. The carrying value of computer software intangible assets capitalised at 31 December 2013 amounted to R13 737 million (2012: R10 307 million) for the company and R13 745 million (2012: R10 310) for the group.

#### 2.9 Provisions

The accounting policy for provisions is set out in annexure A, accounting policy 12. The principal assumptions taken into account in determining the value at which provisions are recorded at in the group and company's results include determining whether there is an obligation as well as assumptions about the probability of the outflow of resources occurring and the estimate of the amount and timing for the settlement of the obligation.

The probability of an event of a significant nature occurring will be assessed by management and where applicable, consultation with the group's legal counsel. In determining the amount and timing of the obligation once it has been assessed to exist, management exercises its judgement by taking into account all available information, including that arising after the balance sheet date up to the date of the approval of the financial statements.

### 2.10 Income taxes

The group and company is subject to direct and indirect taxation in a number of jurisdictions. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination has an element of uncertainty during the ordinary course of business. The group and company recognises liabilities based on objective estimates of the quantum of taxes that may be due. Where the final tax determination is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax expense in the period in which such determination is made.

#### 2.11 Deferred tax assets

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the unused tax losses can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

Management's judgement surrounding the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable differences and ongoing developments will determine the recognition of deferred tax. The most significant management assumption is the forecasts used to support the probability assessment that sufficient taxable profits will be generated by the entities in the group in order to utilise the deferred tax assets.



Refer to note 10 on page 166 for details of the carrying amount of the deferred tax assets and annexure A, accounting policy 14 on page 239 for further details regarding the group and company's deferred tax accounting policy.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

# 2. Key management assumptions continued

# 2.12 Share-based payments

The group and company has both cash- and equity-settled share incentive schemes which are issued to qualifying employees based on the rules of the schemes. The group uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of awards on grant date for its equity-settled share incentive schemes. The valuation of the group's obligations with respect to its cash-settled share incentive scheme obligations is determined with reference to the group's share price, which is an observable market input. In determining the expense to be recognised for both the cash- and equity-settled share schemes, the group estimates the expected future vesting of the awards by considering staff attrition levels. The group also makes estimates of the future vesting of awards that are subject to non-market vesting conditions by taking into account the probability of such conditions being met.

Refer to annexure E for further details regarding the carrying amount of the liabilities arising from the group's cash-settled share incentive schemes and the expenses recognised in the income statement.

#### 2.13 Post-retirement benefits

The group's post-retirement benefits consist of both post-employment retirement funds and healthcare benefits. The group's obligations to fund these benefits are derived from actuarial valuations performed by the appointed actuaries taking into account various assumptions. The funds are subject to a statutory financial review by the group's independent actuaries at intervals of not more than three years. The principle assumptions used in the determination of the group's obligations include the following:

	Retirement fund <sup>1</sup>	Post-employment medical aid
2013		
Discount rate	Nominal government bond yield curve	Nominal government bond yield curve
Return on investments	8.52% – discounted rate of term equal to the discounted mean term of the liabilities	
Salary/benefit inflation	Inflation rates plus 1%	
CPI inflation	Difference between nominal and index-linked bond yield curves	Difference between nominal and index-linked bond yield curves
Medical inflation		Difference between nominal and index-linked bond yield curves plus 1.5%
Provider benefit escalation	Inflation rates plus 2%	
Pension increase in allowance	Inflation rates	
Remaining service life of employees (years)	12.70	
2012		
Discount rate	Nominal government bond yield curve	7.99%
Return on investments	8.20% – discounted rate of term equal to the discounted mean term of the liabilities	
Salary/benefit inflation	Inflation rates plus 1%	
CPI inflation	Difference between nominal and index-linked bond yield curves	
Medical inflation		6.66%
Provider benefit escalation	Inflation rates plus 2%	
Pension increase in allowance	Inflation rates	
Remaining service life of employees (years)	12.21	
Refer to note 34 starting on page 221, for further details	ails regarding the group's post-retirement benefits	

Refer to note 34 starting on page 221, for further details regarding the group's post-retirement benefits.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

### 3. Cash and balances with central banks

	Group		Company	
	2013	2012	2013	2012
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm
Coins and bank notes	9 036	10 450	9 036	10 450
Balances with central banks	20 898	15 476	20 898	15 476
	29 934	25 926	29 934	25 926

Cash and balances with the central bank include R16 691 million (2012: R15 476 million) that is not available for use by the group and company. These balances primarily comprise of reserving requirements held with the central bank.

#### 4. Derivative instruments

All derivatives are classified as either derivatives held-for-trading or derivatives held-for-hedging.

#### 4.1 Use and measurement of derivative instruments

In the normal course of business, the group and company enters into a variety of derivative transactions for both trading and hedging purposes. Derivative financial instruments are entered into for trading purposes and for hedging foreign exchange, credit, interest rate, inflation, commodity and equity exposures. Derivative instruments used by the group and company in both trading and hedging activities include swaps, options, forwards, futures and other similar types of instruments based on foreign exchange rates, credit risk, interest rates, inflation risk and the prices of commodities and equities.

The risks associated with derivative instruments are monitored in the same manner as for the underlying instruments. Risks are also measured across the product range in order to take into account possible correlations.

The fair value of all derivatives is recognised in the statement of financial position and is only netted to the extent that there is both a legal right of set off and an intention to settle on a net basis, or the intention to realise the derivative asset and settle the derivative liability simultaneously.

Swaps are transactions in which two parties exchange cash flows on a specified notional amount for a predetermined period. The major types of swap transactions undertaken by the group and company are as follows:

- interest rate swap contracts which generally entail the contractual exchange of fixed and floating interest payments in a single currency, based on a notional amount and an interest reference rate
- currency swaps which involve the exchange of interest payments based on two different currency-denominated principal balances and interest reference rates and generally also entail exchange of principal amounts at the start and end of the contract
- credit default swaps which are the most common form of credit derivatives, under which the party buying protection makes one or more payments to the party selling protection during the life of the swap in exchange for an undertaking by the seller to make a payment to the buyer following a credit event, as defined in the contract, with respect to a third party reference asset
- total return swaps which are contracts in which one party (the total return payer) transfers the economic risks and rewards associated with an underlying asset to another counterparty (the total return receiver). The transfer of risk and reward is affected by way of an exchange of cash flows that mirror changes in the value of the underlying asset and any income derived therefrom.

**Annual financial statements** 

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 4. **Derivative instruments** continued

### 4.1 Use and measurement of derivative instruments continued

**Options** are contractual agreements under which the seller grants the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, either to buy (call option) or to sell (put option) by or at a set date, a specified amount of a financial instrument or commodity at a predetermined price. The seller receives a premium from the purchaser for this right. Options may be traded OTC or on a regulated exchange.

Forwards and futures are contractual obligations to buy or sell financial instruments or commodities on a future date at a specified price. Forward contracts are tailor-made agreements that are transacted between counterparties in the OTC market, whereas futures are standardised contracts transacted on regulated exchanges.

### 4.2 Derivatives held-for-trading

The group and company trades derivative instruments on behalf of its clients and for its own positions. The group and company transacts derivative contracts to address client demand, both as a market maker in the wholesale markets and in structuring tailored derivatives for clients. The group and company also takes proprietary positions for its own account. Trading derivative products include the following derivative instruments:

### 4.2.1 Foreign exchange derivatives

Foreign exchange derivatives are used to economically hedge foreign currency risks on behalf of clients and for the group and company's own positions. Foreign exchange derivatives primarily consist of foreign exchange forwards and swaps, foreign exchange futures and foreign exchange options.

#### 4.2.2 Interest rate derivatives

Interest rate derivatives are used to modify the volatility and interest rate characteristics of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities on behalf of clients and for the group's own positions. Interest rate derivatives primarily consist of bond options, caps and floors, forward rate agreements, options, swaps and swaptions.

### 4.2.3 Commodity derivatives

Commodity derivatives are used to address client commodity demands and to take proprietary positions for the group and company's own account. Commodity derivatives primarily consist of commodity forwards, commodity futures and commodity options.

### 4.2.4 Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are used to hedge the credit risk of a reference asset or liability on behalf of clients and for the group and company's own positions. Credit derivatives primarily consist of credit default swaps.

#### 4.2.5 Equity derivatives

Equity derivatives are used to address client equity demands and to take proprietary positions for the group and company's own account. Equity derivatives primarily consist of forwards, futures, index options, options, swaps and other equity-related financial derivative instruments.

### 4. **Derivative instruments** continued

# 4.3 Derivatives held-for-hedging

The group and company enters into derivative transactions, which are designated and qualify as either fair value or cash flow hedges for recognised assets or liabilities or highly probable forecast transactions. Derivatives designated as hedging instruments consist of:

### 4.3.1 Derivatives designated in fair value hedge relationship

The group and company's fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to mitigate the risk of changes in market interest rates.



Refer to accounting policy 4 – *Financial instruments* in annexure A starting on page 231.

### 4.3.2 Derivatives designated in cash flow hedge relationship

The group and company use currency forwards and swaps and options to mitigate against the risk of changes in future cash flows on its foreign-denominated exposures. The company and group primarily use interest rate swaps to hedge, by major currency, its variable rate financial assets and liabilities with the objective to mitigate against changes in future interest cash flows resulting from the impact of changes in market interest rates, and reinvestment or reborrowing of current balances.

### 4.4 Day one profit or loss

Where the fair value of an instrument differs from the transaction price and the fair value of the instrument is evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, or based on a valuation model whose variables include only data from observable markets, the difference – commonly referred to as day one profit or loss, is recognised in profit or loss immediately. If the fair value of the financial instrument is not able to be evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument or non-observable market data is used as part of the inputs to the valuation models, any resulting difference between the transaction price and the valuation model is deferred and subsequently recognised in accordance with the group and company's accounting policies.



Refer to accounting policy 4 – *Financial instruments* in annexure A starting on page 231.

#### 4.5 Fair values

The fair value of a derivative financial instrument represents, for a quoted instrument, the quoted market price and for an unquoted instrument, the present value of the positive and/or negative cash flows, which would have occurred if the rights and obligations arising from that instrument were closed out in an orderly marketplace transaction at the reporting date.

# 4.6 Notional amount

The contract/notional amount is the sum of the absolute value of all bought and sold contracts. The notional amounts have been translated at the closing rate at the reporting date where cash flows are receivable in foreign currency. The amount cannot be used to assess the market risk associated with the position and should be used only as a means of assessing the group and company's participation in derivative contracts.

#### **Derivative instruments** continued 4.

#### 4.7 **Derivative assets and liabilities**

	Maturity a	nalysis of net	fair value				
	Within 1 year Rm	After 1 year but within 5 years Rm	After 5 years Rm	Net fair value Rm	Fair value of assets Rm	Fair value of liabilities Rm	Contract/ notional amount Rm
2013							
Group							
Derivatives held-for-trading	(0.40)	(02)		(024)	40.743	(40.643)	4 450 504
Foreign exchange derivatives	(848)	(83)		(931)	18 712	(19 643)	1 458 591
Forwards and swaps	(867)	(103)		(970)	18 254		1 013 088
Futures	32			32	36	(4)	29 843
Options	(13)	20		7	422	(415)	415 660
Interest rate derivatives	(620)	(2 878)	(1 280)	(4 778)	36 035	(40 813)	3 610 026
Bond options	225	(36)		189	281	(92)	3 816
Caps and floors	(2)	(27)	(1)	(30)	27	(57)	10 186
Forwards	44	(1)		43	890		1 882 960
Options	1			1	16	(15)	102 157
Swaps	(881)	(2 941)	(1 331)	(5 153)	34 574		1 596 052
Swaptions	(7)	127	52	172	247	(75)	14 855
Commodity derivatives	(410)	(84)		(494)	98	(592)	5 694
Forwards	(308)	(79)		(387)	55	(442)	3 955
Futures	(2)			(2)	10	(12)	307
Options	(100)	(5)		(105)	33	(138)	1 432
Credit derivatives							
Credit default swaps	(96)	117	(328)	(307)	878	(1 185)	58 075
Equity derivatives	40	(340)	307	7	2 622	(2 615)	146 267
Forwards	(209)	(35)		(244)	52	(296)	2 868
Futures	6	1		7	77	(70)	28 220
Index options	202	(188)	(27)	(13)	1 346	(1 359)	42 092
Options	52	(220)	238	70	841	(771)	68 073
Swaps	(11)	102	96	187	306	(119)	5 014
Total derivative (liabilities)/							
assets held-for-trading	(1 934)	(3 268)	(1 301)	(6 503)	58 345	(64 848)	5 278 653
Derivatives held-for-hedging							
Derivatives designated							
as fair value hedges	1 058	(625)	(248)	185	1 150	(965)	31 236
Interest rate swaps	1 058	(625)	(248)	185	1 150	(965)	31 236
Derivatives designated							
as cash flow hedges	409	70		479	479		6 982
Currency forwards and swaps	409	63		472	472		6 635
Equity forwards	133	7		7	7,2		347
Tatal davisation and d							
Total derivative assets/ (liabilities) held-for-hedging	1 467	(555)	(248)	664	1 629	(965)	38 218
		- ' '					
Total derivative (liabilities)/assets	(467)	(3 823)	(1 549)	(5 839)	59 974	(65 813)	5 316 871

# 4. **Derivative instruments** continued

# 4.7 **Derivative assets and liabilities** continued

	Maturity a	analysis of net fa	air value				
	Within 1 year Rm	After 1 year but within 5 years Rm	After 5 years Rm	Net fair value Rm	Fair value of assets Rm	Fair value of liabilities Rm	Contract/ notional amount Rm
2012 Group Derivatives held-for-trading	(1.264)	(660)	(7)	(2,020)	12 572	(15 (12)	1 252 012
Foreign exchange derivatives Forwards and swaps	(1 364)	(668)	(7)	(2 039)	13 573 8 909	(15 612)	1 253 812
Futures Options	(1) (843)	2 23	(7)	1 (820)	5 4 659	(4) (5 479)	7 935 32 359
Interest rate derivatives	(227)	409	(179)	3	60 366	(60 363)	3 199 967
Bond options Caps and floors Forwards Options Swaps Swaptions	(579) (27) (44) 5 524 (106)	(82) 4 53 411 23	17 (277) 81	(661) (6) 9 5 658 (2)	1 876 39 913 20 57 264 254	(2 537) (45) (904) (15) (56 606) (256)	115 174 18 944 1 036 280 67 819 1 940 240 21 510
Commodity derivatives	195	(338)		(143)	1 534	(1 677)	35 000
Forwards Futures Options	254 (8) (51)	(268) (70)		(14) (8) (121)	1 406 18 110	(1 420) (26) (231)	29 720 950 4 330
Credit derivatives Credit default swaps	(465)	547	(306)	(224)	1 217	(1 441)	70 180
Equity derivatives	(765)	(181)		(946)	1 609	(2 555)	146 156
Forwards Futures Index options Options Swaps Other	(262) (2) (83) (113) (308) 3	(19) (1) (166) (92) 97		(281) (3) (249) (205) (211) 3	109 39 1 016 295 139 11	(390) (42) (1 265) (500) (350) (8)	3 269 12 494 121 427 4 850 1 705 2 411
Total derivative (liabilities)/ assets held-for-trading	(2 626)	(231)	(492)	(3 349)	78 299	(81 648)	4 705 115
Derivatives held-for-hedging Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	189	146		335	375	(40)	83 165
Currency forwards and swaps Interest rate swaps	189	162 (16)		162 173	162 213	(40)	838 82 327
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	167	(53)		114	170	(56)	7 652
Currency swaps Equity forwards Interest rate swaps	170 (3)	(6) (47)		170 (9) (47)	170	(9) (47)	6 199 303 1 150
Total derivative assets/ (liabilities) held-for-hedging	356	93		449	545	(96)	90 817
Total derivative (liabilities)/assets	(2 270)	(138)	(492)	(2 900)	78 844	(81 744)	4 795 932

#### **Derivative instruments** continued 4.

#### 4.7 Derivative assets and liabilities continued

	Maturity a	nalysis of net	fair value				
	Within 1 year Rm	After 1 year but within 5 years Rm	After 5 years Rm	Net fair value Rm	Fair value of assets Rm	Fair value of liabilities Rm	Contract/ notional amount Rm
2013 Company Derivatives held-for-trading							
Foreign exchange derivatives	(848)	(83)		(931)	18 712	(19 643)	1 458 591
Forwards and swaps Futures Options	(867) 32 (13)	(103) 20		(970) 32 7	18 254 36 422	(19 224) (4) (415)	1 013 088 29 843 415 660
Interest rate derivatives	(601)	(2 859)	(1 280)	(4 740)	36 072	, ,	3 590 963
Bond options Caps and floors Forwards Options	244 (2) 44 1	(36) (27) (1)	(1)	208 (30) 43 1	300 27 890 16	(92) (57) (847) (15)	3 816 10 186 1 882 960 102 157
Swaps	(881)	(2 922)	(1 331)	(5 134)	34 592	-	1 576 989
Swaptions	(7)	127	52	172	247	(75)	14 855
Commodity derivatives	(410)	(84)		(494)	98	(592)	5 694
Forwards Futures Options	(308) (2) (100)	(79) (5)		(387) (2) (105)	55 10 33	(442) (12) (138)	3 955 307 1 432
Credit derivatives							
Credit default swaps	(96)	117	(328)	(307)	878	(1 185)	58 075
Equity derivatives	40	(340)	307	7	2 622	(2 615)	146 267
Forwards Futures Index options Options Swaps	(209) 6 202 52 (11)	(35) 1 (188) (220) 102	(27) 238 96	(244) 7 (13) 70 187	52 77 1 346 841 306	(296) (70) (1 359) (771) (119)	2 868 28 220 42 092 68 073 5 014
Total derivative (liabilities)/ assets held-for-trading	(1 915)	(3 249)	(1 301)	(6 465)	58 382	(64 847)	5 259 590
Derivatives held-for-hedging Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	1 058	(644)	(248)	166	1 131	(965)	30 200
Interest rate swaps	1 058	(644)	(248)	166	1 131	(965)	30 200
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	409	70		479	479		6 982
Currency forwards and swaps Equity forwards	409	63 7		472 7	472 7		6 635 347
Total derivative assets/ (liabilities) held-for-hedging	1 467	(574)	(248)	645	1 610	(965)	37 182
Total derivative (liabilities)/assets	(448)	(3 823)	(1 549)	(5 820)	59 992	(65 812)	5 296 772

# 4. **Derivative instruments** continued

# 4.7 Derivative assets and liabilities continued

	Maturity a	nalysis of net fa	air value				
	Within 1 year Rm	After 1 year but within 5 years Rm	After 5 years Rm	Net fair value Rm	Fair value of assets Rm	Fair value of liabilities Rm	Contract/ notional amount Rm
2012 Company Derivatives held-for-trading	(1.264)	(660)	(7)	(2,020)	12 572	(15 (12)	1 252 012
Foreign exchange derivatives	(1 364)	(668)	(7)	(2 039)	13 573	(15 612)	1 253 812
Forwards and swaps Futures Options	(520) (1) (843)	(693) 2 23	(7)	(1 220) 1 (820)	8 909 5 4 659	(10 129) (4) (5 479)	1 213 518 7 935 32 359
Interest rate derivatives	(175)	409	(179)	55	60 418	(60 363)	3 200 692
Bond options Caps and floors Forwards Options Swaps Swaptions	(527) (27) (44) 5 524 (106)	(82) 4 53 411 23	17 (277) 81	(609) (6) 9 5 658 (2)	1 928 39 913 20 57 264 254	(2 537) (45) (904) (15) (56 606) (256)	115 899 18 944 1 036 280 67 819 1 940 240 21 510
Commodity derivatives	195	(338)		(143)	1 534	(1 677)	35 000
Forwards Futures Options	254 (8) (51)	(268) (70)		(14) (8) (121)	1 406 18 110	(1 420) (26) (231)	29 720 950 4 330
Credit derivatives							
Credit default swaps	(465)	547	(306)	(224)	1 217	(1 441)	70 180
Equity derivatives	(765)	(181)		(946)	1 609	(2 555)	146 156
Forwards Futures Index options Options Swaps Other	(262) (2) (83) (113) (308) 3	(19) (1) (166) (92) 97		(281) (3) (249) (205) (211) 3	109 39 1 016 295 139 11	(390) (42) (1 265) (500) (350) (8)	3 269 12 494 121 427 4 850 1 705 2 411
Total derivative (liabilities)/ assets held-for-trading	(2 574)	(231)	(492)	(3 297)	78 351	(81 648)	4 705 840
Derivatives held-for-hedging Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	173	162		335	375	(40)	72 691
Currency forwards and swaps Interest rate swaps	173	162		162 173	162 213	(40)	838 71 853
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	167	(53)		114	170	(56)	7 652
Currency forwards and swaps Equity forwards Interest rate swaps	170 (3)	(6) (47)		170 (9) (47)	170	(9) (47)	6 199 303 1 150
Total derivative assets/ (liabilities) held-for-hedging	340	109		449	545	(96)	80 343
Total derivative (liabilities)/assets	(2 234)	(122)	(492)	(2 848)	78 896	(81 744)	4 786 183

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

# 4. **Derivative instruments** continued

# 4.8 Derivatives held-for-hedging

# 4.8.1 Derivatives designated as fair value hedges

	Group		Com	pany
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Gains/(losses) arising from fair value hedges				
On hedging instruments	207	367	176	367
On the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk	(305)	(292)	(273)	(292)

### 4.8.2 Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges

The forecasted timing of the release of net cash flows from the cash flow hedging reserve into profit or loss for the group and company is as follows:

	3 months or less Rm	More than 3 months but less than 1 year Rm	More than 1 year but less than 5 years Rm
2013 Net cash inflow		20	15
2012 Net cash outflow	(3)	(52)	(70)

Reconciliation of movements in the cash flow hedging reserve

3 3	Gre	oup	Company	
	2013	2012	2013	2012
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm
Balance at the beginning of the year Amounts recognised directly in OCI before tax Less: amounts released to profit or loss before tax	(90)	24	(90)	24
	713	221	713	221
Net interest income Other operating expenses Less: deferred tax	37	(56)	37	(56)
	(590)	(323)	(590)	(323)
	(45)	44	(45)	44
Balance at the end of the year	25	(90)	25	(90)

Inneffectiveness that arises from cash flow hedges is recognised immediately in profit or loss. A loss of R6 million (2012: Rnil) due to ineffectiveness was recognised in profit or loss.

Foreign exchange derivatives are used to hedge foreign currency risks on behalf of clients and for the group and company's own positions. Foreign exchange derivatives primarily consist of foreign currency forwards and swaps, foreign exchange futures and foreign exchange options.

### 4. **Derivative instruments** continued

# 4.9 Day one profit or loss – derivatives held-for-trading and held-for-hedging

The table below sets out the aggregate day one profits yet to be recognised in profit or loss at the beginning and end of the year with a reconciliation of changes in the balance during the year:

	Group		Company	
	2013	2012	2013	2012
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm
Unamortised profit at the beginning of the year	399	438	399	438
Additional profit on new transactions	52	105	52	105
Recognised in profit or loss during the year	(153)	(144)	(153)	(144)
Unamortised profit at the end of the year	298	399	298	399

The group and company's fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to mitigate the risk of changes in market interest rates



Refer to accounting policy 4 – *Financial instruments* in annexure A starting on page 231.

	Gre	oup	Com	pany
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Trading assets				
Listed	19 535	19 174	19 354	18 986
Unlisted	16 039	16 511	16 039	16 510
	35 574	35 685	35 393	35 496
Comprising:				
Government, municipality and utility bonds	4 236	9 269	4 054	9 080
Corporate bonds	3 431	1 838	3 431	1 838
Commodities	47	7	47	7
Collateral	1 927	1 992	1 927	1 992
Reverse repurchase and other collateralised agreements	12 204	8 903	12 204	8 903
Treasury bills	275	877	275	877
Floating rate notes	731	995	731	995
Listed equities	10 859	7 633	10 859	7 633
Other instruments	1 864	4 171	1 865	4 171
	35 574	35 685	35 393	35 496
Maturity analysis				
The maturities represent periods to contractual				
redemption of the trading assets recorded.				
Redeemable on demand	1 907	1 671	1 907	1 671
Maturing within 1 month	4 792	9 344	4 792	9 344
Maturing after 1 month but within 6 months	1 567	4 935	1 567	4 935
Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months	231	949	231	949
Maturing after 12 months	16 171	11 146	15 990	10 957
Undated	10 906	7 640	10 906	7 640
	35 574	35 685	35 393	35 496

# 6. Pledged assets

6.

r reagea assets	Gr	oup	Com	mpany	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Pledged assets and assets not derecognised					
Financial assets that may be repledged					
or resold by counterparties					
Government, municipality and utility bonds	4 186	4 233	4 186	4 233	
Commodity leases		1 473		1 473	
Corporate bonds	208		208		
	4 394	5 706	4 394	5 706	
Maturity analysis					
The maturities represent periods to contractual redemption of the pledged assets recorded.					
Maturing after 1 month but within 6 months		2 004		2 004	
Maturing after 12 months	4 394	2 229	4 394	2 229	
Undated		1 473		1 473	
	4 394	5 706	4 394	5 706	

# 6.2 Total assets pledged

The total amount of financial assets that have been pledged as collateral for liabilities at 31 December 2013 is R5 304 million (2012: R6 809 million).

The assets pledged by the group and company are strictly for the purpose of providing collateral to the counterparty. To the extent that the counterparty is permitted to sell and/or repledge the assets in the absence of default, they are classified in the statement of financial position as pledged assets.

### 6.3 Collateral accepted as security for assets

As part of the reverse repurchase and securities borrowing agreements, the group and company has received securities that it is allowed to sell or repledge. The fair value of the financial assets accepted as collateral that the group and company is permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default is R70 155 million (2012: R32 471 million)<sup>1</sup>.

The fair value of financial assets accepted as collateral that have been sold or repledged is R10 977 million (2012: Rnil).

These transactions are conducted under terms that are customary to standard reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowing activities.

Pollowing a review of the group's bond repurchase transactions, R22 725 million relating to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement entered into by the group at 31 December 2012 was previously not taken into account in reporting the total collateral accepted as security for assets. As a result, the number disclosed in 2012 was understated. The group believes that this restatement better reflects the nature of the underlying transactions. The restatement has no impact on the statement of financial position or reserves.

Our business	Our performance	Governance and transparency	Annual financial statements	Additional information
--------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

# 6. Pledged assets continued

# 6.4 Assets transferred not derecognised

#### **Securitisations**

The group enters into transactions in the normal course of business by which it transfers recognised financial assets directly to third parties or SEs. These transfers may give rise to full derecognition or partial derecognition of the financial assets concerned.

Full derecognition occurs when the group and company transfers its contractual right to receive cash flows from the financial assets and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. The risks transferred include interest rate, currency, prepayment and other price risks.

However, where the group and company has retained substantially all of the credit risk associated with the transferred assets, it continues to recognise these assets.

The following table analyses the carrying amount of securitised financial assets that did not qualify for derecognition during the year, and their associated liabilities:

Group	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities Rm	Net fair value Rm
2013					
Mortgage loans	9 937	5 626	9 755	5 642	4 113
2012					
Mortgage loans	11 113	7 193	10 985	7 193	3 792

The interests and rights to the mortgage advances have been ceded as security for the associated liabilities, which have recourse only to the transferred assets.

The following table analyses the carrying amount of the group's continuing involvement within securitisations:

Company	Carrying value Rm	Fair value Rm	Maximum exposure to risk Rm
2013			
Mortgage loans	210	210	210
2012			
Mortgage loans	209	209	209

#### Other assets transferred not derecognised

The majority of other financial assets that do not qualify for derecognition are debt securities held by counterparties as collateral under repurchase agreements. Risks to which the group remains exposed include credit and interest rate risk.

The following table presents details of other financial assets which have been sold or otherwise transferred, but which have not been derecognised in their entirety or which were partially derecognised, and their associated liabilities.

# **6. Pledged assets** continued

# 6.4 Assets transferred not derecognised continued Other assets transferred not derecognised continued

	Carrying amount of transferred assets Rm	Carrying amount of associated liabilities Rm	Fair value of transferred assets <sup>1</sup> Rm	Fair value of associated liabilities <sup>1</sup> Rm	Net fair value <sup>1</sup> Rm
Group					
2013					
Bonds	4 394	4 081	4 423	4 081	342
Pledged assets	4 394	4 081	4 423	4 081	342
2012					
Bonds	4 233	4 132	4 233	4 132	101
Commodities	1 473				
Pledged assets	5 706	4 132	4 233	4 132	101
Company					
2013					
Bonds	4 394	4 081	4 423	4 081	342
Pledged assets	4 394	4 081	4 423	4 081	342
2012					
Bonds	4 233	4 132	4 233	4 132	101
Commodities	1 473				
Pledged assets	5 706	4 132	4 233	4 132	101

<sup>1</sup> Where the counterparty has recourse only to the transferred assets.

There were no instances during the year in which the group and company partially derecognised financial assets.

# 6.5 Assets transferred and derecognised

There were no instances during the year in which the group and company transferred and derecognised financial assets for which it had continuing involvement.

# 7. Non-current asset held for sale

## **RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited (RCS)**

The group has been a significant shareholder in RCS, alongside The Foschini Group (TFG) since 2005. The group's current shareholding in RCS is 45% with TFG holding 55%. During the latter part of 2012, the group and TFG jointly initiated a process to dispose of their investments in RCS. As at 31 December 2012, the group accordingly classified its investment in RCS of R960 million as a non-current asset held for sale in its statement of financial position.

In the first quarter of 2013, the group and TFG reconsidered its alternatives with respect to disposing of their interests in RCS. As a result of the deteriorating state of the consumer credit market and sentiment surrounding consumer lending businesses, the group and TFG were no longer committed to disposing of RCS and a sale was no longer expected to occur within the next year. The interest in RCS was accordingly reclassified to interests in associates.

Where an associate was previously classified as held for sale and no longer meets the criteria for classification as held for sale, the associate should be equity accounted for as from the date of classification as held for sale. The group's interest in RCS was classified as held for sale as at 31 December 2012, but all 2012 equity accounted earnings for RCS were booked in the group's 2012 financial year and therefore no income statement restatement is required for the 2012 reporting period.

	Group		Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Assets held for sale				
Interest in associates and joint ventures		960		708
Total assets held for sale		960		708

	Gre	oup	Com	pany
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Financial investments				
Short-term negotiable securities	48 347	50 856	48 347	50 856
Unlisted <sup>1</sup>	48 347	50 856	48 347	50 856
Other financial investments	25 257	25 823	25 263	25 834
Listed	20 391	21 729	20 391	21 729
Unlisted	4 866	4 094	4 872	4 105
	73 604	76 679	73 610	76 690
Included in unlisted short-term negotiable securities are SARB debentures, treasury bills and negotiable certificates of deposit.				
Comprising:				
Government, municipality and utility bonds	20 318	22 980	20 318	22 980
Corporate bonds	14 459	13 064	14 459	13 064
Listed equities	73	402	73	402
Unlisted equities	1 901	1 533	1 901	1 539
Interest in associates and joint ventures measured at fair value		766		766
Mutual funds	1 556	368	1 556	368
Treasury bills	33 384	36 138	33 384	36 138
Other instruments	1 913	1 428	1 919	1 433
	73 604	76 679	73 610	76 690

#### Financial investments continued 8.

Details of interests in associates and joint ventures measured at fair value

	Dairy Belle Holdings Proprietary Limited <sup>1</sup> Associate			South African Infrastructure Fund <sup>2</sup>		African Infrastructure Investment Fund <sup>2</sup>	
			Associate		Associate		
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Carrying value Accounting method Maturity classification	Fair value Undated	25 Fair value Undated		563 Fair value Undated		178 Fair value Undated	

<sup>2</sup> These funds were disclosed under unlisted equities in the prior year, whereas, in terms of IFRS 12 – Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities (IFRS 12), they are required to be disclosed separately as associates measured at fair value. These funds were sold in 2013. Refer to note 33.5 on page 219, for further details.

	Group		Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Maturity analysis The maturities represent periods to contractual redemption of the financial investments recorded.				
Redeemable on demand Maturing within 1 month Maturing after 1 month but within 6 months Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months Maturing after 12 months Undated	1 003 7 605 26 498 11 950 22 959 3 589	1 005 8 671 27 819 11 791 24 293 3 100	1 003 7 605 26 498 11 950 22 959 3 595	1 005 8 671 27 820 11 791 24 293 3 110
	73 604	76 679	73 610	76 690

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# 9. Loans and advances

	_				
	Gre	oup	Com	pany	
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	
Loans and advances net of impairments					
Loans and advances to banks	74 189	64 413	74 114	64 447	
Call loans	709	13 906	708	13 906	
Loans granted under resale agreements	44 322	16 555	44 321	16 555	
Balances with banks	29 158	33 952	29 085	33 986	
Loans and advances to customers	630 730	595 087	613 024	579 315	
Gross loans and advances to customers	645 906	607 554	628 070	591 815	
Mortgage loans	295 940	288 816	286 053	277 753	
Instalment sale and finance leases (note 9.2)	63 050	56 581	63 050	56 581	
Card debtors	27 106	23 604	25 915	22 501	
Overdrafts and other demand lending	50 051	37 014	50 066	37 024	
Personal loans	8 907	7 159	8 961	7 168	
Corporate, business and other loans	41 144	29 855	41 105	29 856	
Term lending	159 005	154 560	152 293	150 855	
Personal loans	25 536	22 492	25 568	22 489	
Corporate, business and other loans	133 469	132 068	126 725	128 366	
Loans granted under resale agreements	4 896	5 586	4 896	5 586	
Commercial property finance	45 858	41 393	45 797	41 515	
Credit impairments for loans and advances (note 9.3)	(15 176)	(12 467)	(15 046)	(12 500)	
Specific credit impairments	(10 932)	(8 193)	(10 828)	(8 251)	
Portfolio credit impairments	(4 244)	(4 274)	(4 218)	(4 249)	
Net loans and advances	704 919	659 500	687 138	643 762	
Comprising:			•		
Gross loans and advances	720 095	671 967	702 184	656 262	
Less: credit impairments	(15 176)	(12 467)	(15 046)	(12 500)	
Net loans and advances	704 919	659 500	687 138	643 762	

<sup>1</sup> An amount of R5 586 million was reclassified from loans and advances to banks to loans and advances to customers. The reclassification aligns an amount that was placed with a non-bank subsidiary of a bank holding company to loans and advances to customers as opposed to loans and advances to banks. Refer to annexure B on pages 245 to 246.

# 9. Loans and advances continued

# 9.1 Loans and advances net of impairments continued

Loans and advances net of impairments continued		oup	Com	Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Maturity analysis The maturities represent periods to contractual redemption of the loans and advances recorded.					
Redeemable on demand Maturing within 1 month Maturing after 1 month but within 6 months Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months Maturing after 12 months	79 977 61 001 54 373 34 308 490 436	77 620 53 214 43 267 41 986 455 880	78 559 60 577 53 817 34 262 474 969	76 668 52 945 42 837 41 778 442 034	
Gross loans and advances	720 095	671 967	702 184	656 262	
Segmental analysis – industry Agriculture Construction Electricity Finance, real estate and other business services Individuals Manufacturing Mining Other services Transport Wholesale  Gross loans and advances  Segmental analysis – geographic area	14 278 15 518 4 815 147 315 373 054 26 677 27 610 48 198 9 186 53 444 720 095	12 906 15 846 2 024 137 209 355 732 23 055 29 429 39 492 9 299 46 975	14 271 15 508 4 812 143 086 362 519 24 938 27 451 47 095 9 095 53 409	12 897 15 795 2 023 134 548 344 185 22 365 29 415 39 139 8 962 46 933	
The following table sets out the distribution of the loans and advances by geographic area where the loans are recorded.					
South Africa Eastern Cape Free State Gauteng KwaZulu-Natal Limpopo Mpumalanga North West Northern Cape Western Cape Other countries	26 696 18 507 315 225 69 857 17 313 28 484 17 636 8 472 94 393 123 512	24 360 15 409 319 720 71 450 12 432 23 737 13 561 6 566 86 503 98 229	26 097 18 205 303 860 67 575 17 078 28 008 17 301 8 339 92 264 123 457	23 726 15 130 310 640 69 043 12 235 23 288 13 308 6 467 84 203 98 222	
Gross loans and advances	720 095	671 967	702 184	656 262	

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# 9. Loans and advances continued

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
9.2	Instalment sale and finance leases				
	Gross investment in instalment sale and finance leases	73 809	66 101	73 809	66 101
	Receivable within 1 year	23 751	21 674	23 751	21 674
	Receivable after 1 year but within 5 years	49 910	44 301	49 910	44 301
	Receivable after 5 years	148	126	148	126
	Unearned finance charges	(10 759)	(9 520)	(10 759)	(9 520)
	Net investment in instalment sale and finance leases	63 050	56 581	63 050	56 581
	Receivable within 1 year	19 367	17 830	19 367	17 830
	Receivable after 1 year but within 5 years	43 567	38 651	43 567	38 651
	Receivable after 5 years	116	100	116	100

### 9. Loans and advances continued

# 9.3 Credit impairments for loans and advances

A reconciliation of the allowance for impairment losses for loans and advances to customers, by class:

	Mortgage Iending Rm	Instalment sale and finance leases Rm	Card debtors Rm	
2013				
Group				
Specific impairments				
Balance at the beginning of the year	4 095	697	560	
Impaired accounts written off	(2 471)	(663)	(699)	
Discount element recognised	(202)	(20)	(54)	
in interest income  Net impairments raised <sup>1</sup>	(303) 2 531	(29) 890	(51) 1 063	
Exchange and other movements	2 53 1	890	1 003	
Balance at the end of the year	3 852	895	873	
·	3 032			
Portfolio impairments	600	465	400	
Balance at the beginning of the year Net impairments (released)/raised <sup>1</sup>	689 (5)	465 (38)	489 91	
	(5)		91	
Balance at the end of the year	684	427	580	
Total	4 536	1 322	1 453	
2012				
Group				
Specific impairments				
Balance at the beginning of the year	3 651	915	808	
Impaired accounts written off	(2 452)	(834)	(840)	
Discount element recognised				
in interest income	(540)	(39)	(57)	
Net impairments raised <sup>1</sup>	3 436	642	649	
Exchange and other movements		13		
Balance at the end of the year	4 095	697	560	
Portfolio impairments				
Balance at the beginning of the year	1 386	441	428	
Net impairments (released)/raised <sup>1</sup>	(697)	24	61	
Balance at the end of the year	689	465	489	
Total	4 784	1 162	1 049	
4				

<sup>1</sup> Net impairments raised/(released) less recoveries of amounts written off in previous years as well as credit recovery on off-balance sheet exposure, equals income statement impairment charges (note 27.7).

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Personal unsecured lending Rm	Business lending and other Rm	Corporate lending Rm	Commercial property finance Rm	Total Rm
1 432 (1 332)	1 018 (395)	211 (132)	180 (72)	8 193 (5 764)
(123) 2 261	(50) 685	1 376 201	52	(556) 8 858 201
2 238	1 258	1 656	160	10 932
856 126	914 (38)	740 (160)	121 (6)	4 274 (30)
982	876	580	115	4 244
3 220	2 134	2 236	275	15 176
897 (1 038)	991 (322)	147 (102)	122 (39)	7 531 (5 627)
(43) 1 616	(47) 396	166	97	(726) 7 002 13
1 432	1 018	211	180	8 193
529 327	1 029 (115)	518 222	163 (42)	4 494 (220)
856	914	740	121	4 274
1 757	2 463	951	301	12 467

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

### 9. Loans and advances continued

# 9.3 Credit impairments for loans and advances continued

A reconciliation of the allowance for impairment losses for loans and advances to customers, by class:

	Mortgage Iending Rm	Instalment sale and finance leases Rm	Card debtors Rm	
2013				
Company				
Specific impairments	4 045	700	525	
Balance at the beginning of the year Impaired accounts written off	4 045 (2 449)	700 (662)	683)	
Discount element recognised	(2 443)	(002)	(003)	
in interest income	(297)	(29)	(51)	
Net impairments raised <sup>1</sup>	2 485	888	1 044	
Balance at the end of the year	3 784	897	835	
Portfolio impairments				
Balance at the beginning of the year	670	465	481	
Net impairments (released)/raised <sup>1</sup>	(4)	(40)	88	
Balance at the end of the year	666	425	569	
Total	4 450	1 322	1 404	
2012				
Company				
Specific impairments				
Balance at the beginning of the year	3 608	918	776	
Impaired accounts written off	(2 428)	(837)	(811)	
Discount element recognised in interest income	(527)	(39)	(57)	
Net impairments raised <sup>1</sup>	3 392	652	617	
Exchange and other movements		6		
Balance at the end of the year	4 045	700	525	
Portfolio impairments				
Balance at the beginning of the year	1 351	441	413	
Balance at the beginning of the year Net impairments (released)/raised <sup>1</sup>	1 351 (681)	441 24	413 68	
Balance at the beginning of the year			· · · <del>-</del>	
Balance at the beginning of the year Net impairments (released)/raised <sup>1</sup>			· · · <del>-</del>	

Net impairments raised/(released) less recoveries of amounts written off in previous years as well as credit recovery on off-balance sheet exposure, equals income statement impairment charges (note 27.7).

Our business	Our performance	Governance and transparency	Annual financial statements	Additional information
--------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

Personal unsecured lending Rm	Business lending and other Rm	Corporate lending Rm	Commercial property finance Rm	Total Rm
1 429 (1 331)	1 020 (383)	352 (90)	180 (71)	8 251 (5 669)
(122) 2 261	(52) 762	1 304	53	(551) 8 797
2 237	1 347	1 566	162	10 828
1 071 125	701 (38)	736 (158)	125 (4)	4 249 (31)
1 196	663	578	121	4 218
3 433	2 010	2 144	283	15 046
896 (1 038)	991 (322)	288 (102)	122 (39)	7 599 (5 577)
 (1 038) (43)	(322)	(102)	(39)	(5 577) (713) 6 936
(1 038) (43) 1 614	(322) (47) 398	(102)	97	(5 577) (713) 6 936 6
(1 038) (43) 1 614 1 429 686	(322) (47) 398 1 020	(102) 166 352 514	(39) 97 180	(5 577) (713) 6 936 6 8 251

#### Loans and advances continued 9.

#### 9.3 Credit impairments for loans and advances continued

The segmental analysis of specific impairments by industry:

	Group Co		Com	ompany	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Agriculture	281	197	281	197	
Construction	357	419	356	418	
Electricity	3	3	3	2	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		447		446	
				5 984	
3				223	
				13	
·				62	
				343	
Other services	1 411	430	1 398	563	
	10 932	8 193	10 828	8 251	
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	
Current and deferred tax assets					
Current tay asset	286	191	286	191	
Deferred tax asset	38	26	7	1	
	324	217	293	192	
Deferred tax analysis					
Accrued interest receivable		4			
Assessed losses	35	23			
Assets on lease	(286)	(344)	(286)	(345)	
Depreciation	(948)	(425)	(947)	(424)	
Derivatives	(846)	(2 427)	(846)	(2 442)	
Fair value adjustments on financial instruments	34	(99)	31	(98)	
Impairment charges on loans and advances	492	636	475	622	
Deferred income	398	1 019	398	1 019	
Share-based payments	482	384	482	384	
Other differences <sup>2</sup>	539	483	533	483	
Deferred tax closing balance	(100)	(746)	(160)	(801)	
Deferred taxation asset	38	26	7	1	
Deferred taxation liability	(138)	(772)	(167)	(802)	
	Construction Electricity Finance, real estate and other business services Individuals Manufacturing Mining Transport Wholesale Other services  Current and deferred tax assets Current tax asset Deferred tax asset  Deferred tax analysis Accrued interest receivable Assessed losses Assets on lease Depreciation Derivatives Fair value adjustments on financial instruments Impairment charges on loans and advances Deferred income Share-based payments Other differences²  Deferred tax closing balance Deferred taxation asset	Agriculture Construction Electricity Finance, real estate and other business services Individuals Finanted Transport Manufacturing Mining Transport Wholesale Other services  Current tax asset Deferred tax asset  Deferred tax analysis Accrued interest receivable Assessed losses Assets on lease Depreciation Derivatives Fair value adjustments on financial instruments Impairment charges on loans and advances Deferred tax closing balance Other differences²  Deferred tax closing balance Deferred tax atsot	Agriculture	2013   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   R	

Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.
 The 2012 temporary differences relating to other differences have been restated.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Annual financial statements information

# 10. Current and deferred tax assets continued

	Group		Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm
Deferred tax reconciliation				
Deferred tax balance at the beginning of the year Originating temporary differences for the year:	(746) 646	(774) 28	(801) 641	(812) 11
Accrued interest	(4)			
Assessed losses	12	20		
Assets on lease	58	114	59	114
Depreciation	(523)	(393)	(523)	(393)
Derivatives	1 581	(126)	1 596	(133)
Fair value adjustments of financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	133	116	129	120
Impairment charges on loans and advances	(144)	109	(147)	114
Deferred income	(621)	258	(621)	258
Share-based payments	98	166	98	166
Other differences <sup>3</sup>	56	(236)	50	(235)
Deferred tax balance at the end of the year	(100)	(746)	(160)	(801)
Temporary differences for the year comprise:				
Recognised in other comprehensive income	33	(51)	33	(51)
Recognised in profit or loss	613	78	608	62
	646	27	641	11

<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

With effect from 1 April 2012, secondary tax on companies (STC) was abolished and was replaced by Dividends Tax, which is a withholding tax on shareholders.

lncluded in the fair value adjustments of financial instruments is a deferred tax charge of R59 million (2012: R73 million) relating to other comprehensive income. The R59 million (2012: R73 million) is made up of R45 million (2012: R44 million) relating to fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges and R14 million (2012: R29 million) relating to fair value adjustments on available-for-sale investments.

<sup>3</sup> The 2012 temporary differences relating to other differences have been restated as a result of the adoption of IAS 19R.

#### Other assets 11.

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
11.1	Summary				
	Trading settlement assets	7 499	13 002	7 446	12 826
	Items in the course of collection	341	325	341	325
	Post-employment benefits (note 11.2) <sup>1</sup>	1 585	1 923	1 585	1 923
	Property developments	287	262	100	57
	Properties in possession	352	515	352	515
	Other debtors	1 559	2 933	1 535	2 413
		11 623	18 960	11 359	18 059
11.2	Post-employment benefits				
	Balance at the beginning of the year	1 923	753	1 923	753
	Net movement for the year <sup>2</sup>	(338)	1 170	(338)	1 170
	Balance at the end of the year	1 585	1 923	1 585	1 923

Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.
 2012 movement for the year was restated as a result of the transition to IAS 19R.



Details on post-employment benefits are provided in note 34 starting on page 221.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# 12. Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures

interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures				
	Group		Com	pany
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Interest in group companies (note 12.1) Interest in associates and joint ventures (note 12.2)	70 692 2 065	57 619 811	79 979 887	64 435 158
	72 757	58 430	80 866	64 593
Interest in group companies Holding company				
Indebtedness to the group/company	147	146	147	146
Interest in subsidiary companies			8 869	6 233
Shares at cost Indebtedness to the company			85 8 784	85 6 148
Interest in fellow banking subsidiary companies Indebtedness to the group/company	70 545	57 473	70 963	58 056
	70 692	57 619	79 979	64 435
Comprising: Shares at cost			85	85
Derivative assets	3 784	5 247	3 800	5 274
Trading assets	3 324	13 860	4 009	13 860
Loans and advances Other	61 828 1 756	37 156 1 356	68 834 3 251	43 016 2 200
	70 692	57 619	79 979	64 435

# 12. Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures continued

		Gre	oup	Com	pany
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
2.2	Interest in associates and joint ventures				
	Carrying value at the beginning of the year Share of profits	811 303	1 248 385	158	731
	Reversal of impairments/(impairments) of associates <sup>1</sup> Reversal of impairments of equity accounted		138	(2)	155
	private equity associates included in non-interest revenue Disposal of associate – carrying value	21 (2)	26 (37)	23	(55)
	Loss on disposal of associate Disposal of associate – fair value	(2)	(15) (22)		(15) (40)
	Acquisitions Distribution of profit	(28)	36 (25)		35
	Reclassified from/(to) held for sale	960	(960)	708	(708)
	Carrying value at the end of the year	2 065	811	887	158
	Comprising: Cost of investments Share of reserves	1 224 1 096	234 803	774	206
	(Impairments)/reversal of impairments	(255)	(226)	113	(48)
	Carrying value at the end of the year	2 065	811	887	158
	Share of profits Reversal of impairments/(impairments) of associates <sup>1</sup>	303	385 138	(2)	155
	Share of profits/(losses) from associates and joint ventures	303	523	(2)	155

<sup>1</sup> The recoverable amounts utilised to calculate the impairments were based on price-earnings valuations. The average price-earnings ratios of comparable entities were utilised with adjustments made for the liquidity of the entities' shares.

There are no significant restrictions on the ability of associates and joint ventures to transfer funds to the group in the form of cash dividends or repayments of loans or advances.



Associates and joint ventures are listed in annexure D on pages 258 to 260.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Annual financial statements information

# 12. Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures continued

	Gre	Group Compa		
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Liabilities to group companies				
Indebtedness by the group/company to:				
Ultimate holding company	594	56	594	56
Subsidiaries			1 958	2 421
Fellow banking subsidiaries	90 094	50 145	90 050	50 088
	90 688	50 201	92 602	52 565
Comprising:				
Derivative liabilities	5 841	3 062	5 861	3 114
Deposit and current accounts	84 476	46 544	86 414	48 914
Other	371	595	327	537
	90 688	50 201	92 602	52 565
Goodwill and other intangible assets				
Goodwill (note 13.1)	40	40		
Other intangible assets (note 13.2)	13 745	10 310	13 737	10 307
	13 785	10 350	13 737	10 307
Goodwill Goodwill on subsidiaries				
Cost at the beginning of the year	86	82	39	39
	86 (7)	82 4	39	39
Cost at the beginning of the year			39	
Cost at the beginning of the year (Disposals)/acquisitions <sup>1</sup>	(7)	4		39
Cost at the beginning of the year (Disposals)/acquisitions¹  Cost at the end of the year  Accumulated impairment at the beginning of the year	(7) 79 (46)	86	39	39 (39) (39)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Halberg Guss South Africa was sold during 2013.

#### Goodwill and other intangible assets continued 13.

#### 13.1 **Goodwill** continued

			2013			2012	
		Gross goodwill Rm	Accumulated impairment Rm	Net goodwill Rm	Gross goodwill Rm	Accumulated impairment Rm	Net goodwill Rm
13.1.1	Group Goodwill comprises: Ecentric Payment Systems						
	Proprietary Limited Halberg Guss South Africa <sup>1</sup>	36		36	36 7	(7)	36
	MTN Mobile Money LC Golf SA Proprietary Limited	39 4	(39)	4	39 4	(39)	4
		79	(39)	40	86	(46)	40
13.1.2	Company Goodwill comprises:						
	MTN Mobile Money	39	(39)		39	(39)	
		39	(39)		39	(39)	
			2013			2012	
		Cost Rm	Accumulated amortisation and impairment Rm	Net book value Rm	Cost Rm	Accumulated amortisation and impairment Rm	Net book value Rm
13.2 13.2.1	Other intangible assets Group Summary Computer software and other						
	related intangibles	16 558	2 813	13 745	12 178	1 868	10 310
	Total	16 558	2 813	13 745	12 178	1 868	10 310
		2012 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>2</sup> Rm	Disposals <sup>3</sup> Rm	Amortisation Rm	Impairments Rm	2013 net book value <sup>4</sup> Rm
	Movement Computer software and other	10.315	4.550	(25)	(70.0)	(200)	42.745
	related intangibles	10 310	4 550	(21)	(786)	, ,	13 745
	Total	10 310	4 550	(21)	(786)	(308)	13 745

Halberg Guss South Africa was sold during 2013.
 During 2013, R204 million (2012: R185 million) of interest was capitalised.
 Included in the 2013 disposal balance is an amount of R21 million (2012: R21 million) relating to transfers to property and equipment. Includes work in progress of R6 602 million (2012: R5 059 million) for which amortisation has not yet commenced.

2012

#### Goodwill and other intangible assets continued 13.

2011

#### 13.2 Other intangible assets continued

#### 13.2.1 **Group** continued

Our business

	net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1</sup> Rm	Disposals <sup>2</sup> Rm	Amortisation Rm	Impairments Rm	net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement						
Computer software and other						
related intangibles	6 433	4 415	(30)	(508)		10 310
Total	6 433	4 415	(30)	(508)		10 310
		2013			2012	
	Cost	Accumulated amortisation and impairment	Net book value	Cost	Accumulated amortisation and impairment	Net book value
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm

Governance and transparency

# 13.2.2

Company						
Summary						
Computer software	16 540	2 803	13 737	12 161	1 854	10 307
Total	16 540	2 803	13 737	12 161	1 854	10 307

	2012 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1</sup> Rm	Disposals² Rm	Amortisation Rm	Impairments Rm	2013 net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement						
Computer software	10 307	4 546	(22)	(786)	(308)	13 737
Total	10 307	4 546	(22)	(786)	(308)	13 737

	2011 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1</sup> Rm	Disposals <sup>2</sup> Rm	Amortisation Rm	Impairments Rm	2012 net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement						
Computer software	6 433	4 411	(30)	(507)		10 307
Total	6 433	4 411	(30)	(507)		10 307
_						

There are no significant intangible assets to which titles are restricted or which are pledged as security for liabilities.

During 2013, R204 million (2012: R185 million) of interest was capitalised.

Included in the 2013 disposal balance is an amount of R21 million (2012: R21 million) relating to transfers to property and equipment.

Includes work in progress of R6 602 million (2012: R5 059 million) for which amortisation has not yet commenced.

#### **Property and equipment** 14.

			2013			2012	
		Cost Rm	Accumulated depreciation Rm	Net book value Rm	Cost Rm	Accumulated depreciation Rm	Net book value Rm
14.1	Group Summary Property						
	Freehold	2 933	352	2 581	2 702	316	2 386
	Leasehold	2 308	896	1 412	2 120	613	1 507
		5 241	1 248	3 993	4 822	929	3 893
	Equipment						
	Computer equipment	6 041	3 325	2 716	6 611	3 960	2 651
	Motor vehicles	309	163	146	336	170	166
	Office equipment	589	344	245	570	289	281
	Furniture and fittings	3 633	1 744	1 889	3 420	1 516	1 904
		10 572	5 576	4 996	10 937	5 935	5 002
	Total	15 813	6 824	8 989	15 759	6 864	8 895

	2012 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	Disposals Rm	Depreciation Rm	2013 net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement					
Property					
Freehold	2 386	293	(51)	(47)	2 581
Leasehold	1 507	199	(8)	(286)	1 412
	3 893	492	(59)	(333)	3 993
Equipment					
Computer equipment	2 651	1 085	(12)	(1 008)	2 716
Motor vehicles	166	59	(34)	(45)	146
Office equipment	281	76	(62)	(50)	245
Furniture and fittings	1 904	339	(12)	(342)	1 889
	5 002	1 559	(120)	(1 445)	4 996
Total	8 895	2 051	(179)	(1 778)	8 989

During 2013, R43 million interest was capitalised (2012: R79 million).
 Included in additions, is an amount of R21 million (2012: R21 million) that has been transferred from intangible assets.
 Includes work in progress of R708 million (2012: R1 865 million) for which depreciation has not yet commenced.

Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information Our business Our performance

#### **Property and equipment** continued 14.

#### 14.1 **Group** continued

	2011 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	Disposals Rm	Depreciation Rm	2012 net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement					
Property					
Freehold	1 807	673	(72)	(22)	2 386
Leasehold	1 510	258	(17)	(244)	1 507
	3 317	931	(89)	(266)	3 893
Equipment					
Computer equipment	2 566	1 082	(39)	(958)	2 651
Motor vehicles	173	68	(27)	(48)	166
Office equipment	267	100	(28)	(58)	281
Furniture and fittings	2 107	156	(21)	(338)	1 904
	5 113	1 406	(115)	(1 402)	5 002
Total	8 430	2 337	(204)	(1 668)	8 895

During 2013, R43 million interest was capitalised (2012: R79 million).
 Included in additions, is an amount of R21 million (2012: R21 million) that has been transferred from intangible assets.
 Includes work in progress of R708 million (2012: R1 865 million) for which depreciation has not yet commenced.

#### **Property and equipment** continued 14.

			2013			2012	
		Cost Rm	Accumulated depreciation Rm	Net book value Rm	Cost Rm	Accumulated depreciation Rm	Net book value Rm
14.2	Company Summary						
	<b>Property</b> Freehold Leasehold	2 931 2 308	352 896	2 579 1 412	2 659 2 120	316 612	2 343 1 508
		5 239	1 248	3 991	4 779	928	3 851
	Equipment Computer equipment Motor vehicles Office equipment Furniture and fittings	5 973 287 564 3 621	3 275 149 324 1 734	2 698 138 240 1 887	6 546 315 507 3 412	3 915 161 285 1 510	2 631 154 222 1 902
		10 445	5 482	4 963	10 780	5 871	4 909
	Total	15 684	6 730	8 954	15 559	6 799	8 760

	2012 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	Disposals Rm	Depreciation Rm	2013 net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement					
Property					
Freehold	2 343	293	(10)	(47)	2 579
Leasehold	1 508	197	(7)	(286)	1 412
	3 851	490	(17)	(333)	3 991
Equipment					
Computer equipment	2 631	1 081	(13)	(1 001)	2 698
Motor vehicles	154	58	(32)	(42)	138
Office equipment	222	71	(3)	(50)	240
Furniture and fittings	1 902	336	(12)	(339)	1 887
	4 909	1 546	(60)	(1 432)	4 963
Total	8 760	2 036	(77)	(1 765)	8 954

During 2013, R43 million interest was capitalised (2012: R79 million).

Included in additions, is an amount of R21 million (2012: R21 million) that has been transferred from intangible assets.

Includes work in progress of R708 million (2012: R1 865 million) for which depreciation has not yet commenced.

# 14. Property and equipment continued

# 14.2 Company continued

	2011 net book value Rm	Additions <sup>1,2</sup> Rm	Disposals Rm	Depreciation Rm	2012 net book value <sup>3</sup> Rm
Movement					
Property					
Freehold	1 738	632	(5)	(22)	2 343
Leasehold	1 510	259	(17)	(244)	1 508
	3 248	891	(22)	(266)	3 851
Equipment					
Computer equipment	2 547	1 073	(39)	(950)	2 631
Motor vehicles	165	61	(27)	(45)	154
Office equipment	240	41	(2)	(57)	222
Furniture and fittings	2 106	155	(21)	(338)	1 902
	5 058	1 330	(89)	(1 390)	4 909
Total	8 306	2 221	(111)	(1 656)	8 760

During 2013, R43 million interest was capitalised (2012: R79 million).

A register of freehold land and buildings is available for inspection at the registered office of the company.

There is no significant property or equipment to which title is restricted or which is pledged as security for liabilities.

# 14.3 Valuation

The fair value of completed freehold property was based on valuations performed by valuers registered under the Valuers Act 23 of 1982, for the 2011 – 2013 period, and was estimated at R3 683 million (2012: R1 344 million) for the group and R3 681 million (2012: R1 301 million) for the company. The valuations for the 2014 – 2016 period were performed in July 2013.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Included in additions, is an amount of R21 million (2012: R21 million) that has been transferred from intangible assets.

Includes work in progress of R708 million (2012: R1 865 million) for which depreciation has not yet commenced.

# 15. Ordinary share capital

		Gre	oup	Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
15.1	Authorised 80 000 000 (2012: 80 000 000) ordinary shares of R1 each.	80	80	80	80
	1 000 000 000 (2012: 1 000 000 000) non-redeemable, non-cumulative, non-participating preference shares of R0,01 each.	10	10	10	10
	or No, or Eden.	90	90	90	90
15.2	Issued 59 997 127 (2012: 59 997 126) ordinary shares of R1 each. During the year, one (2012: three) ordinary share of R1 was issued at a total premium of R1 100 million <sup>1</sup> (2012: R7 966 million).	60	60	60	60
		60	60	60	60
15.3	Unissued shares 20 002 873 (2012: 20 002 874) ordinary shares of R1 each are under the general authority of the directors, whose authority expires at the annual general meeting to be held on 28 May 2014.	20	20	20	20
	1 000 000 000 (2012: 1 000 000 000) non-redeemable, non-cumulative, non-participating preference shares of R0,01 each are under the general authority of the directors, whose authority expires at the annual general meeting to be held on 28 May 2014.	10	10	10	10
		30	30	30	30

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
16.	Ordinary share premium				
	Share premium on issue of shares <sup>1</sup>	36 296	35 196	36 296	35 196

<sup>1</sup> The current share premium consists of capital injections into SBSA from its holding company, Standard Bank Group Limited, to ensure that SBSA continues to comply with regulatory requirements.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# 17. Trading liabilities

	Gro	oup	Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm
Listed Unlisted	3 215 17 209	3 044 18 177	3 215 17 209	3 044 18 177
	20 424	21 221	20 424	21 221
Comprising:				
Government, municipality and utility bonds	957	714	957	714
Listed equities	94		94	
Collateral	211	2 388	211	2 388
Repurchase and other collateralised agreements	10 327	12 800	10 327	12 800
Credit-linked notes	2 068		2 068	
Commodities	1 386		1 386	
Other instruments	5 381	5 319	5 381	5 319
	20 424	21 221	20 424	21 221
Maturity analysis				
The maturities represent periods to contractual				
redemption of the trading liabilities recorded.				
Repayable on demand	211	1 232	211	1 232
Maturing within 1 month	10 608	12 886	10 608	12 886
Maturing after 1 month but within 6 months	1 469	1 100	1 469	1 100
Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months	1 068	1 985	1 068	1 985
Maturing after 12 months	5 588	4 018	5 588	4 018
Undated	1 480		1 480	
	20 424	21 221	20 424	21 221

<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

# 18. Deposit and current accounts

	Gre	oup	Company		
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	
Deposits from banks	60 380	78 453	60 535	78 453	
Deposits from banks and central banks Deposits from banks under repurchase agreements	59 852 528	77 047 1 406	60 007 528	77 047 1 406	
Deposits from customers	660 970	634 223	650 574	622 865	
Current accounts Cash management deposits Card creditors Call deposits Savings accounts Term deposits Negotiable certificates of deposit Repurchase agreements Securitisation issuances Other funding	89 049 120 962 1 471 147 602 13 574 164 222 90 946 432 5 625 27 087	73 914 103 899 1 452 131 518 19 700 200 098 75 905 38 7 192 20 507	89 049 120 962 1 471 147 603 13 574 159 605 90 946 432 26 932	73 914 103 899 1 452 131 519 19 699 195 932 75 905 38	
Deposit and current accounts	721 350	712 676	711 109	701 318	
Maturity analysis The maturities represent periods to contractual redemption of the deposit and current accounts recorded.					
Repayable on demand Maturing within 1 month Maturing after 1 month but within 6 months Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months Maturing after 12 months	422 174 54 907 98 176 32 138 113 955	362 508 55 545 113 441 46 364 134 818	422 173 53 136 96 017 32 041 107 742	362 509 52 946 109 756 46 364 129 743	
	721 350	712 676	711 109	701 318	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information Our business

#### **Current and deferred tax liabilities** 19.

		Gre	oup	Company		
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
	Current tax liability Deferred tax liability <sup>1</sup>	3 361 138	2 940 772	3 359 167	2 933 802	
		3 499	3 712	3 526	3 735	
	1 Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.					
20.	Provisions and other liabilities					
20.1	Summary					
	Trading settlement liabilities	2 459	5 953	2 459	5 953	
	Items in the course of transmission	444	802	484	828	
	Provision for post-employment benefits (note 20.2)	663	644	663	644	
	Cash-settled share-based payment liability (annexure E)	1 205	981	1 205	981	
	DBS (annexure E)	130	175	130	175	
	DBS post 2011 (annexure E)	408	185	408	185	
	Staff-related accruals	2 996	2 551	2 983	2 542	
	Other liabilities, accruals and provisions	5 779	6 282	5 476	5 603	
		14 084	17 573	13 808	16 911	
20.2	Provision for post-employment benefits					
	Balance at the beginning of the year	644	637	644	637	
	Net provision raised	19	7	19	7	
	Balance at the end of the year	663	644	663	644	



Details of post-employment benefits are provided in note 34 on page 221.

#### 21. **Subordinated debt**

	Date issued	Rate %	Callable date
Group and company			
Unsecured, subordinated, redeemable bonds <sup>2</sup>			
Redeemable in 2018 (SBK 8) <sup>3</sup>	2006/04/10	8.20 <sup>4</sup>	2013/04/10 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2019 (SBKi 11)	2009/04/09	CPI indexed <sup>7</sup>	2014/04/10 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2020 (SBK 7)	2005/05/24	9.63 <sup>4</sup>	2015/05/24 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2021 (SBK 12)	2009/11/24	10.82 <sup>4</sup>	2016/11/24 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2021 (SBK 13)	2009/11/24	JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.20	2016/11/24 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2022 (SBK 15)	2012/01/23	JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.00	2017/01/23
Redeemable in 2022 (SBK 14)	2011/01/01	9.66 <sup>4</sup>	2017/12/01 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2023 (SBK 16)	2012/03/15	JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.10	2018/03/15
Redeemable in 2023 (SBK 9)	2006/04/10	8.40 <sup>4</sup>	2018/04/10 <sup>5</sup>
Redeemable in 2024 (SBK 17)	2012/07/30	JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.20	2019/07/30
Redeemable in 2024 (SBK 19)	2012/10/24	JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.20	2019/10/24
Redeemable in 2025 (SBK 18)	2012/10/24	JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.35	2020/10/24

#### **Total subordinated debt**

<sup>1</sup> The difference between the carrying and notional value represents transaction costs included in the initial carrying amounts, accrued interest and the unamortised fair value adjustments relating to bonds hedged for interest rate risk.

All bonds are at a tier II level.

<sup>3</sup> Redeemed during 2013.

<sup>4</sup> Fixed semi-annual coupon.

The issuer may redeem on this date, or any subsequent interest payment date.

<sup>6</sup> JIBAR is the three-month floating Johannesburg interbank agreed rate.

The interest rate is calculated in terms of the pricing supplement using the base rate as defined adjusted for changes in the CPI as published by Statistics South Africa.

<sup>8</sup> RY is the real yield, which is the return from an investment adjusted for the effects of inflation, compounded semi-annually.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Rate after call date %	Notional value LCm	Carrying value 2013 <sup>1</sup> Rm	Notional value 2013 Rm	Carrying value 2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	Notional value 2012 Rm
_					
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 1.50	ZAR1 500			1 528	1 500
RY <sup>8</sup> of 7.25	ZAR1 800	2 357	1 800	2 414	1 800
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 1.97	ZAR3 000	3 031	3 000	3 033	3 000
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 3.90	ZAR1 600	1 618	1 600	1 618	1 600
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 4.20	ZAR1 150	1 159	1 150	1 159	1 150
CPI indexed <sup>7</sup> + 2.36	ZAR1 220	1 237	1 220	1 236	1 220
CPI indexed <sup>7</sup> + 2.69	ZAR1 780	1 795	1 780	1 795	1 780
CPI indexed <sup>7</sup> + 2.42	ZAR2 000	2 006	2 000	2 005	2 000
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 1.68	ZAR1 500	1 528	1 500	1 529	1 500
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.20	ZAR2 000	2 025	2 000	2 024	2 000
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.20	ZAR500	507	500	507	500
JIBAR <sup>6</sup> + 2.35	ZAR3 500	3 552	3 500	3 552	3 500
		20 815	20 050	22 400	21 550

#### Classification of assets and liabilities 22.

## Accounting classifications and fair values

The table below sets out the group's classification of financial assets and liabilities, and their fair values.

Group Note	Held-for- trading <sup>1</sup> Rm	Designated at fair value Rm	
2013			
Assets Cash and balances with central banks 3			
Derivative assets 4.7	59 974		
Trading assets 5	35 574		
Pledged assets 6.1	4 186		
Financial investments 8	504	59 023	
Loans and advances to banks 9.1			
Loans and advances to customers 9.1	1 074	131	
Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures 12	7 108	596	
Other financial assets			
Other non-financial assets			
	108 420	59 750	
Liabilities			
Derivative liabilities 4.7	65 813		
Trading liabilities 17	20 424	022	
Deposits from banks 18 Deposits from customers 18		932 20 875	
Deposits from customers 18 Subordinated debt 21		20 8/3	
Liabilities to group companies 12.3	5 841	2 242	
Other financial liabilities	3 041	2 242	
Other non-financial liabilities			
	92 078	24 049	
2012	92 078	24 049	
2012 Assets	92 078	24 049	
	92 078	24 049	
Assets	<b>92 078</b> 78 844	24 049	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3	78 844 35 685	24 049	
AssetsCash and balances with the central bank3Derivative assets4.7Trading assets5Pledged assets6.1	78 844	24 049	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7	78 844 35 685		
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8	78 844 35 685	62 521	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1	78 844 35 685	62 521 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 91 Pledged assets Non-current asset held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1	78 844 35 685 5 706	62 521	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures 12	78 844 35 685	62 521 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures 12 Other financial assets	78 844 35 685 5 706	62 521 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures 12	78 844 35 685 5 706	62 521 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures 12 Other financial assets Other non-financial assets	78 844 35 685 5 706	62 521 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures 12 Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Liabilities	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107	62 521 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets   Liabilities Derivative liabilities 4.7	78 844 35 685 5 706	62 521 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets   Liabilities Derivative liabilities 4.7	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107 139 342 81 744	62 521 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Other non-financial assets  Derivative liabilities  Derivative liabilities 17 Trading liabilities <sup>6</sup> 18	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107 139 342 81 744	62 521 2 044 362 64 927	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank 3 Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets 5 Pledged assets 6.1 Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Eliabilities Derivative liabilities 17 Trading liabilities 18	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107 139 342 81 744	62 521 2 044 362 64 927	
Cash and balances with the central bank Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets Pledged assets Spledged assets Son-current asset held for sale Trinancial investments Son-current asset held for s	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107 139 342 81 744	62 521 2 044 362 64 927	
Cash and balances with the central bank Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets Pledged assets Pledged assets Non-current asset held for sale 7 Financial investments 8 Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> 9.1 Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Derivative liabilities Derivative liabilities 17 Trading liabilities <sup>6</sup> 17 Deposits from banks 18 Deposits from customers <sup>6</sup> 18 Subordinated debt Liabilities to group companies Other financial liabilities 12.3 Other financial liabilities	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107 139 342 81 744 21 221	62 521 2 044 362 64 927	
Cash and balances with the central bank Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets 4.7 Trading assets Pledged assets Spledged assets Son-current asset held for sale Trinancial investments Son-current asset held for s	78 844 35 685 5 706 19 107 139 342 81 744 21 221	62 521 2 044 362 64 927	

<sup>1</sup> Includes derivative assets or liabilities held-for-hedging. Refer to note 4.7 starting on page 148.

Includes derivative assets or liabilities field-for-fredging, refer to note 4.7 starting on page 146.
 Includes financial assets and liabilities for which the carrying value has been adjusted for changes in fair value due to designated hedged risks.
 Carrying value has been used where it closely approximates fair values, excluding non-financial instruments. Refer to the fair value section in accounting policy 16 – Fair value on page 240 for a description on how fair values are determined.
 The fair value of other financial assets and liabilities approximates the carrying value due to their short-term nature.
 Reclassified, refer to annexure B on page 244.

<sup>6</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

Additional information

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements

Held-to-   I coans and   receivables   Pair value   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   Rm   R							
11 254   208   2 823   73 694   4 423   74 189   75 180	maturity	receivables <sup>2</sup>	for-sale	amortised cost²	non-financial assets/liabilities	carrying amount	
11 254		29 934				59 974	59 974
11 254		208					
629 525 61 232 8 662 26 059 26	11 254		2 823				
61 232 8 662 26 059 26							
11 254   803 750   2 823   29 880   1 015 877		61 232			3 821	72 757	
Second Part					26 059		
20 424 20 424 60 380 60 611 660 970 663 400 20 815 20 815 21 105 82 234 371 90 688 90 965 9843 9843 9843 7740 7740 7740 7740 7740 7740 7740 77	11 254	803 750	2 823		29 880	1 015 877	
\$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c				59 448		20 424	20 424
Record   R						660 970	663 400
9 843     9 8434     7 740     7 740       812 435     8 111     936 673       25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 926     25 93 665     5 95 90 96     64 413     64 840     996     960					371		
812 435     8 111     936 673       25 926     25 926     25 926     78 844     78 844       78 844     78 844     78 844     78 844     78 844     78 844     78 844     35 685     5 706     5 706     5 706     5 706     5 706     5 706     5 706     5 706     5 706     960     960     960     76 679     78 206     64 413     64 840     595 087     593 666     595 087     593 666     595 087     593 666     58 430     55 670     17 0074     21 415     21 415     21 415     21 415     21 415     21 415     21 415     21 211     21 221     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 21     22 400     22 400     22 977     46 544     595     50 201     49 606     66 60     20 20 77     20 20					371		30 303
25 926  25 926  25 926  78 844  78 844  35 685  5 706  5 706  960  960  12 698  62 369  64 413  64 840  594 725  36 563  1 7007  17 007  21 415  12 698  76 679  78 206  64 413  64 840  55 670  17 007  21 415  21 415  12 698  76 733  76 733  78 453  78 438  599 296  634 223  634 125  22 400  22 400  22 400  22 977  46 544  595  13 552  7 733  7 733  7 733					7 740	-	
78 844 78 844 35 685 35 685 5 706 5 700 5				812 435	8 111	936 673	
12 698							
12 698		25 926				25 926	25 926
12 698						78 844	78 844
12 698							
12 698       1 460       76 679       78 206         62 369       64 413       64 840         594 725       595 087       593 666         36 563       2 760       58 430       55 670         17 007       17 0074       21 415       21 415         12 698       736 590       1 460       25 135       980 152            81 744       81 744       21 221       21 221         76 733       78 453       78 438       78 438         599 296       634 223       634 125         22 400       22 400       22 977         46 544       595       50 201       49 606         13 552       7 733       7 733					960		5 700
594 725     595 087     593 666       36 563     2 760     58 430     55 670       17 007     21 415     21 415     21 415       12 698     736 590     1 460     25 135     980 152       81 744     81 744     21 221     21 221       21 221     21 221     21 221     21 221       76 733     78 453     78 438       599 296     634 223     634 125       22 400     22 400     22 400     22 977       46 544     595     50 201     49 606       13 552     7 733     7 733     7 733	12 698		1 460			76 679	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							
21 415         21 415           12 698         736 590         1 460         25 135         980 152           81 744         81 744         21 221         21 221         21 221         21 221         21 221         22 21					2 760		
12 698     736 590     1 460     25 135     980 152       81 744     81 744       21 221     21 221       76 733     78 453     78 438       599 296     634 223     634 125       22 400     22 400     22 400     22 977       46 544     595     50 201     49 606       13 552     7 733     7 733     7 733		17 007				17 0074	
81 744 81 744 21 221 21 221 76 733 78 453 78 438 599 296 634 223 634 125 22 400 22 977 46 544 595 50 201 49 606 13 552 13 552 <sup>4</sup> 7 733 7 733						+	
76 733 21 221 21 21 21 76 733 78 453 78 438 599 296 634 223 634 125 22 400 22 977 46 544 595 50 201 49 606 13 552 13 552 <sup>4</sup> 7 733 7 733	12 698	/36 590	1 460		25 135	980 152	
76 733 21 221 21 21 21 76 733 78 453 78 438 599 296 634 223 634 125 22 400 22 977 46 544 595 50 201 49 606 13 552 13 552 <sup>4</sup> 7 733 7 733						81 744	81 744
599 296     634 223     634 125       22 400     22 400     22 400     22 977       46 544     595     50 201     49 606       13 552     13 552 <sup>4</sup> 7 733     7 733						21 221	21 221
22 400 22 977 46 544 595 50 201 49 606 13 552 7 733 7 733							
46 544 595 50 201 49 606 13 552 13 552 <sup>4</sup> 7 733 7 733							
7 733 7 733				46 544	595	50 201	
				13 552	7 722		
730 363 0 360 0 327				750 525		-	
				/30 323	0 328	309 327	

#### 22. Classification of assets and liabilities continued

## Accounting classifications and fair values continued

The table below sets out the company's classification of financial assets and liabilities, and their fair values.

Company	Note	Held-for- trading <sup>1</sup> Rm	Designated at fair value Rm	
2013				
Assets				
Cash and balances with central banks	3			
Derivative assets	4.7	59 992		
Trading assets	5	35 393		
Pledged assets	6.1	4 186		
Financial investments	8	504	59 023	
Loans and advances to banks	9.1			
Loans and advances to customers	9.1	1 074	131	
Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures	12	7 809	658	
Other financial assets				
Other non-financial assets				
		108 958	59 812	
Liabilities				
Derivative liabilities	4.7	65 812		
Trading liabilities	17	20 424		
Deposits from banks	18		934	
Deposits from customers	18		20 868	
Subordinated debt	21			
Liabilities to group companies	12.3	5 861	2 427	
Other financial liabilities				
Other non-financial liabilities				
		92 097	24 229	
2012		92 097	24 229	
2012 Assets		92 097	24 229	
Assets	3	92 097	24 229	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank	3 4 7		24 229	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets	4.7	78 896	24 229	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets	4.7 5	78 896 35 496	24 229	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets	4.7 5 6.1	78 896	24 229	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale	4.7 5	78 896 35 496	<b>24 229</b> 62 528	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets	4.7 5 6.1 7	78 896 35 496		
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup>	4.7 5 6.1 7 8	78 896 35 496	62 528	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup>	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1	78 896 35 496	62 528 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup>	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1	78 896 35 496 5 706	62 528 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1	78 896 35 496 5 706	62 528 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1	78 896 35 496 5 706	62 528 2 044	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets <sup>6</sup>	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1	78 896 35 496 5 706	62 528 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1	78 896 35 496 5 706	62 528 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets <sup>6</sup> Liabilities	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134	62 528 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Liabilities Derivative liabilities	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744	62 528 2 044 362	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets <sup>6</sup> Liabilities Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities Deposits from banks	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744	62 528 2 044 362 64 934	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Liabilities Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities <sup>6</sup>	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744	62 528 2 044 362 64 934	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Liabilities Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities <sup>6</sup> Deposits from banks Deposits from customers <sup>6</sup>	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12 4.7 17 18 18	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744	62 528 2 044 362 64 934	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Liabilities Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities <sup>6</sup> Deposits from banks Deposits from customers <sup>6</sup> Subordinated debt	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12 4.7 17 18 18 21	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744 21 221	62 528 2 044 362 64 934	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Cher non-financial assets Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities Trading liabilities Deposits from banks Deposits from customers <sup>6</sup> Subordinated debt Liabilities to group companies	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12 4.7 17 18 18 21	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744 21 221	62 528 2 044 362 64 934	
Assets Cash and balances with the central bank Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current assets held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances to banks <sup>5</sup> Loans and advances to customers <sup>5</sup> Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures Other financial assets Other non-financial assets  Liabilities Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities Deposits from banks Deposits from customers <sup>6</sup> Subordinated debt Liabilities to group companies Other financial liabilities	4.7 5 6.1 7 8 9.1 9.1 12 4.7 17 18 18 21	78 896 35 496 5 706 19 134 139 232 81 744 21 221	62 528 2 044 362 64 934	

Includes derivative assets or liabilities held-for-hedging. Refer to note 4.7 starting on page 148.
 Includes financial assets and liabilities for which the carrying value has been adjusted for changes in fair value due to designated hedged risks.
 Carrying value has been used where it closely approximates fair values, excluding non-financial instruments. Refer to the fair value section in accounting policy 16 – Fair value on page 240 for a description on how fair values are determined.
 The fair value of other financial assets and liabilities approximates the carrying value due to their short-term nature.

Reclassified, refer to annexure B on page 244.
Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

Additional information

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements

Held-to- maturity Rm	Loans and receivables <sup>2</sup> Rm	Available- for-sale Rm	Other amortised cost <sup>2</sup> Rm	Other non-financial assets/liabilities Rm	Total carrying amount Rm	Fair value <sup>3</sup> Rm
	29 934				29 934 59 992	29 934 59 992
	208				35 393 4 394	35 393 4 423
11 260	200	2 823			73 610	74 496
	74 114				74 114	74 169
	611 819 69 268 8 584			3 131	613 024 80 866 8 584 <sup>4</sup>	606 967 75 946
				25 759	25 759	
11 260	793 927	2 823		28 890	1 005 670	
			59 601		65 812 20 424 60 535	65 812 20 424 60 764
			629 706 20 815		650 574 20 815	652 518 21 105
			83 987	327	92 602	91 991
			9 573	7 761	9 573⁴ 7 761	
			803 682	8 088	928 096	
	25.026				25.026	25.026
	25 926				25 926 78 896	25 926 78 896
					35 496	35 496
				708	5 706 708	5 706
12 702		1 460			76 690	78 213
	62 403 578 953				64 447 579 315	64 822 578 678
	43 225			2 234	64 593	62 359
	16 779			20 539	16 779⁴ 20 539	
 12 702	727 286	1 460		23 481	969 095	
12 702	727 200	1 400		23 401	303 033	
					81 744	81 744
			76 733		21 221 78 453	21 221 78 438
			587 986		622 865	622 767
			22 400	F27	22 400	22 977
			48 914 12 931	537	52 565 12 931 <sup>4</sup>	52 028
				7 715	7 715	
			748 964	8 252	899 894	

**Annual financial statements** 

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value

#### 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group

#### 23.1.1 Fair value hierarchy of instruments measured at fair value

#### Valuation process

All financial instruments carried at fair value for which there is no available quoted market price, regardless of classification, are marked to market using models that have been validated independently by the group's model validation unit and approved by the market risk methodologies committee. This control applies to both off-the-shelf models as well as those developed internally by the group and company. Further, all inputs into the valuation models are subject to independent price validation procedures carried out by the group's market risk unit. Such price validation is performed on at least a monthly basis, and daily where possible given the liquidity of the underlying price inputs. Less liquid risk drivers, which are typically used to mark level 3 assets and liabilities to market, are carefully validated and tabled at the monthly price validation forum to ensure these are reasonable and used consistently across all entities in the group. Sensitivities arising from exposures to such drivers are similarly scrutinised, together with movements in level 3 fair values. They are also disclosed on a monthly basis to the market risk and asset and liability committees.

#### Level hierarchy

The table on the following page analyses financial instruments carried at fair value, by level of fair value hierarchy. The different levels are based on the extent that available market data is used in the calculation of the fair value of the financial instruments. The levels have been defined as follows:

Level 1 - fair value is based on quoted market prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical instruments.

Level 2 – fair value is determined through valuation techniques based on observable inputs, either directly, such as quoted prices, or indirectly, such as derived from quoted prices. This category includes instruments valued using quoted market prices in active markets for similar instruments, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are considered less than active or other valuation techniques where all significant inputs are directly or indirectly observable from market data.

Level 3 – fair value is determined through valuation techniques using significant unobservable inputs. This category includes all instruments where the valuation technique includes inputs not based on observable data and the unobservable inputs have a significant effect on the instrument's valuation. This category includes instruments that are valued based on quoted prices for similar instruments where significant unobservable adjustments or assumptions are required to reflect differences between the assets and liabilities.

#### Significant unobservable inputs

The fair value of level 3 assets and liabilities is determined using valuation techniques that include reference to recent arm's length transactions, discounted cash flow analyses, pricing models and other valuation techniques commonly used by market participants. However, such techniques typically have unobservable inputs that are subject to management judgement. These inputs include credit spreads on illiquid issuers, implied volatilities on thinly traded stocks, correlation between risk factors, prepayment rates and other illiquid risk drivers. Exposure to such illiquid risk drivers is typically managed by:

- using bid-offer spreads that are reflective of the relatively low liquidity of the underlying risk driver
- quantifying and reporting the sensitivity to each risk driver
- raising day one profit provisions in accordance with IFRS
- limiting exposure to such risk drivers and analysing this exposure on a regular basis.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Annual financial statements information

# 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group continued

# 23.1.1 Fair value hierarchy of instruments measured at fair value continued

	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
2013				
Assets				
Derivative assets	79	57 866	2 029	59 974
Trading assets	15 485	17 993	2 096	35 574
Pledged assets	3 040	1 146		4 186
Financial investments	10 729	49 544	2 077	62 350
Loans and advances to customers		1 205		1 205
Interest in group companies <sup>1</sup>	1 697	4 406	1 601	7 704
	31 030	132 160	7 803	170 993
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading				108 420
Designated at fair value				59 750
Available-for-sale				2 823
				170 993
Liabilities				
Derivative liabilities	150	57 790	7 873	65 813
Trading liabilities	2 441	17 551	432	20 424
Deposits from banks		932		932
Deposits from customers		20 875		20 875
Liabilities to group companies	1 590	6 493		8 083
	4 181	103 641	8 305	116 127
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading				92 078
Designated at fair value				24 049
				116 127

<sup>1</sup> For purposes of all fair value disclosures, interest in group companies include associates and joint ventures.

# 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group continued

# 23.1.1 Fair value hierarchy of instruments measured at fair value continued

	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
2012				
Assets				
Derivative assets	66	77 295	1 483	78 844
Trading assets	17 266	18 153	266	35 685
Pledged assets	4 834	872		5 706
Financial investments	9 329	52 089	2 563	63 981
Loans and advances to banks		2 044		2 044
Loans and advances to customers		362		362
Interest in group companies	4 657	12 887	1 563	19 107
	36 152	163 702	5 875	205 729
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading				139 342
Designated at fair value				64 927
Available-for-sale				1 460
				205 729
Liabilities				
Derivative liabilities	107	80 269	1 368	81 744
Trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	783	20 438		21 221
Deposits from banks	2	1 718		1 720
Deposits from customers <sup>1</sup>	3 690	31 237		34 927
Liabilities to group companies		3 062		3 062
	4 582	136 724	1 368	142 674
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading <sup>1</sup>				106 027
Designated at fair value <sup>1</sup>				36 647
				142 674

<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional statements

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

## 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group continued

#### 23.1.2 Reconciliation of level 3 financial assets

The table below sets out the reconciliation of financial assets that are measured at fair value based on inputs that are not based on observable market data (level 3):

	Derivative assets Rm	Trading assets Rm	Financial investments Rm	Interest in group companies Rm	Total Rm
Balance at 1 January 2012	1 986	206	2 448		4 640
Total (losses)/gains included in profit or loss	(1 120)	60	267	1 563	770
Trading revenue	(1 120)	60		1 563	503
Other revenue			267		267
Originations and purchases	21		337		358
Sales			(353)		(353)
Settlements <sup>1</sup>	596		(60)		536
Transfers out of level 3 <sup>2</sup>			(76)		(76)
Balance at 31 December 2012	1 483	266	2 563	1 563	5 875
Balance at 1 January 2013	1 483	266	2 563	1 563	5 875
Total gains/(losses) included in profit or loss	1 234	(37)	182	38	1 417
Trading revenue	1 234	(37)		38	1 235
Other revenue			182		182
Originations and purchases	499	3 088	185		3 772
Sales	(1 068)	(2 019)	(931)		(4 018)
Settlements <sup>1</sup>	(114)		(5)		(119)
Transfers into level 3 <sup>3</sup>	2	798	119		919
Transfers out of level 3 <sup>2</sup>	(7)		(36)		(43)
Balance at 31 December 2013	2 029	2 096	2 077	1 601	7 803

Derivative fair values represent the net present value of positive and/or negative future cash flows. Settlements may increase or decrease the carrying value of derivative assets.

or derivative assets.

2 During 2013 and 2012, the valuation inputs of certain level 3 financial assets became observable. The fair value of the investments was transferred into level 2.

3 During 2013, the valuation inputs of certain level 3 financial assets became unobservable. The fair value of the investments was transferred into level 3.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

## 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group continued

## 23.1.3 Gains/(losses) for the year included in profit or loss for level 3 financial assets held at the end of the year

	Derivative assets Rm	Trading assets Rm	Financial investments Rm	Interest in group companies Rm	Total Rm
2013					
Trading revenue	1 271	(14)		38	1 295
Other revenue			76		76
Total	1 271	(14)	76	38	1 371
2012					
Trading revenue	(1 120)	60		1 563	503
Other revenue			267		267
Total	(1 120)	60	267	1 563	770

#### 23.1.4 Reconciliation of level 3 financial liabilities

The table below sets out the reconciliation of financial liabilities that are measured at fair value based on inputs that are not based on observable market data (level 3):

Trading liabilities Rm	Derivative liabilities Rm	Total Rm
	1 755	1 755
		165
	56	56
	(608)	(608)
	1 368	1 368
	1 368	1 368
(27)	4 084	4 057
459	3 050	3 509
	(46)	(46)
	(633)	(633)
	58	58
	(8)	(8)
432	7 873	8 305
3		
(32)	3 862	3 830
(32)	3 002	3 030
	164	164
	(27) 459	Iiabilities   Rm

Derivative fair values represent the net present value of positive and/or negative future cash flows. Settlements may increase or decrease the carrying value of derivative liabilities.

During 2013, the valuation inputs of certain financial liabilities became unobservable. The fair values were transferred into level 3.

<sup>3</sup> During 2013, the valuation inputs of certain level 3 financial liabilities became observable. The fair values were transferred into level 2.

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

## 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group continued

#### 23.1.6 Sensitivity of fair value of level 2 and level 3 financial instruments

The fair value of level 2 and level 3 financial instruments is determined using valuation techniques which incorporate assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instruments and are not based on available observable market data. Such assumptions include risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit risk, volatilities and correlations. Changes in these assumptions could affect the reported fair values of these financial instruments.

Level 2	Valuation basis/technique	Main assumptions
2013		
Derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model,	Discount rate,
	Black-Scholes model	risk-free rate, volatility rate
Trading assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate,
		risk-free rate, volatility rate
Pledged assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Financial investments	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model,	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate,
	Black-Scholes model	volatility rate, risk-free rate
Trading liabilities	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Liabilities to group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate

#### Level 3

The fair value of level 3 financial instruments is determined using valuation techniques which incorporate assumptions based on unobservable inputs and are subject to management judgement. Although the group believes that its estimates of fair values are appropriate, changing one or more of these assumptions to reasonably possible alternative values could impact the fair value of the financial instruments.

#### Sensitivity and interrelationships of inputs

The behaviour of the unobservable parameters used to fair value level 3 assets and liabilities is not necessarily independent, and may often hold a relationship with other observable and unobservable market parameters. Where material and possible, such relationships are captured in the valuation by way of correlation factors, though these factors are, themselves, frequently unobservable. In such instances, the range of possible and reasonable fair value estimates is taken into account when determining appropriate model adjustments. The table on the next page indicates the valuation techniques and main assumptions used in the determination of the fair value of the level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The table further indicates the effect that a significant change in one or more of the inputs to a reasonably possible alternative assumption would have on profit or loss at the reporting date (where the change in the input would change the fair value of the asset or liability significantly). The changes in the inputs that have been used in the analysis on the next page have been determined taking into account several considerations such as the nature of the asset or liability and the market within which the asset or liability is transacted.

## 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.1 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – group continued

# 23.1.6 Sensitivity of fair value of level 3 financial instruments continued

Level 3 continued

			Variance in	Effect on	profit or loss
	Valuation basis/ technique	Main assumptions	fair value measurement <sup>1</sup>	Favourable Rm	(Unfavourable) Rm
2013 Derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model, Black-Scholes model	Discount rate, risk-free rate, volatility rate	From (2%) to 6%	36	(38)
Trading assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate	From (2%) to 2%	158	(158)
Financial investments	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate	From (10%) to 10%	105	(142)
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate	From (1%) to 1%	129	(129)
Trading liabilities	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate	From (1%) to 1%	1	(1)
Total				429	(468)
2012 Derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model Black-Scholes model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, risk-free rate, volatility rate		107	(106)
Trading assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate		15	(15)
Financial investments	Discounted cash flow model, earnings multiple, sustainable earnings	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, earnings multiple		224	(208)
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate		2	(2)
Total				348	(331)

<sup>1</sup> IFRS 13 – Fair Value Measurements (IFRS 13) has been prospectively applied from 1 January 2013. Comparable information in accordance with the transitional provisions of the standard has not, in all instances, been provided.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Annual financial statements information

# 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.2 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – company

# 23.2.1 Fair value hierarchy of instruments measured at fair value

	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
2013				
Assets				
Derivative assets	78	57 885	2 029	59 992
Trading assets	15 304	17 993	2 096	35 393
Pledged assets	3 040	1 146		4 186
Financial investments	10 729	49 545	2 076	62 350
Loans and advances to customers		1 205	4 604	1 205
Interest in group companies	2 382	4 484	1 601	8 467
	31 533	132 258	7 802	171 593
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading				108 958
Designated at fair value Available-for-sale				59 812 2 823
Available-101-3ale				
				171 593
Liabilities Derivative liabilities	150	57 790	7 872	65 812
Trading liabilities	2 441	17 551	432	20 424
Deposits from banks	2 441	934	432	934
Deposits from customers		20 868		20 868
Liabilities to group companies	1 710	6 578		8 288
	4 301	103 721	8 304	116 326
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading				92 097
Designated at fair value				24 229
				116 326
2012				
Assets				
Derivative assets	66	77 347	1 483	78 896
Trading assets	17 078	18 152	266	35 496
Pledged assets Financial investments	4 834 9 329	872 52 090	2 569	5 706 63 988
Loans and advances to banks	9 329	2 044	2 309	2 044
Loans and advances to customers		362		362
Interest in group companies	2 603	14 968	1 563	19 134
	33 910	165 835	5 881	205 626
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading				139 232
Designated at fair value				64 934
Available-for-sale				1 460
				205 626

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.2 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – company continued

#### 23.2.1 Fair value hierarchy of instruments measured at fair value continued

	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
Liabilities				
Derivative liabilities	107	80 269	1 368	81 744
Trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	783	20 438		21 221
Deposits from banks	2	1 718		1 720
Deposits from customers <sup>1</sup>	3 677	31 202		34 879
Liabilities to group companies		3 114		3 114
	4 569	136 741	1 368	142 678
Comprising:				
Held-for-trading <sup>1</sup>				106 079
Designated at fair value <sup>1</sup>				36 599
				142 678

#### 23.2.2 Reconciliation of level 3 financial assets

The table below sets out the reconciliation of financial assets that are measured at fair value based on inputs that are not based on observable market data (level 3):

	Derivative assets Rm	Trading assets Rm	Financial investments Rm	in group companies Rm	Total Rm
Balance at 1 January 2012	1 986	206	2 454		4 646
Total (losses)/gains included in profit or loss	(1 120)	60	267	1 563	770
Trading revenue	(1 120)	60		1 563	503
Other revenue			267		267
Originations and purchases	21		337		358
Sales			(353)		(353)
Settlements <sup>2</sup>	596		(60)		536
Transfers out of level 3 <sup>3</sup>			(76)		(76)
Balance at 31 December 2012	1 483	266	2 569	1 563	5 881
Balance at 1 January 2013 Total gains/(losses) included in	1 483	266	2 569	1 563	5 881
profit or loss:	1 234	(37)	182	38	1 417
Trading revenue	1 234	(37)		38	1 235
Other revenue			182		182
Originations and purchases	499	3 087	185		3 771
Sales	(1 068)	(2 018)	(930)		(4 016)
Settlements <sup>2</sup>	(114)		(12)		(126)
Transfers into level 3 <sup>4</sup>	2	798	118		918
Transfers out of level 3 <sup>3</sup>	(7)		(36)		(43)
Balance at 31 December 2013	2 029	2 096	2 076	1 601	7 802

<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

<sup>2</sup> Derivative fair values represent the net present value of positive and/or negative future cash flows. Settlements may increase or decrease the carrying value of derivative assets.

During 2013 and 2012, the valuation inputs of certain level 3 financial assets became observable. The fair value of the investments was transferred into level 2.

<sup>4</sup> During 2013, the valuation inputs of certain financial assets became unobservable. The fair value of the investments was transferred into level 3.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

## 23.2 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – company continued

#### 23.2.3 Gains/(losses) for the year included in profit or loss for level 3 financial assets held at the end of the year

	Derivative assets Rm	Trading assets Rm	Financial investments Rm	Interest in group companies Rm	Total Rm
2013					
Trading revenue	1 271	(14)		38	1 295
Other revenue			76		76
Total	1 271	(14)	76	38	1 371
2012					
Trading revenue	(1 120)	60		1 563	503
Other revenue			267		267
Total	(1 120)	60	267	1 563	770

#### 23.2.4 Reconciliation of level 3 financial liabilities

The table below sets out the reconciliation of financial liabilities that are measured at fair value based on inputs that are not based on observable market data (level 3):

		Trading liabilities Rm	Derivative liabilities Rm	Total Rm
	Balance at 1 January 2012		1 755	1 755
	Total losses included in profit or loss – trading revenue		165	165
	Net change in fair value of cash flow hedges		56	56
	Settlements <sup>1</sup>		(608)	(608)
	Balance at 31 December 2012		1 368	1 368
	Balance at 1 January 2013		1 368	1 368
	Total (gains)/losses included in profit or loss – trading revenue	(27)	4 084	4 057
	Originations and purchases	459	3 050	3 509
	Sales		(46)	(46)
	Settlements <sup>1</sup>		(633)	(633)
	Transfers into level 3 <sup>2</sup>		57	57
	Transfers out of level 3 <sup>3</sup>		(8)	(8)
	Balance at 31 December 2013	432	7 872	8 304
23.2.5	(Gains)/losses for the year included in profit or loss for level 3 financial liabilities held at the end of the year			
	2013			
	Trading revenue	(32)	3 862	3 830
	2012			
	Trading revenue		164	164

Derivative fair values represent the net present value of positive and/or negative future cash flows. Settlements may increase or decrease the carrying value of derivative liabilities.

During 2013, the valuation inputs of certain financial liabilities became unobservable. The fair value of the liabilities was transferred into level 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> During 2013, the valuation inputs of certain level 3 financial liabilities became observable. The fair value of the liabilities was transferred into level 2.

**Annual financial statements** 

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.2 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – company continued

#### 23.2.6 Sensitivity of fair value of level 2 and level 3 financial instruments

The fair value of level 2 and level 3 financial instruments is determined using valuation techniques which incorporate assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instruments and are not based on available observable market data. Such assumptions include risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit risk, volatilities and correlations. Changes in these assumptions could affect the reported fair values of these financial instruments.

Level 2	Valuation basis/technique	Main assumptions
Derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model, Black-Scholes model	Discount rate, risk-free rate, volatility rate
Trading assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, risk-free rate, volatility rate
Pledged assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Financial investments	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model, Black-Scholes model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, volatility rate, risk-free rate
Trading liabilities	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Liabilities to group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate

#### Level 3

The fair value of level 3 financial instruments is determined using valuation techniques which incorporate assumptions based on unobservable inputs and are subject to management judgement. Although the group and company believes that its estimates of fair values are appropriate, changing one or more of these assumptions to reasonably possible alternative values could impact the fair value of the financial instruments.

#### Sensitivity and interrelationships of inputs

The behaviour of the unobservable parameters used to fair value level 3 assets and liabilities is not necessarily independent, and may often hold a relationship with other observable and unobservable market parameters. Where material and possible, such relationships are captured in the valuation by way of correlation factors, though these factors are, themselves, frequently unobservable. In such instances, the range of possible and reasonable fair value estimates is taken into account when determining appropriate model adjustments. The table on the next page indicates the valuation techniques and main assumptions used in the determination of the fair value of the level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The table further indicates the effect that a significant change in one or more of the inputs to a reasonably possible alternative assumption would have on profit or loss at the reporting date (where the change in the input would change the fair value of the asset or liability significantly). The changes in the inputs that have been used in the analysis on the next page have been determined taking into account several considerations such as the nature of the asset or liability and the market within which the asset or liability is transacted.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.2 Assets and liabilities measured at fair value – company continued

# 23.2.6 Sensitivity of fair value of level 2 and level 3 financial instruments continued

Level 3 continued

				Effect on	profit or loss
	Valuation basis/ technique	Main assumptions	Variance in fair value measurement <sup>1</sup>	Favourable Rm	(Unfavourable) Rm
2013					
Derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model, Black-Scholes model	Discount rate, risk-free rate, volatility rate	From (2%) to 6%	36	(38)
Trading assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, risk-free rate, liquidity discount rate	From (2%) to 2%	158	(158)
Financial investments	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate	From (10%) to 10%	105	(142)
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate	From (1%) to 1%	129	(129)
Trading liabilities	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate	From (1%) to 1%	1	(1)
Total				429	(468)
2012					
Derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate,		107	(106)
	Black-Scholes model	risk-free rate, volatility rate			
Trading assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate		15	(15)
Financial investments	Discounted cash flow model, earnings multiple, sustainable earnings	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, earnings multiple		224	(208)
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate		2	(2)
Total				348	(331)

<sup>1</sup> IFRS 13 – Fair Value Measurements (IFRS 13) has been prospectively applied from 1 January 2013. Comparable information in accordance with the transitioned provisions of the standard has not, in all instances, been provided.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

## 23.3 Assets and liabilities for which fair value is disclosed – group<sup>1</sup>

## 23.3.1 Fair value hierarchy of items for which fair value is disclosed

	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
2013				
Assets				
Cash and balances with central banks	29 934			29 934
Pledged assets			237	237
Financial investments	12 104		42	12 146
Loans and advances to banks	26 817	46 292	1 086	74 195
Loans and advances to customers	4 866	60 627	557 328	622 821
Interest in group companies	38 850	20 169	9 722	68 741
	112 571	127 088	568 415	808 074
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	32 331	27 325	23	59 679
Deposits from customers	415 595	226 613	317	642 525
Subordinated debt		21 105		21 105
Liabilities to group companies	49 876	30 065	2 941	82 882
	497 802	305 108	3 281	806 191

## 23.3.2 Valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs

Level 2

The table below indicates the valuation techniques and main assumptions used in the determination of the fair value of the level 2 assets and liabilities for which fair value is disclosed:

2013	Valuation basis/technique	Main assumptions
Loans and advances to banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Subordinated debt	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Liabilities to group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate

# Level 3

The table below indicates the valuation techniques and main assumptions used in the determination of the fair value of the level 3 assets and liabilities for which fair value is disclosed:

2013	Valuation basis/technique	Main assumptions
Financial investments	Cost	Not applicable
Pledged assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Liabilities to group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate

<sup>1</sup> IFRS 13 has been prospectively applied from 1 January 2013. Comparable information in accordance with the transitioned provisions of the standard has not, in all instances been provided.

# 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

# 23.4 Assets and liabilities for which fair value is disclosed – company<sup>1</sup>

## 23.4.1 Fair value hierarchy of items for which fair value is disclosed

	Level 1 Rm	Level 2 Rm	Level 3 Rm	Total Rm
2013				
Assets				
Cash and balances with central banks	29 934			29 934
Pledged assets			237	237
Financial investments	12 104		42	12 146
Loans and advances to banks	26 815	46 292	1 062	74 169
Loans and advances to customers	4 866	58 171	542 725	605 762
Interest in group companies	36 993	18 343	12 143	67 479
	110 712	122 806	556 209	789 727
Liabilities				
Deposits from banks	32 330	27 477	23	59 830
Deposits from customers	410 844	220 806		631 650
Subordinated debt		21 105		21 105
Liabilities to group companies	50 463	32 402	838	83 703
	493 637	301 790	861	796 288

## 23.4.2 Valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs

Level 2

Our business

The table below indicates the valuation techniques and main assumptions used in the determination of the fair value of the level 2 assets and liabilities for which fair value is disclosed:

2013	Valuation basis/technique	Main assumptions
Loans and advances to banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Subordinated debt	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Liabilities to group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate

# Level 3

The table below indicates the valuation techniques and main assumptions used in the determination of the fair value of the level 3 assets and liabilities for which fair value is disclosed:

2013	Valuation basis/technique	Main assumptions
Financial investments	Cost	Not applicable
Pledged assets	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Interest in group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from banks	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Deposits from customers	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate
Liabilities to group companies	Discounted cash flow model	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> IFRS 13 has been prospectively applied from 1 January 2013. Comparable information in accordance with the transitioned provisions of the standard has not, in all instances, been provided.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 23. Assets and liabilities at fair value continued

## 23.5 Third party credit announcements

There were no significant liabilities measured at fair value that existed during the year which had been issued with inseparable third party credit enhancements.

# 24. Financial assets and financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

#### 24.1 Loans and advances

The maximum exposure to credit risk for loans and advances designated at fair value through profit or loss for the group and company is R131 million (2012: R2 406 million).

The maximum exposure to credit risk is mitigated by R115 million (2012: R73 million) by using credit derivatives and similar instruments.

The cumulative losses due to changes in credit risk is R13 million (2012: negligible). The change in fair value of the designated loans and advances that is attributable to changes in credit risk is determined as the amount of change in fair value that is not attributable to changes in other market conditions.

#### 24.2 Financial liabilities

The fair value movement of financial liabilities attributable to changes in credit risk cumulative to date is R32 million gain (2012: R113 million gain) for the group and company.

The change in fair value of the designated financial liabilities attributable to changes in credit risk has been calculated by reference to the change in credit risk implicit in the market value of the bank's senior notes.

The amount that would contractually be required to pay at maturity for financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss for the group is R31 047 million (2012: R38 777 million)<sup>1</sup> and for the company is R31 227 million (2012: R38 729 million)<sup>1</sup>, R6 998 million higher (2012: R2 130 million higher) for the group and company than the carrying amount.

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
<b>25.</b> 25.1	Contingent liabilities and commitments Contingent liabilities				
	Letters of credit Guarantees	9 082 39 852	7 843 37 347	9 082 39 852	8 075 37 347
		48 934	45 190	48 934	45 422
	Loan commitments of R72 964 million (2012: R79 110 million) <sup>2</sup> in the group that are irrevocable over the life of the facility or are revocable only in response to material adverse changes are included in the risk and capital management report starting on page 46.				
25.2	Capital commitments				
	Contracted capital expenditure	880	1 315	880	1 315
	Capital expenditure authorised but not yet contracted	5 857	5 153	5 857	5 153
		6 737	6 468	6 737	6 468

<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

The expenditure will be funded from internal resources.

<sup>2</sup> The December 2012 irrevocable loan commitments were restated with an amount of R12 556 due to the previous incorrect classification of certain loan commitments as irrevocable.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional statements information

# 25. Contingent liabilities and commitments continued

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
25.3	Operating lease commitments				
	The future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are:				
	Properties				
	Within 1 year	699	904	694	904
	After 1 year but within 5 years	2 292	1 353	2 287	1 353
	After 5 years	385	205	385	205
		3 376	2 462	3 366	2 462

These commitments comprise a number of separate operating leases in relation to property, none of which is individually significant to the group or company.

# 25.4 Legal proceedings

In the conduct of its ordinary course of business, the group and company is exposed to various actual and potential claims, lawsuits and other proceedings relating to alleged errors and omissions, or non-compliance with laws and regulations. The directors are satisfied, based on present information and the assessed probability of claims eventuating, that the group and company has adequate insurance programmes and provisions in place to meet such claims.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

# 26. Financial instruments subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements

IFRS requires financial assets and financial liabilities to be offset and the net amount presented in the statement of financial position when, and only when, the group and company has a current legally enforceable right to set off recognised amounts, as well as the intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously<sup>1</sup>.

Accordingly, the following table<sup>2</sup> sets out the impact of offset, as well as financial assets and financial liabilities that are subject to an enforceable master netting arrangement or similar agreement, irrespective of whether they have been offset in accordance with IFRS.

It should be noted that the information below is not intended to represent the group and company's actual credit exposure, nor will it agree to that presented in the statement of financial position.

Group and company	Gross amount of recognised financial assets <sup>3</sup> Rm	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities offset in the statement of financial position <sup>4</sup> Rm	Net amounts of financial assets presented in the statement of financial position Rm	Financial instruments, finlateral collateral and cash collateral <sup>5</sup> Rm	Net amount Rm
2013					
Assets					
Derivative assets	51 240	(98)	51 142	(44 827)	6 315
Trading assets	4 463		4 463	(4 463)	
Loans and advances <sup>6</sup>	80 228	(33 743)	46 485	(43 503)	2 982
	135 931	(33 841)	102 090	(92 793)	9 297
	Gross amount of recognised financial liabilities³ Rm	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets offset in the statement of financial position <sup>4</sup> Rm	Net amounts of financial liabilities presented in the statement of financial position Rm	Financial instruments, financial collateral and cash collateral <sup>7</sup> Rm	Net amount Rm
Liabilities					
Derivative liabilities	53 241	(98)	53 143	(44 173)	8 970
Trading liabilities	7 498		7 498	(7 498)	
Deposit and current accounts <sup>6</sup>	43 980	(33 743)	10 237	(710)	9 527
	104 719	(33 841)	70 878	(52 381)	18 497

<sup>1</sup> There are no instances where the group and company has a current legally enforceable right to offset without the intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> There are no items measured on different measurement bases within the line items presented in the tables.

<sup>3</sup> Gross amounts are disclosed for recognised assets and liabilities that are either offset in the statement of financial position or subject to a master netting arrangement or a similar agreement, irrespective of whether the offsetting criteria is met.

The amounts that qualify for offset in accordance with the criteria per IFRS.

<sup>5</sup> Related amounts not offset in the statement of financial position that are subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement, including financial collateral (whether recognised or unrecognised) and cash collateral. In most instances, the group and company is allowed to sell/repledge collateral received.

<sup>6</sup> The most material amounts offset in the statement of financial position pertain to cash management accounts. The cash management accounts allow holding companies (or central treasury functions) to manage the cash flows of its group by linking the current accounts of multiple group legal entities within a group. This allows for cash balances of the different legal entities to be offset against each other to arrive at a net balance for those groups. The cash management accounts are offset in the statement of financial position in terms of IFRS.

<sup>7</sup> Related amounts not offset in the statement of financial position that are subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement, including financial (whether recognised or unrecognised) and cash collateral. In most instances, the counterparty may not sell or repledge collateral pledged by the group and company.

# 26. Financial instruments subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements continued

Group and company	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets <sup>1</sup> Rm	Gross amounts of recognised financial liabilities offset in the statement of financial position <sup>2</sup> Rm	Net amounts of financial assets presented in the statement of financial position Rm	Financial instruments, financial collateral and cash collateral <sup>3</sup> Rm	Net amount Rm
2012					
Assets					
Derivative assets	52 350	(331)	52 019	(46 086)	5 933
Trading assets	2 136		2 136	(2 136)	
Loans and advances <sup>4</sup>	49 075	(27 943)	21 132	(19 419)	1 713
	103 561	(28 274)	75 287	(67 641)	7 646
	Gross amount of recognised financial liabilities <sup>1</sup> Rm	Gross amounts of recognised financial assets offset in the statement of financial position <sup>2</sup> Rm	Net amounts of financial liabilities presented in the statement of financial position Rm	Financial instruments, financial collateral and cash collateral <sup>5</sup> Rm	Net amount Rm
Liabilities					
Derivative liabilities	50 316	(331)	49 985	(47 524)	2 461
Trading liabilities	8 079		8 079	(8 079)	
Deposit and current accounts <sup>4</sup>	37 880	(27 943)	9 937	(3 746)	6 191
	96 275	(28 274)	68 001	(59 349)	8 652

<sup>1</sup> Gross amounts are disclosed for recognised assets and liabilities that are either offset in the statement of financial position or subject to a master netting arrangement or a similar agreement, irrespective of whether the offsetting criteria is met.

The table below sets out the nature of agreement and the types of rights relating to items which do not qualify for offset but that are subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement.

	Nature of agreement	Related rights
Derivative assets and liabilities	ISDAs	The agreement allows for set off in the event of default
Trading assets and trading liabilities	Global master repurchase agreements	The agreement allows for set off in the event of default
Loans and advances to banks	Customer agreement and Banks Act	In the event of liquidation or bankruptcy, offset shall be enforceable subject to Banks Act requirements being met.
Deposit and current accounts	Customer agreement and Banks Act	In the event of liquidation or bankruptcy, offset shall be enforceable subject to Banks Act requirements being met.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The amounts that qualify for offset in accordance with the criteria per IFRS.

<sup>3</sup> Related amounts not offset in the statement of financial position that are subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement, including financial collateral (whether recognised or unrecognised) and cash collateral. In most instances, the group and company is allowed to sell/repledge collateral received.

<sup>4</sup> The most material amounts offset in the statement of financial position pertain to cash management accounts. The cash management accounts allow holding companies (or central treasury functions) to manage the cash flows of a group by linking the current accounts of multiple legal entities within a group. It allows for cash balances of the different legal entities to be offset against each other to arrive at a net balance for the group. The cash management accounts are offset in the statement of financial position in terms of IAS 32.

<sup>5</sup> Related amounts not offset in the statement of financial position that are subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement, including financial (whether recognised or unrecognised) and cash collateral. In most instances, the counterparty may not sell or repledge collateral by the group and company.

# 27. Income statement information

	Group		Com	Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Interest income					
Interest on loans and advances and investments	56 316	53 520	55 747	52 864	
Unwinding of discount element of credit impairments for loans and advances (note 9.3)	556	726	551	713	
Fair value adjustments on dated financial instruments	(238)	(152)	(238)	(124)	
Dividends on dated securities	1 435	1 583	1 237	1 522	
	58 069	55 677	57 297	54 975	
All interest income reported above with the exception					
of R3 000 million (2012: R3 005 million) for the group and R2 958 million (2012: R3 033 million) for the company					
relates to financial assets not carried at fair value through					
profit or loss.					
Interest expense					
Current accounts	111	122	111	122	
Savings and deposit accounts	7 315	9 883	7 340	9 905	
Foreign finance creditors Subordinated debt	750 1 624	828 1 841	751 1 624	829 1 841	
Other interest-bearing liabilities	19 381	17 754	18 898	17 082	
	29 181	30 428	28 724	29 779	
All interest expense reported above with the exception					
of R1 555 million (2012: R577 million) for the group and					
R1 554 million (2012: R541 million) for the company,					
relates to financial liabilities not carried at fair value through profit or loss.					
Fee and commission revenue					
Account transaction fees	7 926	8 114	7 926	8 114	
Card-based commission	4 478	3 911	4 075	3 516	
Knowledge-based fees and commission	491	741	491	740	
Electronic banking fees	2 085	1 838	2 085	1 838	
Bancassurance Foreign currency service fees	1 828 756	1 536 679	710 756	561 679	
Documentation and administration fees	1 059	841	1 051	829	
Other	1 885	1 823	2 493	2 389	
	20 508	19 483	19 587	18 666	

All fee and commission revenue reported above relates to financial assets or liabilities not carried at fair value through profit or loss for the group and company.

# **27. Income statement information** continued

		Group		Company		
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
27.4	Fee and commission expense					
	Account transaction fees	836	878	836	878	
	Card-based commission	1 395	1 117	1 380	1 103	
	Electronic banking fees	565	528	565	528	
	Bancassurance	434	361	434	361	
	Documentation and administration fees	121	92	121	92	
	Other	181	143	181	143	
		3 532	3 119	3 517	3 105	
	All fee and commission expenses reported above relate to financial assets or liabilities not carried at fair value through profit or loss for the group and company.					
27.5	Trading revenue					
	Commodities	210	308	210	308	
	Foreign exchange	1 805	1 765	1 805	1 765	
	Credit	588	658	588	658	
	Interest rates	20	491	58	533	
	Equities	886	(182)	886	(217)	
	Other	12	107	12	107	
		3 521	3 147	3 559	3 154	
27.6	Other revenue					
	Banking and other <sup>1</sup>	1 390	1 727	1 785	1 884	
	Property-related revenue	85	70	84	71	
	Insurance – bancassurance income	896	744	896	744	
	Net losses on financial instruments designated at fair value					
	through profit or loss	(20)	(20)	(20)	(20)	
		2 351	2 521	2 745	2 679	
	Included in banking and other income for the company is dividend income from subsidiaries of R313 million (2012: R235 million).					
27.7	Credit impairment charges					
	Net credit impairments raised for loans and advances	8 828	6 782	8 766	6 740	
	Recoveries on loans and advances previously written off	(1 013)	(997)	(1 003)	(989)	
		7 815	5 785	7 763	5 751	
	Comprising:					
	Net specific credit impairment charges	7 845	6 005	7 794	5 947	
	Specific credit impairment charges (note 9.3)	8 858	7 002	8 797	6 936	
	Recoveries on loans and advances previously written off	(1 013)	(997)	(1 003)	(989)	
	Portfolio credit impairment reversals (note 9.3)	(30)	(220)	(31)	(196)	
		7 815	5 785	7 763	5 751	

#### **Income statement information** continued 27.

		Group		Company		
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
27.8	Revenue sharing agreements					
	Revenue sharing agreements	1 646	1 642	1 646	1 642	
		1 646	1 642	1 646	1 642	
27.9	Staff costs <sup>1</sup>					
	Salaries and allowances	13 908	12 651	13 627	12 419	
	Equity-linked transactions (annexure E)	888	693	888	693	
	Equity-settled share-based payments	10	6	10	6	
	Cash-settled share-based payments	434	436	434	436	
	DBS DBS post 2011	35 409	66 185	35 409	66 185	
		409	100	409	100	
		14 796	13 344	14 515	13 112	
	<sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.					
27.10	Other operating expenses					
	Amortisation – intangible assets (note 13)	786	508	786	507	
	Auditors' remuneration	123	110	118	106	
	Audit fees – current year	105	89	101	85	
	Audit fees – prior year		(10)		(10)	
	Fees for other services	18	31	17	31	
	Communication expenses	886	887	864	865	
	Depreciation (note 14)	1 778	1 668	1 765	1 656	
	Property, comprising:	47	22	47	22	
	<ul><li>freehold</li><li>leasehold</li></ul>	47 286	22 244	47 286	22 244	
	Equipment, comprising:	200	211	200	211	
	- computer equipment	1 008	958	1 001	950	
	<ul> <li>motor vehicles</li> </ul>	45	48	42	45	
	- office equipment	50	58	50	57	
	– furniture and fittings	342	338	339	338	
	Impairments – intangible assets (note 13)	308	2 875	308 3 643	2.050	
	Information technology Operating lease charges	3 670 1 399	2 875 1 376	3 643 1 389	2 859 1 366	
	Premises	793	699	791	698	
	Professional fees	1 031	1 076	1 023	1 058	
	Profit on sale of property and equipment	(23)	(30)	(21)	(29)	
	Other expenses	2 696	2 648	2 377	2 368	
		13 447	11 817	13 043	11 454	

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

# 28. Taxation

		Gro	oup	Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
	Indirect taxation (note 28.1) Direct taxation (note 28.2)	1 211 2 608	974 2 347	1 207 2 494	973 2 251
		3 819	3 321	3 701	3 224
28.1	Indirect taxation				
	VAT Duties and other	1 085 3	859 4	1 085	859 3
	Skills development levy (net of recoveries)	123	111	122	111
		1 211	974	1 207	973
28.2	Direct taxation				
	Current year	2 739	3 887	2 617	3 796
	South African normal tax <sup>1</sup> South African deferred tax <sup>1</sup> Deferred STC Foreign normal and withholding tax	3 301 (613) 3	3 930 (201) 123 (1)	3 174 (608)	3 823 (181) 119 (1)
	Capital gains tax (CGT)	48	36	48	36
	Prior years	(131)	(1 540)	(123)	(1 545)
	South African normal tax <sup>1</sup>	(131)	(1 540)	(123)	(1 545)
		2 608	2 347	2 494	2 251

 $<sup>^{1}\,</sup>$  Restated due to the adoption of IAS 19R. Refer to annexure B on page 244.

The aggregate current and deferred tax relating to items charged or credited to OCI for the group and company amounted to a charge of R33 million (2012: R51 million credit).

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 28. Taxation continued

## 28.2 Direct taxation continued

## Income tax recognised in OCI

The table below sets out the amount of income tax relating to each component in OCI:

		Group			Company	
	Before tax Rm	Tax (expense)/ benefit Rm	Net of tax Rm	Before tax Rm	Tax (expense)/ benefit Rm	Net of tax Rm
2013						
Exchange differences on translating						
foreign operations	187		187	181		181
Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges						
transferred to profit or loss	713	(200)	513	713	(200)	513
Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges	(553)	155	(398)	(553)	155	(398)
Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	20	(1.1)	25	39	(1.1)	25
Defined benefit fund remeasurements	39 (327)	(14) 92	25 (235)	(327)	(14) 92	
——————————————————————————————————————	(327)	92	(235)	(327)	92	(235)
	59	33	92	53	33	86
			32			86
2012	33	33	32	53	33	86
2012 Exchange differences on translating		33	32	- 55	33	86
	40	33	40	39	33	39
Exchange differences on translating		(62)			(62)	
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow	40		40	39		39
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations  Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges  Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss	40		40	39		39
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss Net change in fair value of available-for-sale	40 221 (379)	(62) 106	40 159 (273)	39 221 (379)	(62) 106	39 159 (273)
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	40 221	(62)	40 159	39 221	(62)	39 159
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets Realised fair value adjustments of	40 221 (379)	(62) 106	40 159 (273)	39 221 (379)	(62) 106	39 159 (273)
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets Realised fair value adjustments of available-for-sale financial assets transferred	40 221 (379) (249)	(62) 106 12	40 159 (273) (237)	39 221 (379) (249)	(62) 106 12	39 159 (273) (237)
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets Realised fair value adjustments of available-for-sale financial assets transferred to the income statement	40 221 (379) (249)	(62) 106 12	40 159 (273) (237)	39 221 (379) (249)	(62) 106 12	39 159 (273) (237)
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss Net change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets Realised fair value adjustments of available-for-sale financial assets transferred	40 221 (379) (249)	(62) 106 12	40 159 (273) (237)	39 221 (379) (249)	(62) 106 12	39 159 (273) (237)

 $<sup>1\,</sup>$  Introduced as a result of the adoption of IAS 19R. Refer to annexure B on page 247.

#### **Future tax relief**

The group has estimated tax losses of R126 million (2012: R776 million) which are available for set off against future taxable income, for which a deferred tax asset was recognised. These deferred tax asset balances were offset against deferred tax liabilities, refer to annexure A – accounting policy 14 – *Tax*.

#### **Taxation** continued 28.

Our business

#### 28.2 **Direct taxation** continued

	Gre	oup	Com	pany
	2013 %	2012 %	2013 %	2012 %
South African tax rate reconciliation				
Total taxation charge for the year as a percentage				
of net income before indirect taxation	27	22	27	22
VAT, duties and skills development levy	(9)	(6)	(9)	(7)
STC		(1)		(1)
Corporate tax charge for the year as a percentage				
of profit before indirect taxation	18	15	18	14
The charge for the year has been reduced as a				
consequence of:				
Dividends received	6	5	6	6
Other non-taxable income	3	1	3	1
Other permanent differences		(3)		(3)
Prior year tax adjustments	1	10	1	10
Standard rate of South African tax	28	28	28	28

Governance and transparency

				2013				2012	
		Gross Rm	Tax Rm	Non- controlling interest Rm	Net Rm	Gross Rm	Tax Rm	Non- controlling interest Rm	Net Rm
29.	Headline earnings								
	Group Profit for the year <sup>1</sup> Headline earnings adjustable items	13 124	(2 608)	21	10 537	14 242	(2 347)	(11)	11 884
	added/(reversed)	258	(86)		172	(433)	10		(423)
	Impairment of intangible assets – IAS 38 Disposals of businesses	308	(86)		222				
	and divisions – IAS 27	(27)			(27)				
	Profit on sale of property and equipment – IAS 16 Transactions with associates	(23)			(23)	(30)	(2)		(32)
	– IAS 28 and IAS 36					(153)			(153)
	Realisation of availiable-for-sale assets – IAS 39					(250)	12		(238)
	Headline earnings	13 382	(2 694)	21	10 709	13 809	(2 337)	(11)	11 461

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

# 29. Headline earnings continued

		2013			2012	
	Gross Rm	Tax Rm	Net Rm	Gross Rm	Tax Rm	Net Rm
Company Profit for the year Headline earnings adjustable items	12 771	(2 494)	10 277	13 813	(2 251)	11 562
added/(reversed) <sup>1</sup>	88	(86)	2	(432)	10	(422)
Impairment of intangible assets – IAS 38	308	(86)	222			
Disposals of businesses and divisions – IAS 27	(199)		(199)			
Profit on sale of property and equipment – IAS 16 Transactions with associates	(21)		(21)	(29)	(2)	(31)
– IAS 28 and IAS 36  Realisation of available				(153)		(153)
for sale assets – IAS 39				(250)	12	(238)
Headline earnings	12 859	(2 580)	10 279	13 381	(2 241)	11 140

<sup>1 2012</sup> restated, refer to annexure B on page 244.

Headline earnings is calculated in accordance with Circular 3/2012 Headline Earnings issued by SAICA at the request of the JSE Limited. The circular allows for the inclusion in headline earnings of any gains or losses on the sale of ring-fenced private equity joint ventures or associates that are held by a banking institution.



Refer to annexure D on page 259 for the required disclosure in terms of the circular.

		Gr	oup	Company		
		2013	2012	2013	2012	
30.	Earnings per share					
	The calculations of basic earnings and headline earnings per ordinary share are as follows <sup>1</sup> :					
	Earnings					
	Basic earnings (Rm)	10 537	11 884	10 277	11 562	
	Headline earnings (Rm) (note 29)	10 709	11 461	10 279	11 140	
	Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue					
	(thousands)	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	
	Basic earnings per ordinary share (cents)	17 563	19 808	17 129	19 271	
	Headline earnings per ordinary share (cents)	17 849	19 103	17 133	18 568	
	Weighted average number of ordinary shares					
	in issue (thousands)	59 997	59 997	59 997	59 997	

<sup>1</sup> Basic earnings and headline earnings per ordinary share equals diluted earnings and headline earnings per share as there are no potential dilutive ordinary shares in issue.

# 31. Dividends

	Gr	oup	Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Ordinary dividends				
Dividend No. 135 of 5 334 cents per share paid				
on 30 March 2012, to the shareholder registered				
on 30 March 2012		3 200		3 200
Dividend No. 136 of 2 333 cents per share paid				
on 30 March 2012, to the shareholder registered				
on 30 March 2012		1 400		1 400
Dividend No. 137 of 163 cents per share paid				
on 31 August 2012, to the shareholder registered				
on 31 August 2012		98		98
Dividend No. 138 of 1 667 cents per share paid				
on 2 April 2013, to the shareholder registered				
on 2 April 2013	1 000		1 000	
Dividend No. 139 of 3 500 cents per share paid				
on 2 September 2013, to the shareholder registered			2.400	
on 2 September 2013	2 100		2 100	
	3 100	4 698	3 100	4 698

On 5 March 2014, the following dividend was declared:

Dividend No. 140 of 7 167 cents per share payable on 31 March 2014, to the shareholder registered on 6 March 2014, bringing the total dividends declared in respect of 2013 to 10 667 cents per share (2012: 4 163 cents per share).

#### **Statements of cash flow notes** 32.

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
2.1	Increase in income-earning assets				
	Financial investments	3 114	2 924	3 119	2 919
	Trading assets	111	(11 059)	103	(11 056)
	Pledged assets	1 312	(1 969)	1 312	(1 969)
	Loans and advances	(52 960)	(53 546)	(50 826)	(55 327)
	Net derivative assets	3 099	(2 566)	3 132	(2 592)
	Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures  Other assets <sup>1</sup>	(13 073) 6 856	3 232 (7 454)	(15 544) 6 700	1 774 (7 043)
		(51 541)	(70 438)	(52 004)	(73 294)
2.2	Increase in deposits and other liabilities	1 2	· · · · · ·		` ` `
	Deposit and current accounts <sup>1</sup>	8 713	29 606	9 791	32 163
	Trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	(797)	2 648	(797)	2 648
	Liabilities to group companies	40 487	15 194	40 037	15 664
	Other liabilities <sup>1</sup>	(4 148)	6 205	(3 167)	5 982
		44 255	53 653	45 864	56 457
2.3	Direct taxation paid <sup>1</sup>				
	Current and deferred tax at the beginning of the year	(3 495)	(1 576)	(3 543)	(1 596)
	Recognised in profit or loss	(2 608)	(2 347)	(2 494)	(2 251
	Deferred CGT recognised in OCI	33	(51)	33	(51
	Disposal of subsidiary	13			
	Current and deferred tax at the end of the year	3 175	3 495	3 233	3 543
		(2 882)	(479)	(2 771)	(355)
2.4	Proceeds from issue of share capital to the shareholder				
	Ordinary share capital and share premium	1 100	7 966	1 100	7 966
		1 100	7 966	1 100	7 966
2.5	Dividends paid				
	Dividends to the ordinary shareholder	3 100	4 698	3 100	4 698
		3 100	4 698	3 100	4 698
2.6	<b>Disposal of subsidiary</b> Net cash outflow resulting from the disposal of subsidiaries	246			
	Other assets	(481)			
	Deposit and current accounts	39			
	Current and deferred tax liabilities	13			
	Other liabilities	217			
	Net asset value disposed of	(212)			
	Non-controlling interest	38			
	Share of subsidiary disposed of	(174)			
	Profit on disposal	(27)			
	Loan repaid	(45)			
	Net cash flow resulting from disposal of subsidiaries	246			

#### 33. Related party transactions

#### 33.1 Parent

The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Standard Bank Group Limited.

#### 33.2 Subsidiaries

Our business



Details of effective interest, investments in and loans to material subsidiaries are disclosed in annexure C starting on page 248.

Governance and

transparency

#### 33.3 Associates and joint ventures



Details of effective interest, investments in and loans to associates and joint ventures are disclosed in annexure D on pages 258 to 260.

#### 33.4 Key management personnel

Key management personnel has been defined as The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited board of directors and prescribed officers effective for 2012 and 2013. Non-executive directors are included in the definition of key management personnel as required by IAS 24 – *Related Party Disclosures*. The definition of key management includes the close family members of key management personnel and any entity over which key management exercises control or joint control. Close family members are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that person in their dealings with SBSA. They may include the person's domestic partner and children, the children of the person's domestic partner, and dependants of the person or the person's domestic partner.

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Key management compensation		
Salaries and other short-term benefits paid	109	64
Post-employment benefits	5	4
IFRS 2 value of share options and rights expensed	50	77
	164	145
The transactions below are entered into in the normal course of business.		
Loans and advances		
Loans outstanding at the beginning of the year	20	27
Change in key management structures	(1)	(3)
Loans granted during the year	22	22
Loans repaid during the year	(31)	(26)
Loans outstanding at the end of the year	10	20
Net interest earned	1	2
Loans include mortgage loans, instalment sale and finance leases and credit cards.		
No specific impairments have been recognised in respect of loans granted to key management		
(2012: Rnil). The mortgage loans and instalment sale and finance leases are secured by the		
underlying assets. All other loans are unsecured.		
Deposit and current accounts		
Deposits outstanding at the beginning of the year	113	129
Change in key management structures	11	9
Net deposits repaid during the year		(25)
Deposits outstanding at the end of the year	124	113
Net interest expense	2	3

Deposits include cheque, current and savings accounts.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

## 33. Related party transactions continued

### 33.4 Key management personnel continued

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Investment products		
Balance at the beginning of the year	181	160
Change in key management structures	48	(4)
Investments placed during the year	189	95
Investments repaid during the year	(125)	(70)
Balance at the end of the year	293	181
Net investment return credited	44	26
Third party funds under management		
Fund value at the beginning of the year	500	386
Change in key management structures	96	3
Net deposits, including commission and other transaction fees	152	111
Fund value at the end of the year	748	500
Other fees		
Financial consulting fees and commission	7	6
Shares and share options held		
Aggregate details of SBG shares and share options held by key management personnel:		
Shares beneficially owned (number)	8 277 511	12 687 950
Share options held (number)	6 349 939	6 340 871

## 33. Related party transactions continued

related party transactions committee						
	Holding	Holding company Subsidiaries		liaries	Fellow sul	osidiaries <sup>1</sup>
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Holding company, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries  Assets						
Group						
Assets outstanding at the beginning of the year Net movement for the year	146 1	131 15			57 473 13 072	60 720 (3 247)
Assets outstanding at the end of the year	147	146			70 545	57 473
Interest income earned for the group Non-interest revenue earned for the group	8				817 1 331	973 1 255
Company Assets outstanding at the beginning of the year Net movement for the year	146 1	131 15	6 148 2 636	4 791 1 357	58 056 12 907	61 203 (3 147)
Assets outstanding at the end of the year	147	146	8 784	6 148	70 963	58 056
Interest income earned for the company Non-interest revenue earned for the company	8		452 677	356 617	870 1 075	1 123 1 019
The loans issued to subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries are repayable on demand. Interest is charged based on the group's internal funding ra The loans are unsecured.						
Liabilities						
<b>Group</b> Liabilities outstanding at the beginning of the ye Net movement for the year	ar <b>56</b> <b>538</b>	1 907 (1 851)			59 890 39 895	41 886 18 004
Liabilities outstanding at the end of the yea	r 594	56			99 785	59 890
Interest expense for the group	(24)	(76)			(1 131)	(601)
Company Liabilities outstanding at the beginning of the ye Net movement for the year	ar <b>56</b> <b>538</b>	1 907 (1 851)	2 421 (463)	1 984 437	58 550 41 191	40 957 17 593
Liabilities outstanding at the end of the yea		56	1 958	2 421	99 741	58 550
Interest expense for the company	(24)	(76)	(107)	(124)	(1 131)	(600)
- Interest expense for the company	(24)	(70)	(107)	(124)	(1 131)	(000)

 $<sup>^{1}\,\,</sup>$  Include both banking and insurance fellow subsidiaries.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 33. Related party transactions continued

#### 33.5 Holding company, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries continued

	Deposit and current accounts		Fees re	eceived	Net interest paid		
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Banking arrangements							
Liberty and its subsidiaries make use of banking							
facilities provided by the company.							
Deposit and current accounts							
Liberty	7	37			44	37	
Liberty subsidiaries	3 382	3 066	41	37	71	48	
	3 389	3 103	41	37	115	85	

#### Information technology outsourcing arrangement

Liberty partially outsources its IT services to the company in terms of various agreements until 30 April 2021. Fees charged for 2013 amounted to R22 million (2012: R19 million).

#### Software development

Liberty developed a number of distribution systems on behalf of the company in prior years. The 2013 annual maintenance fees paid are R8 million (2012: R6 million).

#### **Operating leases**

#### Lease income

Liberty leases a Pretoria property from the company in terms of a lease entered on 22 December 1999 for a period of 13,5 years which terminated on 31 May 2013. Lease escalations were fixed at 12% per annum. Total lease receipts for 2013 amounted to R50 million (2012: R112 million).

#### Lease expense

The company leases several properties from Liberty, including 50% of its head office at 5 Simmonds Street, Johannesburg, and various retail branches in shopping centres. These leases are governed by numerous separate lease agreements. Total lease payments for 2013 amounted to R80 million (2012: R74 million).

#### Bancassurance

The Liberty group has extended the bancassurance agreements with the company for the manufacture, sale and promotion of insurance, investment and health products through the company's African distribution capability. New business premium income in respect of this business in 2013 amounted to R7 624 million (2012: R5 984 million). In terms of the agreements, Liberty's group subsidiaries pay profit shares to various operations of the company. The amounts to be paid are in most cases dependent on source and type of business and are paid along geographical lines. The total combined net profit share amounts receivable for the year ended 31 December 2013 is R868 million (2012: R775 million).

The bancassurance agreements are evergreen agreements with a 24-month notice period for termination, but neither party could give notice of termination until February 2014. As at the date of the approval of this annual report, neither party had given notice.

A binder agreement has been entered into with Liberty effective from 31 December 2012. The binder agreement is associated with the administration of policies sold under the bancassurance agreement, and shall remain in force for an indefinite period with a 90 day notice period for termination. Fees receivable for the year ended 31 December 2013 are R94 million.

#### 33. Related party transactions continued

#### 33.5 Holding company, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries continued

#### Insurance

Certain insured risks for Liberty are included in the SBG insurance programme. These include cover for crime, fraud and professional indemnity, directors' and officers' and asset all risks insurance. The proportionate share of premiums charged to Liberty by SBG for 2013 is R14 million (2012: R14 million).

#### **Asset management fees**

Asset management fees of R11 million (2012: R11 million) were paid to Stanlib Asset Management Limited by The Standard Bank Group Retirement Fund (SBGRF).

#### **Derivatives**

Certain derivative transactions were entered into between the company and Liberty. Transactions were entered into on an arm's length basis.

Collateral deposits of Rnil have been received from Liberty supporting Liberty's obligations to the company (2012: R483 million). In addition, margin of R826 million (2012: R317 million) was deposited by Liberty with the company supporting South African Futures Exchange traded derivatives.

#### Health risk product

During 2009, Liberty developed a health risk product aimed at individuals employed in Africa, excluding South Africa. Various subsidiaries of the company contracted the use of this product as a benefit for their employees. The premium income for 2013 was R148 million (2012: R110 million).

#### Sale and repurchase agreements

The company entered into certain reverse repurchase agreements with Liberty during the year ended 31 December 2013.

A total of R7 500 million in assets have been received from Liberty under the reverse repurchase agreements with various repurchase dates to 13 January 2014 (at 31 December 2013 open contracts totalled R1 100 million). Finance income recognised in respect of these agreements as at 31 December 2013 was R52 million, with the total finance income over the term of the various agreements totalling R54 million.

#### **South African Infrastructure Fund**

In August 2013, the company sold its entire interest in the South African Infrastructure Fund (SAIF) to Liberty. The company sold its 31.01% holding in the SAIF main fund and the 38.49% holding in the SAIF sub-fund 3 for R680 million and R50 million, respectively.

#### **African Infrastructure Investment Fund**

In August 2013, the company sold its entire interest of 18.97% in the African Infrastructure Investment Fund to Liberty for a consideration of R145 million.

#### **Commission received from Liberty**

Standard Bank received commission from Liberty for policies sold through the company's various distribution channels. Commission received for the year to 31 December 2013 is R880 million (2012: R802 million). Stanlib also paid commission of R44 million (2012: R31 million) to the company for the year to 31 December 2013 in relation to its management business.

#### Advisory fees received in respect of bond issue

During 2012, Liberty issued two R1 billion bonds. R10 million was paid to the company as advisory fees in respect of the bond issue. In 2013, Liberty issued a further R1 billion bond. The company received R5 million in advisory fees in respect of the bond issue.

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 33. Related party transactions continued

#### 33.5 Holding company, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries continued Transfer pricing arrangements for 2012 and 2013

The company entered into various transfer pricing agreements (agreements) with other group entities, specifically SB Plc. These agreements have all been entered into on an arm's length basis in accordance with the pricing principles contained in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development Guidelines and relevant domestic legislation. The nature of the agreements are such that the related parties performing relevant functions, assuming relevant risks and owning relevant assets in the day-to-day business activities of the company and group, are compensated on an arm's length basis. The integrated business model, in relation to functional, risk and asset profile and in accordance with the nature of the agreement, resulted in payments being made by both SBSA and SB Plc during the 2013 and 2012 financial years.

The following amounts were recognised in the group and company income statements for the agreements:

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Revenue sharing agreements Other operating expenses	1 646 404	1 642 746
Net effect of transfer pricing agreements	2 050	2 388

At 31 December 2013, an amount of R220 million is owed by SBSA to SB Plc (2012: R123 million owed to SBSA by SB Plc) with respect to these transfer pricing arrangements.

#### Asset transfers

During the financial year, the company and group purchased loans of Rnil million (2012: R7 270 million) from SB Plc. The agreement for the purchase of the loans was concluded at fair value.



The purchased loans are all third party loans and have been classified and accounted for in terms of accounting policy 4 – *Financial instruments* in annexure A starting on page 231.

#### **Guarantee transactions**

As part of the risk management process, a number of collateralised financial guarantee transactions have been entered into with SB Plc, of which R208 million (2012: R290 million) remains outstanding as at 31 December 2013. Under the transaction, the company and group provides financial guarantees to SB Plc and places a deposit for the value of the loan exposure which is assigned as collateral for the obligations under the guarantee contract. In terms of IFRS, the deposit is recognised on the statement of financial position as part of interest in group companies and guarantee fees are accrued over the life of the transaction.

#### 33.6 Transactions with a shareholder of the parent

The following transactions took place between SBSA and ICBC, a 20.1% shareholder of SBG:

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Revenue		
Trading revenue	33	42
Net interest income	17	30
Total revenue earned	50	72
Deposits		
Deposits outstanding at the beginning of the year	455	1 276
Deposits repaid during the year	(455)	(821)
Deposits outstanding at the end of the year		455

#### 33. Related party transactions continued

#### 33.7 Other contracts

Saki Macozoma, a director and deputy chairman of the company, has an effective shareholding of 28.40% (2012: 26.62%) in Safika which is a member of three different consortia that were party to the Andisa Capital and the Tutuwa transactions. Safika holds effective interests of 2.39% (2012: 2.39%) in Liberty Holdings Limited and 1.34% (2012: 1.34%) in Standard Bank Group Limited. SBG has an effective interest of 26.67% (2012: 25.00%) in Safika.

A company in which Doug Band, a director of the group, has a beneficial interest provided consulting and certain management services to the private equity division of Standard Bank for a five-year period until 31 December 2004. In terms of the agreement, in future years, he will receive a percentage of the proceeds from the sale of equity-related investments undertaken during the term of the above management services agreement. For the 2013 year, he received Rnil from these agreements (2012: R0,5 million).

#### 33.8 Post-employment benefit plans

Details of transactions between the company and the group's post-employment benefit plans are listed below:

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Fee income	17	11
Deposits held with the company	38	41
Interest paid	2	2
Value of assets under management	9 226	6 369
Investments held in bonds and money market	508	605
Value of ordinary SBG shares held (thousands)	7 083	4 695

		Group		Company	
		2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm
34.	Post-employment benefits Amounts recognised as assets in the statement of financial position (note 11.2)				
	Retirement fund (note 34.1)	1 585	1 923	1 585	1 923
		1 585	1 923	1 585	1 923
	Amounts recognised as liabilities in the statement of financial position (note 20.2)  Post-employment healthcare benefits – medical aid				
	(note 34.2)	663	644	663	644
		663	644	663	644

<sup>1</sup> Restated due to the introduction of IAS 19R.

The total amount recognised as an expense for the defined contribution plan amounted to R571 million (2012: R518 million).

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 34. Post-employment benefits continued

#### 34.1 Retirement fund

Membership of the principal fund, SBGRF, exceeds 95% of SBSA's permanent staff. The fund, one of the 10 largest in South Africa, is a defined contribution fund governed by the Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956. Member-elected trustees represent 50% of the trustee board. The assets of the fund are held independently.

The fund is subject to statutory financial review by actuaries at an interval of not more than three years. The latest full actuarial valuation was performed on 31 December 2012 and, in the opinion of the actuary, the fund is considered to be financially sound. The next actuarial valuation is to be performed on 31 December 2014.

SBGRF is regulated by the Pension Funds Act as well as the FSB.

From 1 January 1995, new employees became entitled to defined contribution benefits only. Employees who were members of the fund on 31 December 1994, were entitled to guaranteed benefits under the old rules of the defined benefit fund. Given the defined benefit nature of the guaranteed benefits, the entire plan is classified as a defined benefit plan and accounted for as such. A specific liability was recognised within the fund to provide for the guaranteed defined benefits.

On 1 November 2009, the fund introduced individual member investment choice for defined contribution members and the pre-1995 members could choose to give up their guaranteed defined benefits and instead accept an offer of a 10% enhancement to their actuarial reserve values. Over 90% of the pre-1995 defined benefit members accepted the offer and converted to defined contribution plans. The assets and liabilities of the Provider Fund were transferred by way of a section 14 transfer in terms of the Pension Funds Act, as amended, into SBGRF and are no longer disclosed separately.

#### **Description of risks**

Post-retirement obligation risk is the risk to the group's comprehensive income that arises from the requirement to contribute as an employer to an under-funded defined benefit plan. The group operates both defined contribution plans and defined benefit plans, with the majority of its employees participating in defined contribution plans. The defined benefit pension and healthcare schemes for past and certain current employees, create post-retirement obligations. The group mitigates these risks through independent asset managers and independent asset and liability management advisors for material funds. Potential residual risks which may impact the group are managed within the group asset and liability management process.

Group		Company	
2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
27 009 (28 594)	23 762 (25 685)	27 009 (28 594)	23 762 (25 685)
(1 585)	(1 923)	(1 585)	(1 923)
(1 585)	(1 923)	(1 585)	(1 923)
	2013 Rm 27 009 (28 594)	27 009 23 762 (28 594) (25 685) (1 923)	2013 Rm 2012 Rm 2013 Rm  27 009 23 762 27 009 (28 594) (25 685) (28 594) (1 585) (1 923) (1 585)

### 34. Post-employment benefits continued

#### 34.1 Retirement fund continued

	Group		Com	Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Movement in the present value of funded obligations					
Balance at the beginning of the year	23 762	20 791	23 762	20 791	
Current service cost	751	619	751	619	
Interest cost	1 926	1 907	1 926	1 907	
Contributions paid by employees	565	510	565	510	
Actuarial losses	2 031	1 042	2 031	1 042	
Benefits paid	(2 026)	(1 968)	(2 026)	(1 968)	
Transfer of provider fund liability <sup>1</sup>		861		861	
Balance at the end of the year	27 009	23 762	27 009	23 762	
Movement in the fair value of plan assets					
Balance at the beginning of the year	25 685	21 889	25 685	21 889	
Expected return on plan assets	2 070	1 984	2 070	1 984	
Contributions received	1 136	1 028	1 136	1 028	
Actuarial gains	1 729	1 488	1 729	1 488	
Benefits paid	(2 026)	(1 968)	(2 026)	(1 968)	
Transfer of provider fund assets <sup>1</sup>		1 264		1 264	
Balance at the end of the year	28 594	25 685	28 594	25 685	
The assets and liabilities of the Provider Fund were transferred in 2012 by way of a section 14 transfer in terms of the Pension Funds Act, as amended, into SBGRF.					
Plan assets consist of the following:					
Cash	772	1 027	772	1 027	
Equities	12 753	12 329	12 753	12 329	
Bonds	8 492	7 962	8 492	7 962	
Property and other	6 577	4 367	6 577	4 367	
	28 594	25 685	28 594	25 685	
The group expects to pay R594 million in contributions to SBGRF in 2014 (2013: R571 million).					
The amounts recognised in profit or loss are					
determined as follows:					
Current service cost	751	619	751	619	
Net interest cost	(144)	(77)	(144)	(77)	
Included in staff costs	607	542	607	542	

The expected long-term rate of return is based on the expected long-term returns on equities, cash, bonds and properties (where applicable). The split between the individual asset categories is considered in setting these assumptions. Adjustments are made to reflect the effect of expenses.

#### Post-employment benefits continued 34.

#### Retirement fund continued 34.1

	Group		Company		
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Components of statement of OCI Net return on assets Actuarial losses	(1 729) 2 031	(1 488) 1 042	(1 729) 2 031	(1 488) 1 042	
Loss from changes in demographic assumptions (Gain)/loss from changes in financial assumptions	2 456 (425)	379 663	2 456 (425)	379 663	
Decrease/(increase) in remeasurements recognised in OCI	302	(446)	302	(446)	
Reconciliation of net defined benefit asset  Net defined benefit asset at the beginning of the year  Net expense recognised  Amounts recognised in OCI  Contributions  Acquisition of provider fund  Net defined benefit asset at the end of the year	(1 923) 607 302 (571)	(1 098) 542 (446) (518) (403)	(1 923) 607 302 (571)	(1 098) 542 (446) (518) (403)	
Net defined benefit asset at the end of the year		, ,		<u> </u>	
	1% increase Rm	1% decrease Rm	1% increase Rm	1% decrease Rm	
Sensitivity analysis for post-retirement fund Group and company Inflation rate					
Effect on the defined benefit obligation	(273)	388	738	(564)	
<b>Discount rate</b> Effect on the defined benefit obligation	(395)	509	(714)	850	
Mortality improvements  Effect on the defined benefit obligation	10% increase (160)	10% decrease 54	10% increase 257	10% decrease (231)	
Mortality improvements Effect on the defined benefit obligation	+1 year (49)	-1 year 48	+1 year (244)	-1 year 246	
Historical information					
			2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
Group and company Present value of funded obligation Fair value of plan assets			27 009 (28 594)	23 762 (25 685)	
Surplus			(1 585)	(1 923)	
Experience adjustments arising on plan liabilities Experience adjustments arising on plan assets			2 031 (1 729)	1 042 (1 488)	

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

#### 34. Post-employment benefits continued

### 34.2 Post-employment healthcare benefits

#### Post-employment medical aid

A post-employment healthcare benefit fund provides eligible employees, who were in service on 29 February 2000, with a lump sum benefit on retirement enabling them to purchase an annuity to be applied towards their post-employment healthcare costs. This benefit is prefunded in a provident fund and replaced the subsidy arrangement that was in place prior to this. Any shortfall in the payment to be made by these employees towards their healthcare costs subsequent to retirement is the responsibility of the employee. The last statutory actuarial valuation was performed on 1 April 2010 and reflected an excess in the fund.

The liability represents a post-employment healthcare benefit scheme that covers all employees who retired before 1 March 2000. The liability is unfunded and is valued every year using the projected unit credit method. The latest full statutory actuarial valuation was performed as at 31 December 2012. The next actuarial valuation will be performed as at 31 December 2013.

	Group		Company	
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position in respect of post-employment healthcare benefits are determined as follows:				
Present value of unfunded defined benefit obligation	663	644	663	644
Included in the statement of financial position	663	644	663	644
Comprising:				
Post-employment medical aid	663	644	663	644
	663	644	663	644
Movement in the present value of defined benefit obligations				
Balance at the beginning of the year	644	1 498	644	1 498
Interest cost	49	58	49	58
Actuarial losses	25		25	
Benefits paid Transfer of provider fund liability <sup>1</sup>	(55)	(51) (861)	(55)	(51) (861)
Balance at the end of the year	663	644	663	644
Movement in the fair value of plan assets				
Balance at the beginning of the year		1 264		1 264
Transfer of provider fund assets <sup>1</sup>		(1 264)		(1 264)
Balance at the end of the year				

<sup>1</sup> The assets and liabilities of the Provider Fund were transferred in 2012 by way of a section 14 transfer in terms of the Pension Funds Act, as amended, into SBGRF.

### 34. Post-employment benefits continued

#### 34.2 Post-employment healthcare benefits continued

	Gre	oup	Com	pany
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
The amounts recognised in profit or loss are determined as follows:				
Net interest cost	49	58	49	58
Included in staff costs	49	58	49	58
Components of statement of OCI				
Actuarial losses arising from changes in	22			
financial assumptions Actuarial losses arising from changes in	23		23	
experience assumptions	2		2	
Decrease in remeasurement recognised in OCI	25		25	
Reconciliation of net defined benefit liability				
Net defined benefit liability at the beginning of the year	644	234	644	234
Interest cost	49	58	49	58
Benefit payments	(55)	(51)	(55)	(51)
Remeasurements in OCI	25		25	
Transfer of provider fund <sup>1</sup>		403		403
Net defined benefit liability at the end of the year	663	644	663	644

Assumed medical inflation rates have a material effect on the amounts recognised in profit or loss. A one percentage point change in the medical inflation rate would have the following effects on the amounts recognised in 2014 and 2013:

	2013		2012	
	1% increase	1% decrease	1% increase	1% decrease
	Rm	Rm	Rm	Rm
Sensitivity analysis for post-employment medical aid fund Group and company				
Effect on the aggregate of the current service cost and interest cost Effect on the defined benefit obligation	4	(4)	5	(4)
	54	(47)	58	(50)

<sup>1</sup> The assets and liabilities of the Provider Fund were transferred in 2012 by way of a section 14 transfer in terms of the Pension Funds Act, as amended, into SBGRF.

**34. Post-employment benefits** continued

## 34.2 Post-employment healthcare benefits continued

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Historical information		
Group and company		
Present value of defined benefit obligations	663	644
Unfunded shortfall	663	644
Experience adjustments arising on plan liabilities	25	5

		Gr	oup	Company		
		2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
35.	Financial assets reclassified from held-for-trading to loans and receivables at amortised cost  Assets were reclassified, as permitted by IFRS, from held-for-trading to loans and receivables for which there was a clear change of intent to hold the assets for the foreseeable future rather than to exit or trade in the short term. No financial assets were reclassified during the current and previous year.					
	Carrying value of reclassified financial assets at the end of the year Fair value of reclassified financial assets at end of the year	510 441	531 597	1 003 934	1 020 1 085	
	A fair value loss after tax of R112 million (2012: R65 million gain) for the group and R108 million (2012: R63 million gain) for the company would have been recognised in 2013 had this reclassification not been affected.					
	The table below sets out the amounts actually recognised in profit or loss:					
	Period after reclassification Net interest income	46	45	47	46	

Notes to the annual financial statements continued

#### 36. Business acquisitions

With effect from 19 December 2012, SBSA acquired 100% of LC Golf SA Proprietary Limited and its subsidiaries, Pearl Valley Golf Estates Proprietary Limited and Novelway Investments Proprietary Limited. LC Golf SA Proprietary Limited is the holding company of Pearl Valley Golf Estates Proprietary Limited, a golf estate which also offers rental accommodation and residential sales.

Novelway Investments Proprietary Limited is a non-operating company that holds undeveloped property assets that form part of SBSA's total security package in respect of a term loan previously granted to Pearl Valley Golf Estates Proprietary Limited.

The primary reason for the business combination was to recover financing previously extended to the group of companies acquired. For the year ended 31 December 2012, LC Golf SA Proprietary Limited did not contribute any revenue or net profit before taxation since the acquisition date. Had the business combination occurred on 1 January 2012, LC Golf SA Proprietary Limited would have contributed R50 million to other revenue and a loss of R246 million before tax. The fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired, total purchase consideration and resultant goodwill acquired were as follows:

	2012
Fair value	Rm
Other assets	5
Property development	205
Property and equipment	6
Deposit and current accounts	(205)
Provisions and other liabilities	(10)
Net asset value	1
Goodwill <sup>1</sup> (note 13.1)	4
Total purchase consideration paid	5
Cost of acquisition	5
Cash consideration paid	5
Less: cash and cash equivalents in subsidiary acquired	
Cash outflow on acquisition	5
Goodwill represents the premium paid for control.	

information

# **Annexure A**

Our business

## Detailed accounting policies

Basis of consolidation	229
Foreign currency translations	230
Cash and cash equivalents	231
Financial instruments	231
Interest in associates and joint ventures	235
Intangible assets	236
Property and equipment	236
Property developments and properties in possession	237
Capitalisation of borrowing costs	237
Impairment of non-financial assets	237
Leases	237
Provisions, contingent assets and contingent liabilities	238

Employee benefits	238
Taxation	239
Non-current assets held for sale and disposal groups	240
Fair value	240
Equity	240
Equity-linked transactions	241
Revenue and expenditure	241
Segment reporting	242
Fiduciary activities	242
Comparative figures	242
New standards and interpretations not yet adopted	243

#### 1. Basis of consolidation

#### **Subsidiaries**

The group<sup>1</sup> controls an investee when it:

- has power over the investee,
- has exposure or rights to variable returns from its involvement with the investee, and
- has the ability to use its power to affect the returns from its involvement with the investee.

Investees that the group controls are consolidated from the date on which the group acquires control up to the date that control is lost. Control is assessed on a continuous basis.

Intragroup transactions, balances and unrealised gains and losses are eliminated on consolidation. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same manner as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

The proportion of comprehensive income and changes in equity allocated to the group and non-controlling interests are determined on the basis of the group's present ownership interest in the subsidiary.

The accounting policies of subsidiaries that are consolidated by the group conform to the group's accounting policies.

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost less accumulated impairment losses (where applicable) in the separate financial statements. The carrying amounts of these investments are reviewed annually and impaired (limited to initial cost) when necessary.

#### **Business combinations**

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for the acquisition of subsidiaries by the group. The consideration transferred is measured as the sum of the fair value of the assets given, equity instruments issued and liabilities incurred or assumed at the acquisition date. The consideration includes any asset, liability or equity resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. The obligation to pay contingent consideration is classified as either a liability or equity based on the terms of the arrangement. The right to a return of previously transferred consideration is classified as an asset. Transaction costs for business combinations on or after 1 January 2010 are recognised within profit or loss as and when they are incurred.

Where the initial accounting for a business combination is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the business combination occurs, the group reports provisional amounts. Where applicable, the group retrospectively adjusts the provisional amounts to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed at the acquisition date and affected the measurement of the provisional amounts.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the purposes of annexure A, all references to group include the company (unless indicated otherwise).

The group elects on each acquisition to initially measure non-controlling interests on the acquisition date at either fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the subsidiary's identifiable net assets.

Identifiable assets acquired, liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date, irrespective of the extent of any non-controlling interest. The excess of the sum of the consideration transferred (including contingent consideration), the value of non-controlling interest recognised and the acquisition date fair value of any previously held equity interest in the subsidiary over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill and accounted for in terms of accounting policy 6 – Intangible assets.

If the sum of the consideration transferred, including contingent consideration, the value of non-controlling interest recognised and the acquisition date fair value of any previously held equity interest in the subsidiary is less than the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired, the difference, referred to as a gain from a bargain purchase, is recognised directly in profit or loss.

When a business combination occurs in stages, the previously held equity interest is remeasured to fair value at the acquisition date and any resulting gain or loss is recognised in profit or loss.

#### Transactions with non-controlling interests

Transactions with non-controlling interests that do not result in the gain or loss of control, are accounted for as transactions with equity holders of the group. For purchases of additional interests from non-controlling interests, the difference between the purchase consideration and the group's proportionate share of the subsidiary's additional net asset value acquired is accounted for directly in equity. Gains or losses on the partial disposal (where control is not lost) of the group's interest in a subsidiary to non-controlling interests are computed as the difference between the sales consideration and the group's proportionate share of the subsidiary's net asset value disposed of, is also accounted for directly in equity.

#### Common control transactions

A common control transaction is defined as a business combination in which all of the combining entities (subsidiaries) are ultimately controlled by the same party both before and after the business combination, and control is not transitory.

The cost of an acquisition of a subsidiary under common control is measured as the fair value of the assets given, equity instruments issued and liabilities incurred or assumed at the date of exchange. Any costs directly attributable to the acquisition are recognised in reserves. On acquisition, the acquirer recognised the carrying values of the acquired assets and liabilities at their pre-combination carrying amounts.

Any excess or deficit of the purchase price over the pre-combination carrying amounts is adjusted directly in equity. Any differences to the values of the subsidiary's underlying assets and liabilities compared to

those presented by the ultimate holding company and adjustments to achieve harmonisation of accounting policies will be adjusted on consolidation. Under this approach comparative financial results are not restated.

The principles of when control arises are the same as those for interests in subsidiaries where the acquisition method of accounting is applied.

#### 2. Foreign currency translations

#### Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the annual financial statements of each of the group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (functional currency).

These annual financial statements are presented in South African rand, which is the functional and presentation currency of the company.

#### **Group companies**

The results and financial position of all foreign operations that have a functional currency different from the group's presentation currency are translated into the group's presentation currency as follows:

- assets and liabilities (including goodwill, intangible assets and fair value adjustments arising on acquisition) are translated at the closing rate at the reporting date,
- income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates for the month, to the extent that such average rates approximate actual rates for the transactions, and
- all resulting foreign exchange differences are accounted for directly in a separate component of OCI, being the foreign currency translation reserve.

These gains and losses are recognised in profit or loss either on disposal (loss of control of a subsidiary, loss of significant influence over an associate or the loss of joint control over a joint venture that includes a foreign operation) or partial disposal (a reduction in ownership interest in a foreign operation other than a disposal) of an associate or joint venture that includes a foreign operation. In the case of a partial disposal of a subsidiary that includes a foreign operation, the proportionate share of the cumulative amount of the exchange differences recognised in OCI is reclassified to the non-controlling interests in that foreign operation.

#### Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the respective functional currencies of group entities at exchange rates prevailing at the date of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at year end exchange rates, are recognised in profit or loss (except when recognised in OCI as part of qualifying cash flow hedges and net investment hedges).

Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are measured at historical cost are translated using the exchange rate at the transaction date, and those measured at fair value are translated at the exchange rate at the date that the fair value was determined. Exchange rate differences on non-monetary items are accounted for based on the classification of the underlying items. Foreign exchange gains and losses on equities (debt) classified as available-for-sale financial assets are recognised in the available-for-sale reserve in OCI (profit or loss) whereas the exchange differences on equities and debt that are classified as held at fair value through profit or loss are reported as part of the fair value gain or loss in profit or loss.

Foreign currency gains and losses on intragroup loans are recognised in profit or loss except where the settlement of the loan is neither planned nor likely to occur in the foreseeable future. In these cases the foreign currency gains and losses are recognised in the group's foreign currency translation reserve. These gains and losses are accounted for similarly to the exchange gains and losses as described in this accounting policy for group companies.

#### 3. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents presented in the statement of cash flows consist of cash and balances with central banks.

Cash and balances with central banks comprise coins and bank notes, and balances with central banks.

#### 4. Financial instruments

#### Initial recognition and measurement

Financial instruments include all financial assets and liabilities. These instruments are typically held for liquidity, investment, trading or hedging purposes. All financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs, except those carried at fair value through profit or loss where transaction costs are recognised immediately in profit or loss. Financial instruments are recognised (derecognised) on the date the group commits to purchase (sell) the instruments (trade date accounting).

#### Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement, financial instruments are measured either at fair value or amortised cost, depending on their classification as follows:

#### **Held-to-maturity**

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that management has both the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity. If the group were to sell more than an insignificant amount of held-to-maturity investments, the entire category would be tainted and reclassified as available-for-sale assets with the difference between amortised cost and fair value being accounted for in OCI.

Held-to-maturity investments are carried at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses.

#### Held-for-trading assets and liabilities

Held-for-trading assets and liabilities include those financial assets and liabilities acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, those forming part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking, and commodities that are acquired principally by the group for the purpose of selling in the near future and generating a profit from fluctuations in price or broker-traders' margin. Derivatives are always categorised as held-for-trading.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the financial instruments' fair values are remeasured at each reporting date. All gains and losses, including interest and dividends arising from changes in fair value are recognised in profit or loss as trading revenue within non-interest revenue with the exception of derivatives that are designated, and effective as hedging instruments (refer to 'Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting' within this accounting policy for further details).

## Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

The group designates certain financial assets and liabilities, other than those classified as held-for-trading, as at fair value through profit or loss when:

- This designation eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch that would otherwise arise. Under this criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by the group are loans and advances to banks and customers and financial investments. The designation significantly reduces measurement inconsistencies that would have otherwise arisen. For example, where the related derivatives were treated as held-for-trading and the underlying financial instruments were carried at amortised cost. This category also includes financial assets used to match investment contracts or insurance contract liabilities.
- Groups of financial assets, financial liabilities or both are managed, and their performance evaluated, on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and reported to the group's key management personnel on a fair-value basis. Under this criterion, certain private equity, short-term insurance and other investment portfolios have been designated at fair value through profit or loss.
- Financial instruments containing one or more embedded derivatives that significantly modify the instruments' cash flows.

The fair value designation is made on initial recognition and is irrevocable. Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values are remeasured at each reporting date. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are recognised in interest income (interest expense) for all debt financial assets (financial liabilities) and in other revenue within non-interest revenue for all equity instruments.

Private equity and property equity investments designated at fair value through profit or loss in terms of IAS 28 – *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures* (IAS 28), are accounted for in the designated at fair value through profit or loss category.

#### Available-for-sale

Financial assets classified by the group as available-for-sale are generally strategic capital investments held for an indefinite period of time, which may be sold in response to needs for liquidity or changes in interest rates, exchange rates or equity prices, or non-derivative financial assets that are not classified within another category of financial assets.

Available-for-sale financial assets are subsequently measured at fair value. Unrealised gains or losses are recognised directly in the available-for-sale reserve until the financial asset is derecognised or impaired. When debt (equity) available-for-sale financial assets are disposed of, the cumulative fair value adjustments in OCI are reclassified to interest income (other revenue).

Interest income, calculated using the effective interest rate method, is recognised in profit or loss. Dividends received on debt (equity) available-for-sale instruments are recognised in interest income (other revenue) within profit or loss when the group's right to receive payment has been established.

#### Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market, other than those classified by the group as at fair value through profit or loss or available-for-sale.

Loans and receivables are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses. Origination transaction costs and origination fees received that are integral to the effective rate are capitalised to the value of the loan and amortised through interest income as part of the effective interest rate. The majority of the group's loans and advances are included in the loans and receivables category.

#### Financial liabilities at amortised cost

Financial liabilities that are neither held for trading nor designated at fair value are measured at amortised cost.

#### Reclassification of financial assets

The group may choose to reclassify non-derivative trading assets out of the held-for-trading category if the financial asset is no longer held for the purpose of selling it in the near term. Financial assets that would not otherwise have met the definition of loans and receivables are permitted to be reclassified out of the held-for-trading category only in rare circumstances. In addition, the group may choose to reclassify financial assets that would meet the definition of loans and receivables out of the held-for-trading or available-for-sale categories if the group, at the date of reclassification, has the intention and ability to hold these financial assets for the foreseeable future or until maturity.

Derivatives or any financial instrument designated at fair value through profit or loss shall not be reclassified out of their respective categories.

Reclassifications are made at fair value as of the reclassification date. Effective interest rates for financial assets reclassified to loans and receivables, held-to-maturity and available-for-sale categories are determined at the reclassification date. Subsequent increases in estimates of cash flows adjust the financial asset's effective interest rates prospectively.

On reclassification of a trading asset, all embedded derivatives are reassessed and, if necessary, accounted for separately.

## Impairment of financial assets Assets carried at amortised cost

The group assesses at each reporting date whether there is objective evidence that a loan, or group of loans, is impaired. A loan or group of loans is impaired if objective evidence indicates that a loss event has occurred after initial recognition which has a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of the loan or group of loans that can be estimated reliably.

Criteria that are used by the group in determining whether there is objective evidence of impairment include:

- known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower
- a breach of contract, such as default or delinquency in interest and/or principal payments
- breaches of loan covenants or conditions
- it becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation
- where the group, for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, grants the borrower a concession that the group would not otherwise consider.

The group first assesses whether there is objective evidence of impairment individually for loans that are individually significant, and individually or collectively for loans that are not individually significant. Non-performing loans include those loans for which the group has identified objective evidence of default, such as a breach of a material loan covenant or condition as well as those loans for which instalments are due and unpaid for 90 days or more. The impairment of non-performing loans takes into account past loss experience adjusted for changes in economic conditions and the nature and level of risk exposure since the recording of the historic losses.

When a loan carried at amortised cost has been identified as specifically impaired, the carrying amount of the loan is reduced to an amount equal to the present value of its estimated future cash flows, including the recoverable amount of any collateral, discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the loan is reduced through the use of a specific credit impairment account and the loss is recognised as a credit impairment charge in profit or loss.

The calculation of the present value of the estimated future cash flows of collateralised financial assets recognised on an amortised cost basis, includes cash flows that may result from foreclosure less costs of obtaining and selling the collateral, whether or not foreclosure is probable.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

If the group determines that no objective evidence of impairment exists for an individually assessed loan, whether significant or not, it includes the loan in a group of financial loans with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assesses for impairment. Loans that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is recognised are not included in a collective assessment for impairment.

Impairment of groups of loans that are assessed collectively is recognised where there is objective evidence that a loss event has occurred after the initial recognition of the group of loans but before the reporting date. In order to provide for latent losses in a group of loans that have not yet been identified as specifically impaired, a credit impairment for incurred but not reported losses is recognised based on historic loss patterns and estimated emergence periods (time period between the loss trigger events and the date on which the group identifies the losses). Groups of loans are also impaired when adverse economic conditions develop after initial recognition, which may impact future cash flows. The carrying amount of groups of loans is reduced through the use of a portfolio credit impairment account and the loss is recognised as a credit impairment charge in profit or loss.

Increases in loan impairments and any subsequent reversals thereof, or recoveries of amounts previously impaired (including loans that have been written off), are reflected within credit impairment charges in profit or loss. Previously impaired loans are written off once all reasonable attempts at collection have been made and there is no realistic prospect of recovering outstanding amounts. Any subsequent reductions in amounts previously impaired are reversed by adjusting the allowance account with the amount of the reversal recognised as a reduction in impairment for credit losses in profit or loss.

Subsequent to impairment, the effects of discounting unwind over time as interest income.

#### Renegotiated loans

Loans that would otherwise be past due or impaired and whose terms have been renegotiated and exhibit the characteristics of a performing loan are reset to performing loan status. Loans whose terms have been renegotiated are subject to ongoing review to determine whether they are considered to be impaired or past due.

The effective interest rate of renegotiated loans that have not been derecognised (described under the heading 'Derecognition of financial instruments'), is redetermined based on the loan's renegotiated terms.

#### **Available-for-sale financial assets**

Available-for-sale financial assets are impaired if there is objective evidence of impairment, resulting from one or more loss events that occurred after initial recognition but before the reporting date, that have a negative impact on the future cash flows of the asset. In addition, an available-for-sale equity instrument is considered to be impaired if a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the instrument below its cost has occurred. In that instance, the cumulative loss, measured as the difference between the acquisition

price and the current fair value, less any previously recognised impairment losses on that financial asset, is reclassified from OCI to profit or loss.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount relating to an impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be linked objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in profit or loss, the impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss for available-for-sale debt instruments. Any reversal of an impairment loss in respect of an available-for-sale equity instrument is recognised directly in OCI.

#### Offsetting financial instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the statement of financial position when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle the asset and the liability on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Income and expenses are presented on a net basis only when permitted by the accounting standards, or for gains and losses arising from a group of similar transactions.

#### Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

A derivative is a financial instrument whose fair value changes in response to an underlying variable, requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors and is settled at a future date. Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which the derivatives are entered into and subsequently remeasured at fair value as described under accounting policy 16 – Fair value.

All derivative instruments are carried as financial assets when the fair value is positive and as financial liabilities when the fair value is negative, subject to offsetting principles as described under the heading 'Offsetting financial instruments'.

Embedded derivatives included in hybrid instruments are treated and disclosed as separate derivatives when their economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to those of the host contract, the terms of the embedded derivative are the same as those of a stand-alone derivative and the combined contract is not measured at fair value through profit or loss. The financial host contracts are accounted for and measured applying the rules of the relevant financial instrument category.

The method of recognising fair value gains and losses depends on whether the derivatives are designated as hedging instruments, and if so, the nature of the hedge relationship, or if they are classified as held-for-trading.

Annexure A - detailed accounting policies continued

#### Derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting

When derivatives are designated in a hedge relationship, the group designates them as either:

- hedges of the fair value of recognised financial assets or liabilities or firm commitments (fair value hedges), or
- hedges of highly probable future cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability, a forecast transaction, or a highly probable forecast intragroup transaction in the consolidated annual financial statements (cash flow hedges).

Hedge accounting is applied to derivatives designated in this way provided certain criteria are met. The group documents, at the inception of the hedge relationship, the relationship between hedged items and hedging instruments, as well as its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedging relationships. The group also documents its assessment, both at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, of whether the hedging instruments are highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of hedged items.

#### Fair value hedges

Where a hedging relationship is designated as a fair value hedge, the hedged item is adjusted for the change in fair value in respect of the risk being hedged. Gains or losses on the remeasurement of both the derivative and the hedged item are recognised in profit or loss. Fair value adjustments relating to the hedging instrument are allocated to the same line item in profit or loss as the related hedged item. Any hedge ineffectiveness is recognised in profit or loss as trading revenue.

If the derivative expires, is sold, terminated, exercised, no longer meets the criteria for fair value hedge accounting, or the designation is revoked, then hedge accounting is discontinued. The adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged item measured at amortised cost, for which the effective interest rate method is used, is amortised to profit or loss as part of the hedged item's recalculated effective interest rate over the period to maturity.

#### Cash flow hedges

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in the cash flow hedging reserve. The ineffective part of any changes in fair value is recognised immediately in profit or loss as trading revenue.

Amounts recognised in OCI are transferred to profit or loss in the periods in which the hedged forecast cash flows affect profit or loss. However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, the cumulative gains or losses recognised previously in OCI are transferred and included in the initial measurement of the cost of the asset or liability.

If the derivative expires, is sold, terminated, exercised, no longer meets the criteria for cash flow hedge accounting, or the designation is revoked, then hedge accounting is discontinued. The cumulative gains or losses recognised in OCI remain in OCI until the forecast

transaction is recognised in the case of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, or until the forecast transaction affects profit or loss in the case of a financial asset or a financial liability. If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gains and losses recognised in OCI are immediately reclassified to profit or loss and classified as trading revenue.

#### Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

All gains and losses from changes in the fair values of derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in profit or loss as trading revenue.

#### **Borrowings**

Borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, generally being their issued proceeds, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently measured at amortised cost and interest is recognised using the effective interest rate method.

Preference shares, which carry a mandatory coupon and/or redemption, or are redeemable on a specific date, at the occurrence of a contingent future event, or at the option of the shareholder are classified as financial liabilities or compound financial instruments (instruments with debt and equity components). All other preference shares are classified as equity instruments. Dividends on preference shares classified as financial liabilities are accounted for as interest on an amortised cost basis using the effective interest rate method. Dividends on preference shares classified as equity instruments are recognised within equity as a dividend payment when dividends are declared.

#### Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the group (issuer) to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value, which is generally equal to the premium received, and then amortised over the life of the financial guarantee. Subsequent to initial recognition, the financial guarantee liability is measured at the higher of the present value of any expected payment, when a payment under the guarantee has become probable, and the unamortised premium.

#### Derecognition of financial instruments

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired, or where the group has transferred its contractual rights to receive cash flows on the financial asset such that it has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset. Any interest in transferred financial assets that is created or retained by the group is recognised as a separate asset or liability.

The group enters into transactions whereby it transfers assets recognised in its statement of financial position, but retains either all or a portion of the risks or rewards of the transferred assets. If all or substantially all risks and rewards are retained, then the transferred

assets are not derecognised. Transfers of assets with the retention of all or substantially all risks and rewards include securities lending and repurchase agreements.

When assets are sold to a third party with a concurrent total rate of return swap on the transferred assets, the transaction is accounted for as a secured financing transaction, similar to repurchase transactions. In transactions where the group neither retains nor transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a financial asset, the asset is derecognised if control over the asset is lost. The rights and obligations retained in the transfer are recognised separately as assets and liabilities as appropriate.

In transfers where control over the asset is retained, the group continues to recognise the asset to the extent of its continuing involvement, determined by the extent to which it is exposed to changes in the value of the transferred asset.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is, when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or expires.

Where an existing financial asset or liability is replaced by another with the same counterparty on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing financial asset or liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a derecognition of the original asset or liability and the recognition of a new asset or liability, with the difference in the respective carrying amounts being recognised in profit or loss.

In all other instances, the renegotiated asset or liability's effective interest rate is redetermined taking into account the renegotiated terms.

## Sale and repurchase agreements and lending of securities (including commodities)

Securities sold subject to linked repurchase agreements (repurchase agreements) are reclassified in the statement of financial position as pledged assets when the transferee has the right by contract or custom to sell or repledge the collateral. The liability to the counterparty is included under deposit and current accounts or trading liabilities, as appropriate.

Securities purchased under agreements to resell (reverse repurchase agreements), at either a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return, are recorded as loans and included under loans and advances or trading assets, as appropriate.

For repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements measured at amortised cost, the difference between the purchase and sales price is treated as interest and amortised over the expected life using the effective interest rate method.

Securities lent to counterparties are retained in the annual financial statements. Securities borrowed are not recognised in the annual financial statements unless sold to third parties. In these cases, the obligation to return the securities borrowed is recorded at fair value as a trading liability.

Income and expenses arising from the securities borrowing and lending business are recognised over the period of the transactions.

#### Commodities

Commodities that are acquired principally by the group for the purpose of selling in the near future or generating a profit from fluctuations in price or broker-traders' margin are measured at fair value less cost to sell and are reported as trading assets. All changes in fair value less cost to sell are recognised in trading revenue in the period of the change.

Forward contracts to purchase or sell commodities, where net settlement occurs or where physical delivery occurs and the commodities are held to settle another derivative contract, are recognised as derivative financial instruments and measured at fair value. All changes in fair value are recognised in trading revenue in the period of the change.

#### 5. Interest in associates and joint ventures

#### Associates and joint ventures

Those entities in which the group has significant influence, but not control or joint control, over the financial and operating policies are classified as associates.

A joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement. Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control of an arrangement which only exists when decisions about the relevant activities of the joint arrangement require unanimous consent of the parties sharing control.

Interests in associates and joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and are measured in the consolidated statement of financial position at an amount that reflects the group's share of the net assets of the associate or joint venture (including goodwill).

Equity accounting involves recognising the investment initially at fair value, including goodwill, and subsequently adjusting the carrying value for the group's share of the associates and joint ventures income and expenses and OCI. Equity accounting of losses in associates and joint ventures is restricted to the interests in these entities, including unsecured receivables or other commitments, unless the group has an obligation or has made payments on behalf of the associate or joint venture. Unrealised profits from 'upstream' and 'downstream' transactions are eliminated in determining the group's share of equity accounted profits. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same way as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

Equity accounting is applied from the date on which the entity becomes an associate or joint venture up to the date on which it ceases to be an associate or joint venture. The accounting policies of associates and joint ventures have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the policies of the group.

Private equity and property equity investments, which are associates, are either designated on initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss, or equity accounted.

Investments in associates and joint ventures are accounted for at cost less impairment losses in the company's annual financial statements.

#### Joint operations

A joint operation is a joint arrangement whereby the joint operators who have joint control have rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. The joint operator recognises:

- assets it controls, including the assets jointly controlled,
- liabilities, including its share of liabilities incurred jointly,
- revenue from the sale of its share of output and from the sale of the output by a joint operation, and
- expenses, including the share of expenses incurred jointly.

#### 6. Intangible assets

#### Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred and the acquisition date fair value of any previously held equity interest (including transaction costs for acquisitions prior to 1 January 2010) over the group's interest in the net fair value of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities of the acquired subsidiary, associate or joint venture at the date of the acquisition. The group's interest in acquired subsidiaries takes into account any non-controlling interest (refer to accounting policy 1 – Basis of consolidation).

Goodwill arising on the acquisition of subsidiaries is reported in the statement of financial position as part of 'Goodwill and other intangible assets'. Goodwill arising on the acquisition of associates or joint ventures are included in 'Interest in associates and joint ventures' in the statement of financial position (refer to accounting policy 5 – Interest in associates and joint ventures). Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units (CGUs) (not larger than operating segments of the group as defined) and is tested annually for impairment. An impairment loss is recognised whenever the carrying amount of an asset or its CGU exceeds its recoverable amount. Impairment losses are allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to a CGU and then to reduce the carrying amount of other assets in the CGU on a pro rata basis. The carrying amount of these other assets may, however, not be reduced below the higher of the CGU's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

#### Computer software

Costs associated with developing or maintaining computer software programmes and the acquisition of software licences are generally recognised as an expense as incurred. However, direct computer software development costs that are clearly associated with an identifiable and unique system, which will be controlled by the group and have a probable future economic benefit beyond one year, are recognised as intangible assets. Capitalisation is further limited to development costs where the group is able to demonstrate its intention and ability to complete and use the software, the technical feasibility of the development, the availability of resources to

complete the development, how the development will generate probable future economic benefits and the ability to reliably measure costs relating to the development. Direct costs include software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Expenditure subsequently incurred on computer software is capitalised only when it increases the future economic benefits embodied in the specific asset to which it relates.

Direct computer software development costs recognised as intangible assets are amortised on the straight-line basis at rates appropriate to the expected useful lives of the assets (two to 10 years) from the date that the assets are available for use, and are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. The carrying amount of capitalised computer software is reviewed annually and is written down when impaired.

Amortisation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each financial year end and adjusted, if necessary.

There have been no significant changes in the estimated useful lives from those applied in the previous financial year.

#### Other intangible assets

The group recognises the costs incurred on internally generated intangible assets such as brands, customer lists, customer contracts and similar rights and assets, in profit or loss as incurred.

The group capitalises brands, customer lists, customer contracts, distribution forces and similar rights acquired in business combinations.

Capitalised intangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. Amortisation is recognised in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of intangible assets, not exceeding 20 years, from the date that they are available for use.

Amortisation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each financial year end and adjusted, if necessary. There have been no changes in the estimated useful lives from those applied in the previous financial year.

#### 7. Property and equipment

Equipment and owner-occupied properties, furniture, vehicles and other tangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. Where significant parts of an item of property or equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property and equipment.

Costs that are subsequently incurred are included in the asset's related carrying amount or are recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure, which does not meet these criteria, is recognised in profit or loss as incurred. Depreciation, impairment

losses and gains and losses on disposal of assets are included in profit or loss.

Owner-occupied properties are held for use in the supply of services or for administrative purposes.

Property and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets to their residual values. Land is not depreciated. Leasehold buildings are depreciated over the period of the lease or over a lesser period, as is considered appropriate.

The assets' residual values, useful lives and the depreciation method applied are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each financial year end.

The estimated useful lives of tangible assets are typically as follows:

Buildings	40 years
Computer equipment	3 to 5 years
Motor vehicles	4 to 5 years
Office equipment	5 to 10 years
Furniture and fittings	5 to 13 years
Capitalised leased assets	over the shorter of the lease term or its useful life

There have been no significant changes to the estimated useful lives and depreciation methods from those applied in the previous financial year.

Items of property and equipment are derecognised on disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from their use or disposal. The gain or loss on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss and is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the item.

# 8. Property developments and properties in possession

Property developments are stated at the lower of cost or net realisable value. Cost is assigned by specific identification and includes the cost of acquisition and where applicable, development and borrowing costs during development. When development is completed borrowing costs and other charges are expensed as incurred.

Properties in possession are properties acquired by the group which were previously held as collateral for underlying lending arrangements that, subsequent to origination, have defaulted. The property is recognised at the time at which the risks and rewards of the properties are transferred to the group. The properties are initially recognised at cost and are subsequently measured at the lower of

cost and its net realisable value. Any subsequent write-down in the value of the acquired properties is recognised as an operating expense. Any subsequent increase in the net realisable value, to the extent that it does not exceed its original cost, is also recognised within operating expenses.

#### 9. Capitalisation of borrowing costs

Borrowing costs that relate to qualifying assets, that is, assets that necessarily take a substantial period of time to get ready for their intended use or sale and which are not measured at fair value, are capitalised. All other borrowing costs are recognised in profit or loss.

#### 10. Impairment of non-financial assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life and goodwill are tested annually for impairment and additionally when an indicator of impairment exists. Intangible assets that are subject to amortisation and other non-financial assets are reviewed for impairment at each reporting date and tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Fair value less costs to sell is determined by ascertaining the current market value of an asset and deducting any costs related to the realisation of the asset. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets that cannot be tested individually are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows from continuing use (CGUs). Impairment losses recognised in respect of CGUs are allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the units, and then to reduce the carrying amounts of the other assets in the unit on a pro-rata basis.

An impairment loss in respect of goodwill is not reversed. In respect of other non-financial assets, impairment losses recognised in prior periods are assessed at each reporting date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

#### 11. Leases

A lease is an agreement whereby the lessor conveys to the lessee in return for a payment or series of payments the right to use an asset for an agreed period of time. A lease of assets is either classified as a finance lease or operating lease.

Annexure A - detailed accounting policies continued

#### Group as lessee

Leases, where the group assumes substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership, are classified as finance leases. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Finance leases are capitalised at the inception of the lease at the lower of the fair value of the leased asset and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Lease payments are calculated using the interest rate implicit in the lease, or the group's incremental borrowing rate to identify the finance cost, which is recognised in profit or loss over the lease period, and the capital repayment, which reduces the liability to the lessor.

Payments made under operating leases, net of any incentives received from the lessor, are recognised in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Contingent rentals are expensed as they are incurred. When an operating lease is terminated before the lease period has expired, any payment required to be made to the lessor by way of penalty is recognised as an expense in the period in which termination takes place.

#### Group as lessor

Leases, where the group transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership, are classified as finance leases. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Lease and instalment sale contracts are primarily financing transactions in banking activities, with rentals and instalments receivable, less unearned finance charges, being included in loans and advances in the statement of financial position.

Finance charges earned are computed using the effective interest rate method, which reflects a constant periodic rate of return on the investment in the finance lease. Initial direct costs and fees are capitalised to the value of the lease receivable and accounted for over the lease term as an adjustment to the effective rate of return. The tax benefits arising from investment allowances on assets leased to clients are accounted for in the direct taxation line.

# 12. Provisions, contingent assets and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognised when the group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation can be made. Provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

A provision for restructuring is recognised when the group has approved a detailed formal plan, and the restructuring either has commenced or has been announced publicly. Future operating costs or losses are not provided for.

A provision for onerous contracts is recognised when the expected benefits to be derived by the group from a contract are lower than the unavoidable cost of meeting its obligations under the contract. The provision is measured at the present value of the lower of the expected cost of terminating the contract and the expected net cost of continuing with the contract. Before a provision is established, the group recognises any impairment loss on the assets associated with that contract.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the annual financial statements but are disclosed when, as a result of past events, it is probable that economic benefits will flow to the group, but this will only be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events which are not wholly within the group's control.

Contingent liabilities include certain guarantees, other than financial guarantees, and letters of credit. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the annual financial statements but are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements unless they are remote.

#### 13. Employee benefits

## Post-employment benefits Defined contribution plans

The group operates a number of defined contribution plans, based on a percentage of pensionable earnings funded by both employer companies and employees, the assets of which are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds.

Contributions to these plans are recognised as an expense in profit or loss in the periods during which services are rendered by employees.

#### **Defined benefit plans**

The group also operates a number of defined benefit plans, with membership generally limited to employees who were in the employment of the various companies at specified dates. Employer companies contribute to the cost of benefits taking account of the recommendations of the actuaries. Statutory actuarial valuations are required every three years using the projected unit credit method. Interim valuations are also performed annually at the financial year end. Within the defined benefit plans, the group operates a number of funded and unfunded post-employment medical aid schemes, with membership limited to employees who were retired or in the employment of the various companies at specified dates and complying with specific criteria.

The assets or liabilities recognised in the statement of financial position in respect of defined benefit plans are measured at the present value of the estimated future cash outflows, using interest rates of government bonds with maturity dates that approximate the expected maturity of the obligations, less the fair value of plan assets. A defined benefit asset is only recognised to the extent that economic benefits are available to the group from reductions in future contributions or future refunds from the plan.

Net interest income/(expense) is determined on the defined benefit asset/(liability) by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the annual period to the net defined benefit asset/(liability). The net interest income/(expense) is recognised in profit or loss. Other expenses related to the defined benefit plans are also recognised in profit or loss.

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit obligation, including actuarial gains and losses, the return on plan assets (excluding interest calculated) and the effect of any asset ceiling are recognised within OCI.

When the benefits of a plan are changed or when a plan is curtailed, the resulting change in benefit that relates to past service or the gain or loss on curtailment is recognised immediately in profit or loss. The group recognises gains and losses on the settlement of a defined benefit plan when the settlement occurs.

#### **Termination benefits**

Termination benefits are recognised as an expense when the group is committed, without realistic possibility of withdrawal, to a formal detailed plan to terminate employment before the normal retirement date, or to provide termination benefits as a result of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy. Termination benefits for voluntary redundancies are recognised as an expense if the group has made an offer encouraging voluntary redundancy, it is probable that the offer will be accepted, and the number of acceptances can be estimated reliably.

#### **Short-term benefits**

Short-term benefits consist of salaries, accumulated leave payments, profit share, bonuses and any non-monetary benefits such as medical aid contributions.

Short-term employee benefit obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis and are expensed as the related service is provided.

A liability is recognised for the amount expected to be paid under short-term cash bonus plans or accumulated leave if the group has a present legal or constructive obligation to pay this amount as a result of past service provided by the employee and the obligation can be estimated reliably.

#### 14. Taxation

#### **Direct taxation**

Direct taxation includes all domestic and foreign taxes based on taxable profits and CGT. Current tax is determined for current period transactions and events and deferred tax is determined for future tax consequences. Current and deferred tax are recognised in profit or loss except to the extent that it relates to a business combination (relating to a measurement period adjustment where the carrying amount of the goodwill is greater than zero), or items recognised directly in equity or in OCI.

Current tax represents the expected tax payable on taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date, and any adjustments to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognised in respect of temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying values for financial reporting purposes. Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to be applied to the temporary differences when they reverse, based on the laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date. Deferred tax is not recognised for the following temporary differences:

- the initial recognition of goodwill,
- the initial recognition of assets and liabilities in a transaction that is not a business combination, which affects neither accounting nor taxable profits or losses, and
- investments in subsidiaries, associates and jointly controlled arrangements where the group controls the timing of the reversal of temporary differences and it is probable that these differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

The amount of deferred tax provided is based on the expected manner of realisation or settlement of the carrying amount of the asset or liability and is not discounted.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable income will be available against which the unused tax losses can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

Current and deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax liabilities and assets, and they relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority on the same taxable entity, or on different tax entities, but they intend to settle current tax liabilities and assets on a net basis or their tax assets and liabilities will be realised simultaneously.

#### Dividends tax

Taxes on dividends declared by the group are recognised as part of the dividends paid within equity as dividend tax represents a tax on the shareholder and not the group.

Dividends tax withheld by the group on dividends paid to its shareholders and payable at the reporting date to the South African Revenue Service (where applicable) is included in trade and other payables in the statement of financial position.

#### Indirect taxation

Indirect taxes, including non-recoverable VAT, skills development levies and other duties for banking activities, are recognised in profit or loss and disclosed separately in the income statement.

### Non-current assets held for sale and disposal groups

Non-current assets, or disposal groups comprising assets and liabilities that are expected to be recovered primarily through sale rather than continuing use, are classified as held for sale.

Immediately before classification as held for sale, the assets (or components of a disposal group) are remeasured in accordance with the group's accounting policies and tested for impairment (refer to accounting policy 10 – Impairment of non-financial assets). Thereafter, the assets are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell. Impairment losses on initial classification as held for sale and subsequent gains and losses on remeasurement are recognised in profit or loss.

Assets (or components of a disposal group) are presented separately in the statement of financial position.

Property and equipment and intangible assets once classified as held for sale, are not depreciated or amortised.

Once an interest in an associate or joint venture is classified as held for sale, equity accounting is suspended.

#### 16. Fair value

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction in the principal (or most advantageous) market between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions.

When a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, fair value is measured using another valuation technique that maximises the use of relevant observable inputs and minimises the use of unobservable inputs.

In estimating the fair value of an asset or a liability, the group takes into account the characteristics of the asset or liability that market participants would take into account when pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date.

For financial instruments, where the fair value of the financial instrument differs from the transaction price, the difference is commonly referred to as day one profit or loss. Day one profit or loss is recognised in profit or loss immediately where the fair value of the financial instrument is either evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, or is determined using valuation models with only observable market data as inputs.

Day one profit or loss is deferred where the fair value of the financial instrument is not able to be evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, or determined using valuation models that utilise non-observable market data as inputs.

The timing of the recognition of deferred day one profit or loss is determined individually depending on the nature of the instrument and availability of market observable inputs. It is either amortised over the life of the transaction, deferred until the instrument's fair value can be determined using market observable inputs, or realised through settlement.

Subsequent to initial recognition, fair value is measured based on quoted market prices or dealer price quotations for the assets and liabilities that are traded in active markets and where those quoted prices represent fair value at the measurement date. If the market for an asset or liability is not active or the instrument is unlisted, the fair value is determined using other applicable valuation techniques. These include the use of recent arm's length transactions, discounted cash flow analyses, pricing models and other valuation techniques commonly used by market participants.

Where discounted cash flow analyses are used, estimated future cash flows are based on management's best estimates and a market related discount rate at the reporting date for an asset or liability with similar terms and conditions.

If an asset or a liability measured at fair value has both a bid and an ask price, the price within the bid-ask spread that is most representative of fair value is used to measure fair value.

The group has elected the portfolio exception to measure the fair value of certain groups of financial assets and financial liabilities. This exception permits the group of financial assets and financial liabilities to be measured at fair value on a net basis. This election is applied where the group:

- manages the group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of the group's net exposure to a particular market risk (or risks) or to the credit risk of a particular counterparty in accordance with the group's documented risk management or investment strategy,
- provides information on that basis about the group of financial assets and financial liabilities to the group's key management personnel, and
- is required to or has elected to measure those financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value at the end of each reporting period.

Where the fair value of investments in equity instruments or identical instruments do not have a quoted price in an active market, and derivatives that are linked to and must be settled by delivery of such equity instruments, are unable to be reliably determined, those instruments are measured at cost less impairment losses. Impairment losses on these financial assets are not reversed.

Fair value measurements are categorised into level 1, 2 or 3 based on the degree to which the inputs to the fair value measurements are observable and the significance of the inputs to the fair value measurement.

#### 17. Equity

#### Share issue costs

Incremental external costs directly attributable to a transaction that increases or decreases equity are deducted from equity, net of related tax. All other share issue costs are expensed.

#### Distributions on ordinary shares

Distributions are recognised in equity in the period in which they are declared. Distributions declared after the reporting date are disclosed in the distributions note.

#### 18. Equity-linked transactions

#### **Equity compensation plans**

The group operates both equity-settled and cash-settled share-based compensation plans.

The fair value of equity-settled share options is determined on the grant date and accounted for as staff costs over the vesting period of the share options, with a corresponding increase in the share-based payment reserve. Non-market vesting conditions, such as the resignation of employees and retrenchment of staff, are not considered in the valuation but are included in the estimate of the number of options expected to vest. At each reporting date, the estimate of the number of options expected to vest is reassessed and adjusted against profit or loss and equity over the remaining vesting period.

On vesting of share options, amounts previously credited to the share-based payment reserve are transferred to retained earnings through an equity transfer. On exercise of equity-settled share options, proceeds received are credited to share capital and premium.

Share-based payments settled in cash are accounted for as liabilities at fair value until settled. The liability is recognised over the vesting period and is revalued at every reporting date and on settlement. Any changes in the liability are recognised in profit or loss.

#### 19. Revenue and expenditure

Revenue is derived substantially from the business of banking and related activities and comprises interest income, fee and commission revenue, trading revenue and other non-interest revenue.

#### Net interest income

Interest income and expense (with the exception of those borrowing costs that are capitalised, refer to accounting policy 9 - Capitalisation of borrowing costs) are recognised in profit or loss on an accrual basis using the effective interest rate method for all interest-bearing financial instruments, except for those classified at fair value through profit or loss. In terms of the effective interest rate method, interest is recognised at a rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. Direct incremental transaction costs incurred and origination fees received, including loan commitment fees, as a result of bringing margin-yielding assets or liabilities into the statement of financial position, are capitalised to the carrying amount of financial instruments that are not at fair value through profit or loss and amortised as interest income or expense over the life of the asset or liability as part of the effective interest rate.

Where the estimates of payments or receipts on financial assets (except those that have been reclassified, refer to accounting policy 4

Financial instruments) or financial liabilities are subsequently revised, the carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability is adjusted to reflect actual and revised estimated cash flows.
 The carrying amount is calculated by computing the present value of the estimated cash flows at the financial asset or financial liability's original effective interest rate. Any adjustment to the carrying value is recognised in net interest income.

Where financial assets have been impaired, interest income continues to be recognised on the impaired value based on the original effective interest rate

Fair value gains and losses on realised debt financial instruments, including amounts reclassified from OCI in respect of available-for-sale debt financial assets, and excluding those classified as held-for-trading, are included in net interest income.

Dividends received on preference share investments classified as debt form part of the group's lending activities and are included in interest income.

## Non-interest revenue Net fee and commission revenue

Fee and commission revenue, including transactional fees, account servicing fees, investment management fees, sales commissions and placement fees are recognised as the related services are performed. Loan commitment fees for loans that are not expected to be drawn down are recognised on a straight-line basis over the commitment period. Loan syndication fees, where the group does not participate in the syndication or participates at the same effective interest rate for comparable risk as other participants, are recognised as revenue when the syndication has been completed. Syndication fees that do not meet these criteria are capitalised as origination fees and amortised as interest income.

The fair value of issued financial guarantee contracts on initial recognition is amortised as income over the term of the contract.

Fee and commission expense included in net fee and commission revenue are mainly transaction and service fees relating to financial instruments, which are expensed as the services are received. Expenditure is recognised as fee and commission expenses where the expenditure is linked to the production of fee and commission revenue.

#### Trading revenue

Trading revenue comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of trading assets and liabilities, together with related interest income, expense and dividends.

#### Other revenue

Other revenue includes gains and losses on equity instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss, dividends relating to those financial instruments, underwriting profit from the group's short-term insurance operations and related insurance activities and remeasurement gains and losses from contingent consideration on disposals and purchases.

Annexure A - detailed accounting policies continued

Gains and losses on equity available-for-sale financial assets are reclassified from OCI to profit or loss on derecognition or impairment of the investments. Dividends on these instruments are recognised in profit or loss.

#### Dividend income

Dividends are recognised in profit or loss when the right to receipt is established. Scrip dividends are recognised as dividends received where the dividend declaration allows for a cash alternative.

#### Short-term insurance income

Short-term insurance income includes premium income, commission and policy fees earned as well as net incurred claim losses and broker commission paid. Annual business income is accounted for on the accrual basis and comprises the cash value of commission and fees earned when premiums or fees are payable directly to the group. Direct commission income is accounted for as and when cash is received and comprises the cash value of commission earned when premiums are payable directly to the underwriters.

#### Revenue sharing agreements with group companies

Revenue sharing agreements with group companies include the allocation of revenue from transfer pricing agreements between the group's legal entities. The service payer makes payment to service sellers for services rendered. All agreements of a revenue sharing nature are presented in the income statement as follows:

- The service payer of the agreement recognises, to the extent the charge is less than revenue from the agreement, the charge to the service sellers within the income statement line item revenue sharing agreements with group companies. To the extent that the revenue allocation to service sellers within the group is greater than the available revenue from the agreement, the charge above the available revenue is recognised within other operating expenses.
- The service seller of the agreements recognises, to the extent the allocation is made out of available revenue of the service payer, the revenue from the service payer within the income statement line item revenue sharing agreements with group companies. To the extent that the revenue is not received from the service payer's available revenue, such revenue is recognised as a fee and commission revenue.

#### **Customer loyalty programmes**

The group's banking operations operate a customer loyalty programme in terms of which it undertakes to provide goods and services to certain customers. The reward credits are accounted for as a separately identifiable component of the fee and commission income transactions of which they form a part. The consideration allocated to the reward credits is measured at the fair value of the reward credit and recognised over the period in which the customer utilises the reward credits.

Expenses relating to the provision of the reward credits are recognised as an expense as and when they are incurred.

#### 20. Segment reporting

An operating segment is a component of the group engaged in business activities, whose operating results are reviewed regularly by management in order to make decisions about resources to be allocated to segments and assessing segment performance. The group's identification of segments and the measurement of segment results is based on the group's internal reporting to the chief operating decision maker.

Transactions between segments are priced at market-related rates.

#### 21. Fiduciary activities

The group commonly engages in trust or other fiduciary activities that result in the holding or placing of assets on behalf of individuals, trusts, post-employment benefit plans and other institutions. These assets and the income arising directly thereon are excluded from these annual financial statements as they are not assets of the group. However, fee income earned and fee expenses incurred by the group relating to the group's responsibilities from fiduciary activities are recognised in profit or loss.

#### 22. Comparative figures

Where necessary, comparative figures within notes have been restated to either conform to changes in presentation in the current year or for the adoption of new IFRS requirements.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional statements

### New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

The following new or revised standards and amendments are not yet effective for the year ended 31 December 2013 and have not been applied in preparing these annual financial statements.

Pronouncement	Title	Effective date
IFRS 9	Financial Instruments This standard will replace the existing standard on the recognition and measurement of financial instruments and requires all financial assets to be classified and measured on the basis of the entity's business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial assets.	Annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018.
	The accounting for financial assets differs in various other areas to existing requirements such as embedded derivatives and the recognition of fair value adjustments in OCI.	
	All changes in the fair value of financial liabilities that are designated at fair value through profit or loss due to changes in own credit risk will be required to be recognised within OCI.	
	The revised general hedge accounting requirements are better aligned with an entity's risk management activities, provide additional opportunities to apply hedge accounting and various simplifications in achieving hedge accounting.	
	The standard will be applied retrospectively. The impact on the annual financial statements has not yet been fully determined.	
IAS 19	Defined Benefit Plans: Employee Contributions IAS 19 requires an entity to consider contributions from employees or third parties when accounting for defined benefit plans where such contributions are linked to service.	Annual periods beginning on or after 1 July 2014.
	The amendment requires contributions that are dependent on the number of years of service, to be attributed to periods of service based on the plan's contribution formula or a straight-line basis.	
	The amendment permits contributions that are independent of the number of years of service to be recognised as a reduction in service cost in the period in which the related service is rendered instead of attributing the contributions to the periods of service.	
	The amendment will be applied retrospectively and is not expected to have a material impact on the group's financial statements.	
IAS 32 (amendments)	Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities The amendment to IAS 32 clarifies the requirements for offsetting of financial assets and liabilities.	Annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014.
	The amendments will be applied retrospectively and are not expected to have a material impact on the group's financial statements.	
IFRIC 21	Levies IFRIC 21 prescribes when to recognise government imposed levies, both for levies whose timing and amount are certain, as well as levies accounted for in terms of IAS 37. The levy liability in accordance with this interpretation should be recognised in conjunction with an obligating event either progressively or at a point in time.	Annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014.
	IFRIC 21 will be applied retrospectively and is not expected to have a material impact on the group's financial statements.	
Annual improvements 2010 – 2012 cycle 2011 – 2013 cycle	The IASB has issued various amendments and clarifications to existing IFRS, none of which is expected to have a significant impact on the group's financial statements.	Various effective dates, the earliest being for the group's 2014 financial year.

# **Annexure B**

## Reclassifications and restatements

### Income statement restatements of prior year's disclosures

					r ended 31 Decer	Company ded 31 December 2012		
	reviously reported Rm	Restatement <sup>1</sup> Rm	Restated Rm	As previously reported Rm	Restatement <sup>1</sup> Rm	Restated Rm		
Net interest income	25 249		25 249	25 196		25 196		
Interest income Interest expense	55 677 30 428		55 677 30 428	54 975 29 779		54 975 29 779		
Non-interest revenue	22 032		22 032	21 394		21 394		
Net fee and commission revenue	16 364		16 364	15 561		15 561		
Fee and commission revenue Fee and commission expense	19 483 3 119		19 483 3 119	18 666 3 105		18 666 3 105		
Trading revenue Other revenue	3 147 2 521		3 147 2 521	3 154 2 679		3 154 2 679		
<b>Total income</b> Credit impairment charges	47 281 5 785		47 281 5 785	46 590 5 751		46 590 5 751		
Income after credit impairment charges Revenue sharing agreements with group companies	41 496 1 642		41 496 1 642	40 839 1 642		40 839 1 642		
Income after revenue sharing agreements	39 854		39 854	39 197		39 197		
Operating expenses	25 106	55	25 161	24 511	55	24 566		
Staff costs Other operating expenses	13 289 11 817	55	13 344 11 817	13 057 11 454	55	13 112 11 454		
Net income before equity accounted earnings Share of profits from associates and joint ventures	14 748 523	(55)	14 693 523	14 686 155	(55)	14 631 155		
Net income before indirect taxation Indirect taxation	15 271 974	(55)	15 216 974	14 841 973	(55)	14 786 973		
Profit before direct taxation Direct taxation	14 297 2 362	(55) (15)	14 242 2 347	13 868 2 266	(55) (15)	13 813 2 251		
Profit for the year	11 935	(40)	11 895	11 602	(40)	11 562		
Attributable to non-controlling interest Attributable to the ordinary shareholder	11 11 924	(40)	11 11 884	11 602	(40)	11 562		

On 1 January 2013, the group and company adopted IAS 19R. The most significant change as a result of the adoption of IAS 19R was the elimination of the 'corridor' method under which the recognition of actuarial gains and losses was previously deferred and amortised to the income statement as part of staff costs. In terms of IAS 19R all unrecognised actuarial gains have been recognised in OCI on transition to the new requirements. The adoption of IAS 19R accordingly resulted in the group and company restating its previously reported financial results.

Our business

	as at	Group 31 December 20	)12	Group as at 31 December 2011		
	As previously reported Rm	Adjustments Rm	Restated Rm	As previously reported Rm	Adjustments Rm	Restated Rm
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current asset held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances	25 926 78 844 35 685 5 706 960 76 679 659 500		25 926 78 844 35 685 5 706 960 76 679 659 500	20 865 93 422 24 626 3 737 79 809 611 165		20 865 93 422 24 626 3 737 79 809 611 165
Loans and advances to banks Loans and advances to customers	69 999 589 501	(5 586) <sup>1</sup> 5 586 <sup>1</sup>	64 413 595 087	60 740 550 425	(6 809) <sup>1</sup> 6 809 <sup>1</sup>	53 931 557 234
Current tax Deferred tax Other assets Interest in group companies,	191 26 17 821	1 139²	191 26 18 960	170 138 10 759	748²	170 138 11 507
associates and joint ventures Goodwill and other intangible assets Property and equipment	58 430 10 350 8 895		58 430 10 350 8 895	62 099 6 469 8 430		62 099 6 469 8 430
Total assets	979 013	1 139	980 152	921 689	748	922 437
Equity and liabilities Equity	69 805	820	70 625	54 847	538	55 385
Equity attributable to the ordinary shareholder	69 742	820	70 562	54 795	538	55 333
Ordinary share capital Ordinary share premium Reserves	60 35 196 34 486	820²	60 35 196 35 306	60 27 230 27 505	538²	60 27 230 28 043
Non-controlling interest	63		63	52		52
Liabilities	909 208	319	909 527	866 842	210	867 052
Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities Deposit and current accounts	81 744 15 953 717 944	5 268 <sup>3</sup> (5 268)	81 744 21 221 712 676	98 730 13 581 688 062	7 019³ (7 019)	98 730 20 600 681 043
Deposits from banks Deposits from customers	78 453 639 491	(5 268) <sup>3</sup>	78 453 634 223	78 812 609 250	(7 019) <sup>3</sup>	78 812 602 231
Current tax liability Deferred tax liability Provisions and other liabilities Subordinated debt Liabilities to group companies	2 940 453 17 573 22 400 50 201	319 <sup>2</sup>	2 940 772 17 573 22 400 50 201	972 702 13 693 16 095 35 007	210 <sup>2</sup>	972 912 13 693 16 095 35 007
Total equity and liabilities	979 013	1 139	980 152	921 689	748	922 437

<sup>1</sup> An amount of R5 586 million (2011: R6 809 million) was reclassified from loans and advances to banks to loans and advances to customers. The reclassification aligns an amount that was placed with a non-bank subsidiary of a bank holding company to loans and advances to customers as opposed to loans and advances to banks.

<sup>2</sup> On 1 January 2013, the group adopted IAS 19R. The most significant change as a result of the adoption of IAS 19R was the elimination of the 'corridor' method under which the recognition of actuarial gains and losses was previously deferred and amortised to the income statement as part of staff costs. In terms of IAS 19R all unrecognised actuarial gains have been recognised in OCI on transition to the new requirements. The adoption of IAS 19R accordingly resulted in the group and company restating its previously reported

<sup>3</sup> Liabilities of R5 268 million (2011: R7 019 million) were previously incorrectly classified as designated at fair value through profit or loss within deposits from customers. In accordance with IFRS and the group's accounting policies, these liabilities have been restated to trading liabilities from deposits from customers to reflect the group's intention. The restatement had no impact on the group's reserves or profit and loss.

#### Balance sheet reclassification and restatements of prior year's disclosures continued

	Company as at 31 December 2012			Company as at 31 December 2011			
	As previously reported Rm	Adjustments Rm	Restated Rm	As previously reported Rm	Adjustments Rm	Restated Rm	
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Derivative assets Trading assets Pledged assets Non-current asset held for sale Financial investments Loans and advances	25 926 78 896 35 496 5 706 708 76 690 643 762		25 926 78 896 35 496 5 706 708 76 690 643 762	20 865 93 445 24 440 3 737 79 815 593 597		20 865 93 445 24 440 3 737 79 815 593 597	
Loans and advances to banks Loans and advances to customers	70 033 573 729	(5 586) <sup>1</sup> 5 586 <sup>1</sup>	64 447 579 315	60 573 533 024	(6 809) <sup>1</sup> 6 809 <sup>1</sup>	53 764 539 833	
Current tax Deferred tax Other assets Interest in group companies,	191 1 16 920	1 139²	191 1 18 059	170 108 10 269	748²	170 108 11 017	
associates and joint ventures Goodwill and other intangible assets Property and equipment	64 593 10 307 8 760		64 593 10 307 8 760	66 940 6 433 8 306		66 940 6 433 8 306	
Total assets	967 956	1 139	969 095	908 125	748 <sup>2</sup>	908 873	
Equity and liabilities Equity	68 381	820	69 201	53 757	538	54 295	
Equity attributable to the ordinary shareholder	68 381	820	69 201	53 757	538	54 295	
Ordinary share capital Ordinary share premium Reserves	60 35 196 33 125	820²	60 35 196 33 945	60 27 230 26 467	538²	60 27 230 27 005	
Liabilities	899 575	319	899 894	854 368	210	854 578	
Derivative liabilities Trading liabilities Deposit and current accounts	81 744 15 953 706 586	5 268 <sup>3</sup> (5 268)	81 744 21 221 701 318	98 727 13 581 674 147	7 019³ (7 019)	98 727 20 600 667 128	
Deposits from banks Deposits from customers	78 453 628 133	(5 268) <sup>3</sup>	78 453 622 865	78 813 595 334	(7 019) <sup>3</sup>	78 813 588 315	
Current tax liability Deferred tax liability Provisions and other liabilities Subordinated debt Liabilities to group companies	2 933 483 16 911 22 400 52 565	319 <sup>2</sup>	2 933 802 16 911 22 400 52 565	954 710 13 253 16 095 36 901	210 <sup>2</sup>	954 920 13 253 16 095 36 901	
Total equity and liabilities	967 956	1 139	969 095	908 125	748	908 873	

An amount of R5 586 million (2011: R6 809) million was reclassified from loans and advances to banks to loans and advances to customers. The reclassification aligns an amount that was placed with a non-bank subsidiary of a bank holding company to loans and advances to customers as opposed to loans and advances to banks.

On 1 January 2013, the group adopted IAS 19R. The most significant change as a result of the adoption of IAS 19R was the elimination of the 'corridor' method under which the recognition of actuarial gains and losses was previously deferred and amortised to the income statement as part of staff costs. In terms of IAS 19R all unrecognised actuarial gains have been recognised in OCI on transition to the new requirements. The adoption of IAS 19R accordingly resulted in the group and company restating its previously reported financial results.

<sup>3</sup> Liabilities of R5 268 million (2011: R7 019 million) were previously incorrectly classified as designated at fair value through profit or loss within deposits from customers. In accordance with IFRS and the group's accounting policies, these liabilities have been restated to trading liabilities from deposits from customers to reflect the group's intention. The restatement had no impact on the group's reserves or profit and loss.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

### Statement of other comprehensive income restatements of prior year's disclosures

	Group for the year ended 31 December 2012			Company for the year ended 31 December 2012		
	As previously reported Rm	Re- statement Rm	Restated Rm	As previously reported Rm	Re- statement Rm	Restated Rm
Profit for the year	11 935	(40)	11 895	11 602	(40)	11 562
Other comprehensive (loss)/income after tax for the year <sup>1</sup>	(251)	322	71	(252)	322	70
Items that may be reclassified subsequently						
to profit or loss: Exchange differences on translating						
foreign operations	40		40	39		39
Net change in fair value on cash flow hedges	159		159	159		159
Realised fair value adjustments on cash flow hedges transferred to profit or loss	(273)		(273)	(273)		(273)
Net change in fair value of available-for-sale						
financial assets	(177)		(177)	(177)		(177)
Items that may not be reclassified						
to profit or loss: Defined benefit fund remeasurements		322	322		322	322
Total comprehensive income for the year	11 684	282	11 966	11 350	282	11 632
Attributable to non-controlling interest	11		11			
Total comprehensive income attributable						
to the ordinary shareholder	11 673	282	11 955	11 350	282	11 632

On 1 January 2013 the company adopted IAS 19R. The most significant change as a result of the adoption of IAS 19R was the elimination of the 'corridor' method under which the recognition of actuarial gains and losses was previously deferred and amortised to the income statement as part of staff costs. In terms of IAS 19R all unrecognised actuarial gains have been recognised in OCI on transition to the new requirements. The adoption of IAS 19R accordingly resulted in the group and company restating its previously reported financial results.

**Annual financial statements** 

## **Annexure C**

## Subsidiaries, consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities

#### **Subsidiaries**

	I.	ssued share	Effective holding		
	Nature of operation	capital Rm	2013 %	2012 %	
Blue Bond Investments Limited	Participation mortgage bond finance	*	100	100	
Blue Granite Investments No 1 (RF) Limited <sup>1</sup>	Securitisation vehicle		100	100	
Blue Granite Investments No 2 (RF) Limited <sup>1</sup>	Securitisation vehicle				
Blue Granite Investments No 3 (RF) Limited <sup>1</sup>	Securitisation vehicle				
Blue Granite Investments No 4 (RF) Limited <sup>1</sup>	Securitisation vehicle				
Blue Titanium Conduit Limited <sup>1</sup>	Asset-backed commercial paper conduit				
Diners Club (SA) Proprietary Limited Out of the Blue Originator (RF)	Travel and entertainment card	*	100	100	
Proprietary Limited <sup>1</sup>	Securitisation vehicle				
Siyakha Fund (RF) Limited <sup>1</sup>	Securitisation vehicle				
Standard Bank Insurance Brokers					
Proprietary Limited	Insurance broking	*	100	100	
Rapvest Investments Proprietary Limited	Financing company	*			
Miscellaneous	Finance companies		***	***	

<sup>1</sup> SE, no shareholding.

The detailed information is only given in respect of subsidiaries which are material to the financial position of the group.

All subsidiaries are incorporated within South Africa.

#### Consolidation of securitisation vehicles

The securitisation vehicles are dependent on the group for financing and for the provision of critical services. Should the group terminate funding and suspend the provision of these services these vehicles would not be able to continue in operation. The group also has residual risk as the financing provided by the group is subordinate to all other loans provided by the securitisation vehicles. The group also makes decisions regarding advances to be included in the securitisation portfolio and hence directs the vehicles' relevant activities. Accordingly, the group is considered, for IFRS purposes, to control these securitisation vehicles and hence the securitisation vehicles' results are consolidated into the group's results.

Issued share capital less than R1 million.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Book value less than R1 million.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Held indirectly.

<sup>\*\*\*\*</sup> Various holdings.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Non-controlling interest		Book value	e of shares	Net indebtedness to SBSA company		
2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	
		**	**	65	81	
				505 336	588 330	
				607 395	675 516	
		**	**	263 756	288 643	
				730	043	
				651	(354)	
		***	***	(184) 3 409	(309) 1 233	
3	63	85	85	23	36	
3	63	85	85	6 826	3 727	

**Annual financial statements** 

Annexure C – subsidiaries, consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities continued

#### **Consolidated structured entities**

The following table discloses the consolidated SEs to which the group provides financial support<sup>1</sup>:

			of support d as at²	Type of support <sup>3</sup>		
Name of entity	Nature of operations	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013	2012	
Blue Granite Investments No 1 (RF) Limited	Facilitates mortgage-backed securitisations. SBSA is the primary liquidity facility provider to Blue Granite Investments No 1 (RF) Limited (BG 1).	1	1	Subordinated loan <sup>4</sup>	Subordinated Ioan <sup>4</sup>	
		1 065	1 242	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>4</sup>	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>4</sup>	
Blue Granite Investments No 2 (RF) Limited	Facilitates mortgage-backed securitisations. SBSA is the primary liquidity facility provider to Blue Granite Investments No 2 (RF) Limited (BG 2).	1 135	1 135	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>4</sup>	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>4</sup>	
Blue Granite Investments No 3 (RF) Limited	Facilitates mortgage-backed securitisations. SBSA is the primary liquidity facility provider to Blue Granite Investments No 3 (RF) Limited (BG 3).	58	58	Subordinated loan <sup>4</sup>	Subordinated Ioan <sup>4</sup>	
		1 076	1 178	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>4</sup>	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>4</sup>	

During the reporting period, SBSA did not provide any financial or other support to any SE without having a contractual obligation to do so.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The amount of support provided includes loans and advances and undrawn credit facilities provided to the structured entities.

<sup>3</sup> In addition to the financial support provided to the SEs, the group enters into other transactions with SEs in the ordinary course of business which include loans and advances, deposits and current accounts and derivatives.

<sup>4</sup> This is the amount as reported on the balance sheet as at 31 December 2013 and 2012, respectively. For credit facilities, the amount shown is the undrawn balance as at the reporting date.

Terms of contractual arrangements that require the group to provide financial support to the SE	Events/circumstances that could expose the group to a loss as a result of the contractual arrangement
The subordinated loan does not have a fixed term or repayment date. All the profits in BG 1 are paid out to SBSA as interest on the loan granted.	Should BG 1's customers be unable to meet their contractual obligations under the mortgage loan agreement and the loans be classified as non-performing.
The group holds the class A4, A6, B, C, D, E and F notes. Interest for the different classes of notes accrues at the following rates:  Class A4 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 0.55%  Class A6 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.60%  Class B notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 0.57%  Class C notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 0.90%  Class D Notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.50%  Class E notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 4.00%  Class F notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 8.00%.  The interest rate ranges from 3 month JIBAR plus 0.90% for the higher ranking notes to 3 month JIBAR plus 1.50% for the lower ranking notes. Interest is payable quarterly. The notes' maturity date is 21 November 2032.	
The group holds the class A1, A2, A3, B, C, D and Y notes. Interest for the different classes of notes accrues at the following rates:  Class A1 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.40%  Class A2 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.45%  Class A3 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.60%  Class B notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 2.10%  Class C notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 2.60%  Class D notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 4.00%  Class Y notes – Prime plus 3.00%.  Interest is payable quarterly. The notes' maturity date is 21 July 2041.	Should BG 2's customers be unable to meet their contractual obligations under the mortgage loan agreement and the loans be classified as non-performing.
The subordinated loan does not have a fixed term or repayment date. Interest is charged at prime plus 5.5% and is only payable when BG 3 has sufficient cash reserves.	Should BG 3's customers be unable to meet their contractual obligations under the mortgage loan agreement and the loans be classified as non-performing.
The group holds notes of classes A1, A2, A3, A4, B, C, D and Y. Interest for the different classes of notes accrues at the following rates:  Class A1 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.15%  Class A2 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.50%  Class A3 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.65%  Class A4 notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 1.70%  Class B notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 2.30%  Class C notes – 3 month JIBAR plus 3.10%  Class D notes – Prime plus 1.00%  Class Y notes – Prime plus 3.00%.	

#### Consolidated structured entities continued

			of support d as at <sup>1</sup>		e of port <sup>2</sup>
Name of entity	Nature of operations	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013	2012
Blue Granite Investments No 4 (RF) Limited	Facilitates mortgage-backed securitisations. SBSA is the primary liquidity facility provider to	108	98	Subordinated loan <sup>3</sup>	Subordinated Ioan <sup>3</sup>
	Blue Granite Investments No 4 (RF) Limited (BG 4).	1 198	1 376	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>3</sup>	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>3</sup>
Siyakha Fund (RF) Limited	Facilitates mortgage-backed securitisations. SBSA is the primary liquidity facility provider to Siyakha Fund (RF) Limited (Siyakha).	43	51	Subordinated loan <sup>3</sup>	Subordinated loan <sup>3</sup>
		835		Mortgage- backed notes <sup>3</sup>	Mortgage- backed notes <sup>3</sup>
Blue Banner Securitisation Vehicle RC1 Proprietary Limited	Originates mortgage loans on behalf of SBSA. SBSA provides the funding for these mortgage loans to Blue Banner Securitisation Vehicle RC1 Proprietary Limited (Blue Banner).	238	272	Bridging finance <sup>3</sup>	Bridging finance <sup>3</sup>
Out of the Blue Originator (RF) Proprietary Limited	Out of the Blue Originator (RF) (Prop) Limited (OTB) originates loans on behalf of Blue Titanium Conduit Limited (BTC). BTC is consolidated by the group.			Overdraft facility <sup>3</sup>	Overdraft facility <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The amount of support provided includes loans and advances and undrawn credit facilities provided to the structured entities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In addition to the financial support provided to the SEs, the group enters into other transactions with SEs in the ordinary course of business. The transactions entered into include loans and advances, deposits and current accounts and derivatives.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> This is the amount as reported on the balance sheet as at 31 December 2013 and 2012 respectively. For credit facilities, the amount shown is the undrawn balance as at the reporting date.

Our business	Our performance	Governance and transparency	Annual financial statements	Additional information
Torms of contractual assure	amonte that require the grown	Frants /six	umetances that could over	the group to a loss
to provide financial support	ements that require the group to the SE not have a fixed term or repa	as a result o	umstances that could expose of the contractual arrangement for the contractual arrangement for the contractual arrangement for the contractual arrangement for the contractual for the con	* ·
	plus 5.5% and is only payable		nortgage loan agreement and	
The group holds class A1, A different classes of notes ac Class A1 – 3 month JIBA Class A3 – 3 month JIBA Class A4 – 3 month JIBA Class B notes – 3 month Class C notes – 3 month Class D notes – Prime pl Class Y notes – Prime pl Interest is payable quarterly 15 June 2037.	RR plus 1.15% RR plus 1.85% RR plus 1.85% JIBAR plus 2.30% JIBAR plus 3.10% us 1.00% us 3.00%.	terest for the		
The loan does not have a fix	sed term or repayment date. plus 5.5% and is only payable cash reserves.	e obligations	kha's customers be unable to under the mortgage loan agro non-performing.	
The group holds class A1, A. different classes of notes ac Class A1 notes – 3 mont Class A2 notes – Prime I Class B notes – Prime I Class C notes – Prime pl Class D notes – Prime pl Interest is payable quarterly 11 February 2045.	th JIBAR plus 1.10% ess 2.10% ss 1.00% us 1.00% us 2.00%.	for the		
The loan does not have a fix in Blue Banner are paid out	ted term or repayment date. A as interest to SBSA.	obligations	Banner's customers be unab under the mortgage loan agre non-performing.	
originates loans. The amoun of the draw down. The term time of the grant of the ove granted an overdraft facility		e same day between SB ipon at the as and when and was on the same	ot expose the group to a risk ISA and BTC. OTB draws down I loans are originated and the e day of the draw down.	n on the overdraft facility

**Annual financial statements** 

Annexure C – subsidiaries, consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities continued

#### Consolidated structured entities continued

Sold and the second sec						
		Amount of support provided as at <sup>1</sup>			e of port <sup>2</sup>	
Name of entity	Nature of operations	2013 Rm	2012 Rm	2013	2012	
Blue Titanium Conduit (RF) Limited	Purchases eligible term assets and funds such investments through the issuance of commercial paper. SBSA is the primary liquidity facility provider to BTC.	3 597	3 690	Liquidity facility – undrawn <sup>3</sup>	Liquidity facility – undrawn <sup>3</sup>	
		271	302	Commercial paper	Commercial paper	
		430	444	Credit enhancement facility	Credit enhancement facility	
Rapvest Investment Proprietary Limited	Facilitates finance deals for other group companies and third parties	2 368	700	Loan	Loan	
	through preference share investments and loans to clients.	1 041	1 041	Preference shares	Preference shares	

<sup>1</sup> The amount of support provided includes loans and advances and undrawn credit facilities provided to the SEs.

<sup>2</sup> In addition to the financial support provided to the SEs, the group enters into other transactions with SEs in the ordinary course of business which include loans and advances, deposit and current accounts and derivatives.

<sup>3</sup> This is the amount as reported on the balance sheet as at 31 December 2013 and 2012, respectively. For credit facilities, the amount shown is the undrawn balance as at the reporting date.

Our business	Our performance	Governance and transparency	Annual financial statements	Additional information
--------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

Terms of contractual arrangements that require the group to provide financial support to the SE	Events/circumstances that could expose the group to a loss as a result of the contractual arrangement
The liquidity facility is limited to the value of the underlying assets in BTC. As at 31 December 2013, the liquidity facility limit is R4 298 million and R4 436 million at 31 December 2012. BTC had not drawn down on the liquidity facility as at 31 December 2013.	In the event that the underlying assets are classified as non-performing loans.
The commercial paper is short term in nature. The term of the loans is normally three months or less. At maturity, the group can acquire new commercial paper issued by BTC. The commercial paper was acquired throughout 2012 and 2013. The rate of interest differs depending on when the notes were acquired. The interest rate ranged from JIBAR to JIBAR plus 0.375% during the reporting period.	
The credit enhancement facility is limited to 10% of the outstanding commercial paper issued in the market. BTC had not drawn down on the credit enhancement facility as at 31 December 2013.	
The loan is payable on demand and no interest is charged on the loan.	In the event that the underlying assets are classified as non-performing loans.
The preference shares accrue dividends at a rate of 85% of the prime interest rate payable in April and October annually. The maturity date of the preference shares is 28 November 2022.	

**Annual financial statements** 

Annexure C – subsidiaries, consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities continued

#### **Unconsolidated structured entities**

The following table discloses those unconsolidated SEs in which the group has an interest

Name of entity

Nature and purpose of entity

Blue Diamond Investments No 1 (RF) Limited Blue Diamond Investments No 2 (RF) Limited Blue Diamond Investments No 3 (RF) Limited SBSA purchases credit protection from these entities in the form of credit-linked notes on single or multiple corporate names. These entities then purchase credit protection from third party investors on single or multiple corporate names. SBSA purchases high quality collateral with maturities that match the entities' obligations in respect of its issued credit-linked notes. The collateral is sold to the entities and is held by the entities to compensate SBSA, as the protection buyer, for credit losses suffered on the protected names and to repay investors on maturity of the notes. The collateral is ring-fenced such that it is linked to a particular series of notes and the relevant related contract(s) as part of a transaction. This structure has been designed to give investors indirect exposure to corporate names, and in doing so, reduces the group's exposure to credit risk.

	Total unconsolidated	structured entities
	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
The following represents the group's interests in these entities:  Deposit and current accounts from customers	(1 919)	(2 190)
Net carrying amount	(1 919)	(2 190)

<sup>1</sup> Information relating to the size of these entities has not been provided as the information is not readily available to the group.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Principal nature of funding	Principal nature of assets	Weighted average remaining useful life of assets	Terms of contractual arrangements	Events/circumstances that could expose the group to a loss	Types of income received by the group
The unconsolidated entities issued credit-linked notes to third party investors.	Credit-linked notes purchased from SBSA.	14 years	SBSA compensates these entities to provide it with credit protection over single or multiple corporate names. SBSA also settles these entities' operating expenses as and when necessary and typically where the entities have liquidity constraints. Any payment for such amounts is to be refunded by these entities to SBSA.	In the event that there is a credit event and the entities are unable to pay, SBSA will be exposed to a credit loss – this risk is, however, considered to be remote given the collateral that is held by these entities. SBSA is further exposed to the risk of loss should these entities have unexpected expenses for which the entities are unable to pay SBSA.	Once-off fee and commission income earned for structuring the SE.

### **Annexure D**

### Associates and joint ventures

	RCS Investm Proprieta	ent Holdings ry Limited	Safika Holdings Proprietary Limited <sup>1</sup>		Other associates	
Ownership structure	Asso	Associate		ciate	Associate	
Nature of business	Fina	Finance		lding company	Vari	ous
Principal place of business and country of incorporation	South	Africa	South	Africa	South	Africa
Year end	Ma	rch	Febr	ruary	Vari	ous
Accounting treatment	1	*	Equity a	ccounted	Equity ac	counted
Date to which equity accounted	31 Decem	ber 2013	31 Decen	nber 2013	31 Decem	ber 2013
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
Effective holding (%)	45 Rm	45 Rm	20 Rm	18,75 Rm	Various Rm	Various Rm
Carrying value	1 117	*	482	446	409	313
Income statement Revenue	1 300		449	626		
Total profit for the year OCI	351		307 17	82	223	186
Total comprehensive income	351		324	82	223	186
Dividends received from associate  Statement of financial position <sup>2</sup> Cash and cash equivalents	571		26 88	100	2	
Non-current assets Current assets Non-current liabilities Current liabilities	162 6 205 (4 198) (367)		2 619 157 (248) (120)	2 957 472 (620) (430)		
Net asset value Proportion of net asset value based on effective holding Goodwill Cumulative impairment	1 802 811 366 (60)		2 408 482	2 379 446		
Carrying value	1 117		482	446		
Share of profits from associates	158	119	61	82	77	176

The change in effective holding of Safika is due to a share buy-back during 2013.

Disclosure has been aligned to IFRS 12's requirements and the necessary changes due to IAS 28 *Investments in Associates and Joint ventures* (2011 revised) (IAS 28R).

<sup>2</sup> Summarised financial information has been provided for the group's interests in material associates and joint ventures. The information provided has been based on the latest available financial information.

<sup>\*</sup> RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited was classified as a non-current asset held for sale as at 31 December 2012 (profit: R119 million), but reclassified back to interest in associates during 2013. Refer to note 7 on page 157 for further information.

Our business

	Joint v	entures	Total associates and joint ventures		Private equity/ venture capital associates and joint ventures <sup>1</sup>	
Ownership structure	Joint v	Joint venture		ious	Vari	ous
Nature of business	Var	ious	Var	ious	Vari	ous
Principal place of business and country of incorporation	South	Africa	South	Africa	South	Africa
Year end	Var	ious	Var	ious	Vari	ous
Accounting treatment	Equity a	ccounted	Equity a	ccounted	Equity ac	counted
Date to which equity accounted	31 Decen	nber 2013	31 Decen	31 December 2013		ber 2013
	2013	2012	2013	2012	2013	2012
Effective holding	Various Rm	Various Rm	Various Rm	Various Rm	Various Rm	Various Rm
Carrying value	57	52	2 065	811	624	537
Cost of private equity/venture capital associates and joint ventures Other income					148 16	159
Total profit and comprehensive income for the year  Statement of financial position <sup>2</sup>	14	14				
Non-current assets Current assets Non-current liabilities Current liabilities					3 980 935 (866) (1 058)	4 039 549 (1 305) (717)
Net asset value					2 991	2 566
Loans to group companies <sup>3</sup> Share of profits from associates/					2	2
joint ventures Fair value*	7	8	303	385	92 572	91 454

<sup>1</sup> Included in total associates and joint ventures. These investments in associates and joint ventures were made by the group's private equity operations and have been ring-fenced for headline earnings purposes. On the disposal of these associates and joint ventures held by the private equity division of the group, the profit or loss on the disposal will be included in headline earnings in terms of Circular 3/2012 Headline Earnings, issued by SAICA at the request of the JSE Limited.

2 Summarised financial information of the associates and joint ventures is provided based on the latest available financial information.

3 These loans are provided on an arm's length basis.

Disclosure has been aligned to IFRS 12's requirements and the necessary changes due to IAS 28.

No quoted market prices are available with regards to any of the group's interest in associates and joint ventures.

#### **South African** Infrastructure Fund

•		
Ownership structure	Associate	
Nature of business	Fu	nd
Principal place of business	South	Africa
Accounting treatment	Fair value	accounted
	2013	2012
Effective holding (%)	* Rm	31 Rm
Fair value		563
Income statement Revenue		560
Total profit for the year		524
Total comprehensive income		524
Dividends received from associate/joint venture  Statement of financial position <sup>1</sup> Cash and cash equivalents		47
Non-current assets Current assets Non-current liabilities Current liabilities		3 981 164 (18)
Net asset value		4 127

This fund was sold in 2013 to Liberty, refer to note 33.5 on page 219 for further details.
 Summarised financial information of the associates is provided based on the latest available financial information.

### **Annexure E**

### Equity-linked transactions

#### **Share-based payments**

Our business

	2013 Rm	2012 Rm
Summary of the group and company's share incentive schemes and expenses recognised		
in staff costs:		
Equity-settled share-based payments	10	6
Cash-settled share-based payments	434	436
DBS	35	66
DBS post 2011	409	185
Total expenses recognised in staff costs	888	693
Summary of the liability recognised in other liabilities:		
Cash-settled share-based payment liability	1 205	981
DBS	130	175
DBS post 2011	408	185
Total liability recognised in other liabilities	1 743	1 341

#### **Equity compensation plans**

The group's share incentive schemes enable key management personnel and senior employees of SBSA to benefit from the performance of SBG shares.

It is essential for the group to retain key skills over the longer term. This is done particularly through share-based incentive plans. The purpose of these plans is to align the interests of the group, its subsidiaries and employees, as well as to attract and retain skilled, competent people.

SBSA has two equity compensation plans, namely the group share incentive scheme (GSIS) and the equity growth scheme (EGS). The GSIS, which is equity-settled, confers rights to employees to acquire ordinary shares at the value of the SBG share price at the date the option is granted. The EGS, which is cash-settled, was implemented in 2005 and represents appreciation rights allocated to employees. The eventual value of the right is effectively settled by the issue of shares equivalent in value to the value of the rights.

The two schemes have four different subtypes of vesting categories as illustrated by the table below:

Vesting categories	Year	% vesting	Expiry
Type A	3, 4, 5	50, 75, 100	10 years
Type B	5, 6, 7	50, 75, 100	10 years
Type C	2, 3, 4	50, 75, 100	10 years
Type D	2, 3, 4	33, 67, 100	10 years
Type E <sup>1</sup>	3, 4, 5	33, 67, 100	10 years

<sup>1</sup> New vesting category. Awards under vesting category E are similar in vesting to category A but with a longer average duration over the cumulative vesting period.

#### **Equity-settled share-based payments**

A reconciliation of the movement of share options is detailed below:

	Option price range (rand)	Number of options	
	2013	2013	2012
GSIS			
Options outstanding at beginning of the year		2 661 950	4 888 950
Transfers	40,65 - 111,94	(123 350)	(91 100)
Exercised	27,90 - 111,94	(958 857)	(2 090 100)
Lapsed	62,39 – 111,94	(67 813)	(45 800)
Options outstanding at end of the year		1 511 930	2 661 950

Share options were exercised regularly throughout the year. The weighted average share price for the year was R115,39 (2012: R110,03).

The following options granted to employees, including executive directors, had not been exercised at 31 December 2013:

Number of ordinary shares	Option price range (rand)	Weighted average price (rand)	Option expiry period
381 200	39,90 - 48,00	41,03	Year to 31 December 2014
10 000	65,60	65,60	Year to 31 December 2015
19 600	76,40 - 79,50	77,92	Year to 31 December 2016
47 100	98,00	98,00	Year to 31 December 2017
175 900	92,00	92,00	Year to 31 December 2018
181 430	62,39	62,39	Year to 31 December 2019
452 950	111,94 – 114,60	111,97	Year to 31 December 2020
243 750	98,80	98,80	Year to 31 December 2021
1 511 930			

The following options granted to employees, including executive directors, had not been exercised at 31 December 2012:

Number of ordinary shares	Option price range (rand)	Weighted average price (rand)	Option expiry period
137 000	27,90 – 32,19	28,21	Year to 31 December 2013
1 024 300	39,90 – 48,00	40,82	Year to 31 December 2014
33 800	64,27 – 65,60	65,01	Year to 31 December 2015
31 600	76,40 – 79,50	78,52	Year to 31 December 2016
70 400	98,00	98,00	Year to 31 December 2017
233 500	92,00	92,00	Year to 31 December 2018
220 100	62,39	62,39	Year to 31 December 2019
648 750	104,53 - 114,60	110,82	Year to 31 December 2020
262 500	98,80	98,80	Year to 31 December 2021
2 661 950			

Our business	Our performance	Governance and transparency	Annual financial statements	Additional information
--------------	-----------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

A reconciliation of the movement of appreciation rights is detailed below:

	Average price range (rand)	Number of rights	
	2013	2013	2012
EGS			
Rights outstanding at the beginning of the year		42 903 061	49 454 302
Transfers	62,39 - 111,94	(108 042)	(194 887)
Granted	115,51	984 861	939 593
Exercised <sup>1</sup>	62,39 - 116,21	(6 208 824)	(4 875 999)
Lapsed	62,39 - 115,51	(2 933 738)	(2 419 948)
Rights outstanding at the end of the year <sup>2</sup>		34 637 318	42 903 061

The EGS rights are only awarded to individuals in employment of a group entity domiciled within South Africa. The group is required to ensure that employees' tax arising from benefits due in terms of the scheme is paid in accordance with the Fourth Schedule of the South African Income Tax Act 68 of 1962. Where employees have elected not to fund the tax from their own resources the tax due is treated as a diminution of the gross benefits due under the scheme. A total of 581 974 (2012: 701 392) SBG shares were issued and sold to settle the employees' tax due during the year. This amount settled, reduces the liability due in respect of the outstanding appreciated rights value.

The following rights granted to employees, including executive directors, had not been exercised at 31 December 2013:

Option expiry period	Weighted average price (rand)	Option price range (rand)	Number of rights
Year to 31 December 2015	65,56	60,35 - 65,60	1 081 090
Year to 31 December 2016	79,65	77,83 – 87,00	2 639 201
Year to 31 December 2017	98,57	98,00 - 117,30	2 540 415
Year to 31 December 2018	91,82	69,99 – 100,08	5 197 477
Year to 31 December 2019	64,60	62,39 - 98,20	5 689 902
Year to 31 December 2020	111,59	102,00 - 116,80	7 456 729
Year to 31 December 2021	98,79	90,50 - 107,55	8 312 796
Year to 31 December 2022	108,21	98,75 - 110,56	805 589
Year to 31 December 2023	115,51	115,51	914 119
			34 637 318

During the year, 1 191 336 (2012: 1 011 587) SBG shares were issued to settle the appreciated rights value.

At the end of the year, the group would need to issue 9 738 470 (2012: 9 951 706) SBG shares to settle the outstanding appreciated rights value.

Annexure E – equity-linked transactions continued

#### **Equity-settled share-based payments** continued

The following rights granted to employees, including executive directors, had not been exercised at 31 December 2012:

Number of rights	Option price range (rand)	Weighted average price (rand)	Option expiry period
1 680 071	60,35 - 65,60	65,55	Year to 31 December 2015
3 698 910	76,40 – 87,00	79,61	Year to 31 December 2016
3 433 059	94,50 – 117,30	98,56	Year to 31 December 2017
7 322 091	69,99 – 100,08	91,82	Year to 31 December 2018
7 647 502	62,39 – 98,20	64,41	Year to 31 December 2019
8 858 616	102,00 – 116,80	111,43	Year to 31 December 2020
9 352 046	90,50 – 113,50	98,79	Year to 31 December 2021
910 766	98,75 – 113,50	108,03	Year to 31 December 2022
42 903 061			

The share appreciation rights granted during the year were valued using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. Each grant was valued separately. The weighted fair value of the options granted per vesting type and the assumptions utilised are illustrated below:

	Тур	e A	Тур	e B	Тур	e D	Type E
	2013 <sup>1</sup>	2012	2013 <sup>1</sup>	2012	2013	2012	2013
Number of appreciation rights granted		466 165		72 750	424 453	400 678	560 408
Weighted average fair value at grant							
date (rand)		32,80		33,37	29,07	28,14	27,00
The principal inputs are as follows:							
Weighted average share price (rand)		108,11		103,43	115,51	108,90	115,51
Weighted average exercise price (rand)		108,11		103,43	115,51	108,90	115,51
Expected life (years)		5,9		6,9	7,0	7,0	5,9
Expected volatility (%)		32.83 -		32.83 -			
		33.33		33.33	25.40	32.87	25.40
Risk-free interest rate (%)		7.08 -		7.30 -			
		7.29		7.53	6.42	6.63	6.14
Dividend yield (%)		3.80		3.80	3.90	3.80	3.90

 $<sup>^{1}\,\,</sup>$  No A or B rights were granted during the year.

The appreciation rights granted during the year which are estimated to vest have a fair value of R27 million (2012: R21 million) at grant date.

Our business Our performance	Governance and transparency	Annual financial statements	Additional information
------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------

#### **Deferred bonus scheme**

The group has implemented a scheme to defer a portion of incentive bonuses over a minimum threshold for key management and executives. This improves the alignment of shareholder and management interests by creating a closer linkage between risk and reward, and also facilitates retention of key employees.

All employees who were awarded short-term incentives over a certain threshold, were subject to a mandatory deferral of a percentage of their cash incentive into the DBS. Vesting of the deferred bonus occurs after three years, conditional on continued employment at that time. The final payment of the deferred bonus is calculated with reference to the SBG share price at payment date. To enhance the retention component of the scheme, additional increments on the deferred bonus become payable at vesting and one year thereafter. The DBS was replaced in 2012 by the DBS post 2011 scheme.

The provision in respect of liabilities under the scheme amounts to R130 million at 31 December 2013 (2012: R175 million) and the amount charged for the year was R35 million (2012: R66 million charged). The change in liability due to the change in the group share price is hedged through the use of equity forwards designated as cash flow hedges.

	Un	its
	2013	2012
Reconciliation		
Units outstanding at the beginning of the year	1 967 264	2 610 464
Exercised	(741 992)	(511 585)
Lapsed	(98 773)	(131 615)
Units outstanding at the end of the year	1 126 499	1 967 264

#### DBS post 2011

In 2012, changes were made to the existing DBS to provide for a single global incentive deferral scheme across SBG's regions. The purpose of the DBS post 2011 is to encourage a longer-term outlook in business decision-making and closer alignment of performance with long-term value creation.

All employees granted an annual performance award over a threshold have part of their award deferred. The award is indexed to the group's share price and accrues notional dividends during the vesting period, which are payable on vesting. The awards vest in three equal amounts at 18 months, 30 months and 42 months from the date of award. The final payout is determined with reference to SBG's share price on vesting date.

The provision in respect of liabilities under the scheme amounts to R408 million as at 31 December 2013 (2012: R185 million) and the amount charged for the year was R409 million (2012: R185 million). The change in liability is due to the change in the group share price, and is also hedged through the use of equity forwards designated as cash flow hedges.

	Units	
	2013	2012
Reconciliation		
Units outstanding at the beginning of the year	5 080 306	
Granted	4 818 053	5 269 318
Exercised	(1 504 936)	
Lapsed	(571 282)	(189 012)
Units outstanding at the end of the year	7 822 141	5 080 306
Weighted average fair value at grant date (rand)	115,51	109,02
Expected life (years)	2,51	2,51
Risk-free interest rate (%)	5.54	5.02

### **Annexure F**

# Emoluments and share incentives of directors and prescribed officers

#### **Fixed remuneration**

				ixeu remuneration			
		Services as directors of SBSA R'000	SBSA committee fees R'000	Services as directors of group subsidiaries R'000	Other benefits R'000	Otherwise in connection with the affairs of SBSA and its subsidiaries R'000	Total compensation for the year R'000
Non-executive directors	s						
DDB Band	2013	204	442	379			1 025
	2012	189	410	315		473 <sup>1</sup>	1 387
RMW Dunne	2013	204	806	204			1 214
	2012	189	746	189			1 124
TS Gcabashe	2013	204	318	243			765
	2012	189	280	225			694
KP Kalyan	2013	204	91	204			499
	2012	189	84	189			462
SJ Macozoma	2013	204	626	2 462			3 292
	2012	189	580	2 287			3 056
Adv KD Moroka	2013	204	52	204			460
	2012	189		189			378
AC Nissen	2013	204	91	204			499
	2012	189	84	189			462
TMF Phaswana	2013	4 750			352²		5 102
	2012	4 400			416²		4 816
MJD Ruck	2013	204	576	1 401			2 181
	2012	189	533	1 352			2 074
Lord Smith of Kelvin, KT	2013	669	230	669			1 568
	2012	533	213	533			1 279
PD Sullivan	2013	643	378	662			1 683
	2012						
EM Woods	2013	204	775	282			1 261
	2012	189	679	207			1 075
Total	2013	7 898	4 385	6 914	352		19 549
Total	2012	6 634	3 609	5 675	416	473	16 807

<sup>1</sup> This amount was payable to DDB Band by Gymnogene Investments, a company in which he is a 33% shareholder and which had a contractual relationship with the group. The payment arises from a share of the profit on disposal of private equity investments in a portfolio sourced and arranged by Gymnogene Investments on behalf of the group. Although the contractual relationship expired on 31 December 2004, payments of this nature are likely to recur if and when the remaining investments in this portfolio are realised on a profitable basis to the group.

<sup>2</sup> Use of motor vehicle and club subscriptions.

Governance and transparency Annual financial statements Additional information Our business Our performance

#### **Fixed remuneration**

		Services as directors of SBSA R'000	SBSA committee fees R'000	Services as directors of group subsidiaries R'000	Other benefits R'000	Total compensation for the year R'000
Former non-executive directors						
MC Ramaphosa <sup>1</sup>	2013	85	37	84		206
	2012	189	82	189		460
SE Jonah KBE <sup>2</sup>	2013					
	2012	78		78		156
Sir PR Judge <sup>2</sup>	2013					
	2012	222		221		443
Total	2013	85	37	84		206
Total	2012	489	82	488		1 059

Retired on 30 May 2013.
 Retired on 31 May 2012.

#### **Fixed remuneration**

		Cash portion of package R'000	Other benefits R'000	Pension contributions R'000	Total fixed remuneration R'000	% change	
Executive directors							
BJ Kruger*	2013	6 559	315	1 088	7 962	12	
	2012	6 014	132	963	7 109		
SK Tshabalala*	2013	6 384	274	990	7 648	31	
	2012	5 098	270	482	5 850		
SP Ridley*	2013	4 900	286	624	5 810	7	
	2012	4 617	246	572	5 435		
Former executive directors							
JH Maree <sup>4#</sup>	2013	1 119	90	185	1 394		
	2012	6 345	470	997	7 812		
PG Wharton-Hood <sup>5#</sup>	2013	4 558	225	767	5 550		
	2012	6 008	191	966	7 165		
Prescribed officers							
DC Munro PL Schlebusch	2013 2013	4 596 4 476	200 199	641 595	5 437 5 270		

In order to align incentive payments with the performance period to which they relate, the above variable remuneration relates to the year under review irrespective of when payment is made.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The DBS post 2011, described on page 265, is an equity-settled share scheme. The final value of the award is dependent on the performance of the

group's share price. The deferred award is issued in the following financial year.

Awards granted to key senior executives in March 2013 for the EGS are valued using the Black-Scholes methodology and are subject to a performance condition as set out on page 134 of the SBG AIR, over and above the duration of service.

<sup>4</sup> Resigned as an executive director on 7 March 2013.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Resigned as an executive director from the board on 14 August 2013.

<sup>#</sup> JH Maree and PG Wharton-Hood were also prescribed officers of the group until the date of their resignation.
\* BJ Kruger, SK Tshabalala and SP Ridley were also prescribed officers of the group for 2012 and 2013.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency

Annual financial statements

Additional information

	Variable re	muneration			
Cash bonus R'000	Incremental payments and notional dividends R'000	Deferred bonus R'000	Value of rights granted EGS R'000	Total compensation for the year R'000	Black-Scholes value of conditional awards forfeited R'000
9 400¹	344	11 100²		28 806	(4 758)
5 900¹		5 100 <sup>2</sup>	2 000³	20 109	(3 697)
9 400 <sup>1</sup>	534	11 100²		28 682	(2 774)
8 250 <sup>1</sup>		7 450 <sup>2</sup>	2 500 <sup>3</sup>	24 050	(2 547)
6 150 <sup>1</sup>	429	7 850 <sup>2</sup>		20 239	(2 537)
5 500 <sup>1</sup>		4 700²	1 500³	17 135	(2 128)
790¹		658²		2 842	(9 919)
4 500 <sup>1</sup>		3 700 <sup>2</sup>	2 000 <sup>3</sup>	18 012	(5 748)
	551			6 101	
7 500 <sup>1</sup>		6 700²	2 500³	23 865	(3 697)
15 150 <sup>1</sup> 10 150 <sup>1</sup>	1 167 392	14 850 <sup>2</sup> 10 850 <sup>2</sup>		36 604 26 662	(1 585)

**Annual financial statements** 

Annexure F – emoluments and share incentives of directors and prescribed officers continued

#### **Share incentives**

#### Group share incentive scheme

The GSIS confers rights to employees to acquire ordinary shares at the value of the SBG share price at the date the option is granted.

#### Equity growth scheme

The EGS allocates participation rights to participate in the future growth of the SBG share price. The eventual value of the right is settled by the receipt of SBG shares equivalent to the full value of the participation rights.

Director's name			Opening balance 1 January	Number of share incentives allocated	lssue or offer date	Number of participation rights forfeited	Black- Scholes value of participation rights forfeited <sup>1</sup> (R)	Number of share incentives exercised or accepted during the year	
SK Tshabalala <sup>2</sup>	GSIS								
		2013	25 000						
		2012	25 000						
	EGS								
		2013	1 019 305	302 109	2013/03/07	(56 250)	(2 774 438)		
		2012	795 000	274 305	2012/03/08	(50 000)	(2 547 250)		

BJ Kruger	EGS							
	2	2013	1 186 471	56 594	2013/03/07	(100 000)	(4 758 250)	
	2	2012	1 231 500	61 471	2012/03/08	(75 000)	(3 696 750)	(31 500)

<sup>1</sup> Forfeiture as a result of the underlying EGS award's performance conditions not being met.

<sup>2</sup> SK Tshabalala, has a right to 698 339 shares (2012: 698 339 shares) as a beneficiary of the Tutuwa Managers' Trusts. There is a current liability of R48,21 (2012: R44,36) per share. Special conditions apply to the shares.

3 Conditional awards.

#### **Deferred bonus scheme**

Employees who are awarded a short-term incentive over a certain threshold are subject to a mandatory deferral of a percentage of their incentive into the DBS. The final payment is calculated with reference to the number of units multiplied by the SBG share price at that date.

Difference

#### Deferred bonus post 2011 scheme

Employees are awarded a deferred bonus, as a mandatory deferral of their short-term incentive or as discretionary award, into the DBS post 2011 scheme. The deferred bonus is unitised into a number of units with respect to the group's share price on the date of award. The shares are delivered to the employee on the vesting date. Notional dividends on the units are paid to the employees on the vesting date.

price ( result		between issue price and closing price on date of delivery	Balance of share incentives 31 December	Number of share incentives as at 31 December 2013	lssue date	Issue or offer price (R)	Vesting category	Expiry date
			25 000	25 000	2004/03/11	40,65	А	2014/03/11
			25 000					
115	,51		1 265 164	50 000	2005/03/10	65,60	В	2015/03/10
108	,90		1 019 305	22 500	2006/03/10	79,50	Α	2016/03/10
				22 500	2006/03/10	79,50	В	2016/03/10
				25 000	2007/03/07	98,00	Α	2017/03/07
				25 000	2007/03/07	98,00	В	2017/03/07
				100 000	2008/03/06	92,00	В	2018/03/06
				25 000³	2008/03/06	92,00	В	2018/03/06
				18 750 <sup>3</sup>	2009/03/06	62,39	A	2019/03/06
				75 000³	2009/03/06	62,39	В	2019/03/06
				62 500 <sup>3</sup>	2010/03/05	111,94	A	2020/03/05
				62 500³	2010/03/05	111,94	В	2020/03/05
				100 000 <sup>3</sup>	2011/03/04	98,80	A	2021/03/04
				100 000 <sup>3</sup>	2011/03/04	98,80	В	2021/03/04
				61 4713	2012/03/08	108,90	A	2022/03/08
				212 834 70 742 <sup>3</sup>	2012/03/08	108,90	D E	2022/03/08
				231 367	2013/03/07 2013/03/07	115,51 115,51	D	2023/03/07 2023/03/07
				231 307	2013/03/07	115,51	<u> </u>	2023/03/07
			1 143 065	300 000	2006/03/10	79,50	В	2016/03/10
7	990	1 441 440	1 186 471	150 000	2007/03/07	98,00	В	2017/03/07
,	330	1 441 440	1 100 471			-		
				50 000³	2008/03/06	92,00	В	2018/03/06
				25 000³	2009/03/06	62,39	A	2019/03/06
				100 000 <sup>3</sup>	2009/03/06	62,39	В	2019/03/06
				100 000 <sup>3</sup> 100 000 <sup>3</sup>	2010/03/05	111,94	A B	2020/03/05
				100 000°	2010/03/05	111,94	A	2020/03/05
				100 000 <sup>3</sup>	2011/03/04 2011/03/04	98,80 98,80	A B	2021/03/04 2021/03/04
				61 471 <sup>3</sup>	2011/03/04	108,90	A	2022/03/08
				56 594 <sup>3</sup>	2012/03/08	115,51	Ē	2022/03/08
				30 394	2013/03/07	113,31		2023/03/01

**Annual financial statements** 

Annexure F – emoluments and share incentives of directors and prescribed officers continued

#### **Share incentives** continued

Director's name			Opening balance 1 January	Number of share incentives allocated	lssue or offer date	Number of participation rights forfeited	Scholes value of participation rights forfeited <sup>1</sup> (R)	of share incentives exercised or accepted during the year	
SP Ridley	EGS								
		2013	669 383	42 445	2013/03/07	(52 500)	(2 537 250)	(75 000)	
		2012	725 000	36 883	2012/03/08	(42 500)	(2 127 925)	(50 000)	

DC Munro	EGS						
	2013	765 221	131 690	2013/03/07	(31 250)	(1 584 875)	

<sup>1</sup>  $\,$  Forfeiture as a result of the underlying EGS award's performance conditions not being met.  $^2$   $\,$  Conditional awards.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Expiry date	Vesting category	Issue or offer price (R)	Issue date	Number of share incentives as at 31 December 2013	Balance of share incentives 31 December	Difference between issue price and closing price on date of delivery (R)	lssue price (R)/ resultant shares
2016/03/10	В	79,50	2006/03/10	75 000	584 328	2 962 500	20 358
2017/03/07 2017/03/07 2018/03/06 2019/03/06 2019/03/06 2020/03/05 2021/03/04 2021/03/04 2022/03/08 2023/03/07	A B A B A B A E	98,00 98,00 92,00 62,39 62,39 111,94 98,80 98,80 108,90 115,51	2007/03/07 2007/03/07 2008/03/06 2009/03/06 2009/03/06 2010/03/05 2011/03/04 2011/03/04 2012/03/08 2013/03/07	15 000 15 000 25 000 <sup>2</sup> 15 000 <sup>2</sup> 60 000 <sup>2</sup> 100 000 <sup>2</sup> 100 000 <sup>2</sup> 36 883 <sup>2</sup> 42 445 <sup>2</sup>	669 383	2 170 000	12 175
2015/03/10	В	65,60	2005/03/10	50 000	865 661		115,51
2016/03/10 2017/03/07 2017/03/07 2018/03/06 2018/03/06 2019/03/06 2019/03/06 2020/03/05 2020/03/05 2021/03/04 2021/03/04 2022/03/08 2023/03/07 2023/03/07	B B B A B A B A B	79,50 98,00 98,00 92,00 92,00 62,39 62,39 111,94 111,94 98,80 98,80 108,90 115,51	2006/03/10 2007/03/07 2007/03/07 2008/03/06 2008/03/06 2009/03/06 2010/03/05 2010/03/05 2011/03/04 2011/03/04 2011/03/04 2012/03/08 2013/03/07	250 000 23 750 23 750 12 500 <sup>2</sup> 50 000 12 500 <sup>2</sup> 50 000 <sup>2</sup> 50 000 50 000 <sup>2</sup> 50 000 <sup>2</sup> 61 471 <sup>2</sup> 60 948 70 742 <sup>2</sup>			

**Annual financial statements** 

Annexure F – emoluments and share incentives of directors and prescribed officers continued

#### **Share incentives** continued

Director's name			Opening balance 1 January	Number of share incentives allocated	Issue or offer date	Number of participation rights forfeited	Scholes Value of participation rights forfeited <sup>1</sup> (R)	of share incentives exercised or accepted during the year	
PL Schlebusch	EGS								
		2013	411 258	56 594	2013/03/07				

JH Maree	EGS							
		2013	1 561 471	56 594	2013/03/07	(218 750)	(9 919 063)	
		2012	1 625 000	61 471	2012/03/08	(125 000)	(5 747 500)	

PG Wharton-Hood	GSIS								
		2013	125 000					(125 000)	
		2012	250 000					(125 000)	
	EGS								
		2013	1 236 471	70 742	2013/03/07	(738 463) <sup>3</sup>		(50 000) (125 000) (300 000) (93 750)	
		2012	1 250 000	61 471	2012/03/08	(75 000)	(3 696 750)		

<sup>1</sup>  $\,$  Forfeiture as a result of the underlying EGS award's performance conditions not being met.  $\,^2$   $\,$  Conditional awards.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Forfeiture as a result of resignation from the group on 15 September 2013.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

lssue price (R)/ resultant shares	Difference between issue price and closing price on date of delivery (R)	Balance of share incentives 31 December	Number of share incentives as at 31 December 2013	Issue date	Issue or offer price (R)	Vesting category	Expiry date
115,51		467 852	20 000	2007/03/07	98,00	Α	2017/03/07
			20 000	2007/03/07	98,00	В	2017/03/07
			9 375	2008/03/06	92,00	Α	2018/03/06
			37 500	2008/03/06	92,00	В	2018/03/06
			25 000	2008/03/06	92,00	В	2018/03/06
			12 500	2009/03/06	62,39	A	2019/03/06
			50 000 50 000	2009/03/06	62,39 111,94	B A	2019/03/06
			50 000	2010/03/05 2010/03/05	111,94	В	2020/03/05 2020/03/05
			50 000 <sup>2</sup>	2011/03/04	98,80	A	2021/03/04
			50 000 <sup>2</sup>	2011/03/04	98,80	В	2021/03/04
			36 883²	2012/03/08	108,90	Α	2022/03/08
			56 594 <sup>2</sup>	2013/03/07	115,51	E	2023/03/07
115,51		1 399 315	375 000	2006/03/10	79,50	Α	2016/03/10
108,90		1 561 471	125 000	2006/03/10	79,50	В	2016/03/10
			125 000²	2008/03/06	92,00	В	2018/03/06
			31 250 <sup>2</sup>	2009/03/06	62,39	Α	2019/03/06
			125 000²	2009/03/06	62,39	В	2019/03/06
			500 000 <sup>2</sup>	2010/03/05	111,94	Α	2020/03/05
			61 471 <sup>2</sup>	2012/03/08	108,90	A	2022/03/08
			56 594²	2013/03/07	115,51	E	2023/03/08
40,65	9 322 500						
27,90	10 641 250	125 000					
242	100 500						
34 544	6 043 750						
63 270	10 335 000						
8 966	1 495 312						
108,90		1 236 471					

Annexure F - emoluments and share incentives of directors and prescribed officers continued

#### **Deferred bonus scheme**

The table below reflects bonus awards issued in the 2013 and prior financial years. The awards will only vest in future in terms of the rules of the DBS and DBS post 2011. The deferred bonus awards for the 2013 performance year are only issued in the 2014 financial year, are still subject to choice and are reflected in the table below.

	Performance year	lssue date	Amount deferred (R)	Award price (R)	Units awarded	
SK Tshabalala	2008 2009	2009/03/06 <sup>1</sup> 2010/03/05 <sup>1</sup>	1 750 000 1 930 000	62,39 111,94	28 050 17 241	
	2013	2014/03/06 <sup>2</sup>	11 100 000			
BJ Kruger	2009	2010/03/051	1 075 000	111,94	9 603	
	2010	2011/03/04 <sup>1</sup>	2 310 000	98,80	23 381	
	2011	2012/03/08 <sup>3</sup>	9 762 558	108,90	89 647	
	2012	2013/03/07 <sup>3</sup>	5 100 000	115,51	44 153	
	2013	2014/03/06 <sup>2</sup>	11 100 000			
SP Ridley	2008	2009/03/06 <sup>1</sup>	887 500	62,39	14 226	
	2009	2010/03/05 <sup>1</sup>	817 500	111,94	7 303	
	2010	2011/03/04 <sup>1</sup>	552 875	98,80	5 596	
	2011	2012/03/08 <sup>3</sup>	5 600 074	108,90	51 424	
	2012	2013/03/073	4 700 000	115,51	40 690	
	2013	2014/03/06 <sup>2</sup>	7 850 000			
DC Munro	2008	2009/03/06 <sup>1</sup>	2 852 500	62,39	45 721	
	2009	2010/03/05 <sup>1</sup>	2 936 500	111,94	26 233	
	2010	2011/03/04 <sup>1</sup>	3 850 000	98,80	38 968	
	2011	2012/03/08 <sup>3</sup>	10 334 000	108,90	94 895	
	2012	2013/03/073	5 887 500	115,51	50 970	
	2013	2014/03/06 <sup>2</sup>	14 850 000			
PL Schlebusch	2008	2009/03/06 <sup>1</sup>	675 000	62,39	10 820	
	2009	2010/03/05 <sup>1</sup>	990 000	111,94	8 844	
	2010	2011/03/04 <sup>1</sup>	1 962 000	98,80	19 858	
	2011	2012/03/08 <sup>3</sup>	5 850 000	108,90	53 720	
	2012	2013/03/07 <sup>3</sup>	6 225 000	115,51	53 892	
	2013	2014/03/06 <sup>2</sup>	10 850 000			
JH Maree	2008	2009/03/06 <sup>1</sup>	2 593 000	62,39	41 561	
	2011	2012/03/08 <sup>3</sup>	9 043 512	108,90	83 035	
	2012	2013/03/07 <sup>3</sup>	3 700 000	115,51	32 032	
PG Wharton-Hood	2008	2009/03/06 <sup>1</sup>	967 500	62,39	15 508	
	2009	2010/03/05 <sup>1</sup>	887 500	111,94	7 928	
	2010	2011/03/04 <sup>1</sup>	5 184 600	98,80	52 476	
	2011	2012/03/08 <sup>3</sup>	8 887 547	108,90	81 612	
	2012	2013/03/07³	6 700 000	115,51	58 004	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Units are granted in DBS and vest after three years from date of award.

Deferred bonus amounts awarded in March 2014 are still subject to choice. Participants can elect to have the value of the deferred award, or a part thereof, invested in the EGS rather than the default DBS. To the extent that EGS is selected, a 10% premium of the value of the award is added. Deferred bonus amounts not invested in EGS will be unitised with respect to the group's closing share price on 6 March 2014. This award will be updated in the group's 2014 annual financial statements to reflect the choices made and units/rights awarded.

Units are granted in DBS post 2011 and vest in three equal tranches at 18, 30 and 42 months from date of award.

<sup>#</sup> The units were exercised to settle taxes due on vesting date.

<sup>\*</sup> Forfeited

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Expiry date/final vesting date	Balance of units 1 January	Number of units exercised during the year	Share price (R)	Value of units exercised (R)	Balance of units 31 December
2013/11/30 2014/11/30 2017/09/30	16 830 17 241	16 830 6 897	119,32 118,39	2 008 156 816 536	10 344#
2014/11/30 2015/11/30 2015/09/30 2016/09/30 2017/09/30	9 603 23 381 89 647	3 842 29 882	118,39 120,80	454 854 3 609 746	5 761" 23 381 59 765 44 153
2013/11/30 2014/11/30 2015/11/30 2015/09/30 2016/09/30 2017/09/30	8 535 7 303 5 596 51 424	8 535 2 922 17 141	122,00 118,39 120,80	1 041 270 345 936 2 070 633	4 381 5 596 34 283 40 690
2013/11/30 2014/11/30 2015/11/30 2015/09/30 2016/09/30 2017/09/30	27 432 26 233 38 968 94 895	27 432 10 494 31 631	122,00 118,39 120,80	3 346 704 1 242 385 3 821 025	15 739" 38 968 63 264 50 970
2013/11/30 2014/11/30 2015/11/30 2015/09/30 2016/09/30 2017/09/30	6 492 8 844 19 858 53 720	6 492 3 538 17 906	118,39 118,39 120,80	768 588 418 864 2 163 045	5 306* 19 858 35 814 53 892
2013/11/30 2015/09/30 2016/09/30	41 561 83 035	41 561 27 678	112,90 120,80	4 692 237 3 343 502	55 357 32 032
2013/11/30 2014/11/30 2015/11/30 2015/09/08	9 304 7 928 52 476 81 612	9 304 3 172 4 756 52 476* 27 204	113,95 118,39 113,95	1 060 191 375 533 541 946 3 286 243	
2016/09/30		54 408* 58 004*			

### **Annexure G**

### Segmental statement of financial position

	Personal & Bu	siness Banking
	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm
Assets		
Cash and balances with central banks		
Derivative assets	37	20
Trading assets		
Pledged assets		
Non-current asset held for sale		960
Financial investments	66	45
Loans and advances	448 300	424 436
Current and deferred taxation	36	48
Other assets	2 036	2 211
Interest in group companies, associates and joint ventures	1 344	(123)
Goodwill and other intangible assets	7 559	5 650
Property and equipment	2 186	2 209
Total assets	461 564	435 456
Equity and liabilities		
Equity	37 174	34 673
Equity attributable to the ordinary shareholder	37 171	34 672
Ordinary share capital		
Ordinary share premium	4	4
Reserves	37 167	34 668
Non-controlling interest	3	1
Liabilities	424 390	400 783
Derivative liabilities	36	19
Trading liabilities		
Deposit and current accounts	415 553	391 915
Current and deferred taxation	2 121	1 792
Other liabilities	1 902	(64)
Subordinated debt	4 732	7 304
Liabilities to group companies	46	(183)
Total equity and liabilities	461 564	435 456

<sup>1</sup> Restated in accordance with the restatements as presented in annexure B on page 244.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

Corporate & Inve	estment Banking	Other s	ervices	To	tal
2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm	2013 Rm	2012 <sup>1</sup> Rm
17 121	15 835	12 813	10 091	29 934	25 926
59 674	78 657	263	167	59 974	78 844
35 304	35 399	270	286	35 574	35 685
4 394	5 706			4 394	5 706
					960
73 493	74 338	45	2 296	73 604	76 679
259 598	237 928	(2 979)	(2 864)	704 919	659 500
201	135	87	34	324	217
7 269	13 844	2 318	2 905	11 623	18 960
64 286	53 311	7 127	5 242	72 757	58 430
4	4	6 222	4 696	13 785	10 350
33	132	6 770	6 554	8 989	8 895
521 377	515 289	32 936	29 407	1 015 877	980 152
24 509	25 310	17 521	10 642	79 204	70 625
24 509	25 248	17 521	10 642	79 201	70 562
21	21	39	39	60	60
		36 292	35 192	36 296	35 196
24 488	25 227	(18 810)	(24 589)	42 845	35 306
	62			3	63
496 868	489 979	15 415	18 765	936 673	909 527
65 758	81 697	19	28	65 813	81 744
20 424	21 221			20 424	21 221
311 117	319 709	(5 320)	1 052	721 350	712 676
2 302	4 334	(924)	(2 414)	3 499	3 712
3 154	5 273	9 028	12 364	14 084	17 573
4 639	7 176	11 444	7 920	20 815	22 400
89 474	50 569	1 168	(185)	90 688	50 201
521 377	515 289	32 936	29 407	1 015 877	980 152

**Additional information** 

## **Credit ratings**

### Ratings as at 5 March 2013:

	Short-term	Long-term	Outlook
Fitch Ratings			
The Standard Bank of South Africa			
Foreign currency issuer default rating	F3	BBB	Stable
Local currency issuer default rating		BBB	Stable
National rating	F1+ (ZAF)	AA (ZAF)	Stable
RSA Sovereign rating			
Foreign currency issuer default rating	F3	BBB	Stable
Local currency issuer default rating		BBB+	Stable
Moody's Investor Services			
The Standard Bank of South Africa			
Foreign currency deposit rating	P-2	Baa1	Negative
Local currency deposit rating	P-2	A3	Negative
National rating	P-1.za	Aa2.za	Negative
RSA Sovereign ratings			
Foreign currency	P-2	Baa1	Negative
Local currency		Baa1	Negative
Standard & Poor's			
The Standard Bank of South Africa			
Unsolicited issuer rating	A-2	BBB	Negative
RSA Sovereign ratings			-
Foreign currency	A-2	BBB	Negative
Local currency	A-2	A-	Negative

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

### **Financial and other definitions**

	The Standard Bank of South Africa
Additional increments	To enhance the retention components of the DBS, additional increments of the deferred award become payable at vesting and one year thereafter. This feature was replaced by notional dividends for awards in respect of the 2011 and future financial years.
Basic earnings per ordinary share (cents)	Earnings attributable to the ordinary shareholder divided by the weighted average number of ordinary share in issue.
Black	African, Coloured, Indian and South African Chinese people (who fall within the ambit of the definition of black people in the relevant legislation as determined by court ruling).
Broad-based black economic empowerment (BBBEE)	Socioeconomic term concerning formalised initiatives and programmes to enable historically disadvantaged black individuals and groups to participate gainfully and equitably in the mainstream economy.
Capital adequacy ratio (%)	Capital as a percentage of risk-weighted assets.
Cost-to-income ratio (%)	Operating expenses as a percentage of total income, including share of profit from associates and joint ventures.
CPI (%)	A South African index of prices used to measure the change in the cost of basic goods and services.
Credit loss ratio (%)	Total impairment charges on loans and advances per the income statement as a percentage of average daily and monthly gross loans and advances.
Dividend per share (cents)	Total dividends to the ordinary shareholder in respect of the year expressed on a per share basis.
Dividend yield	Dividend per share as a percentage of the SBG closing share price.
Effective tax rate (%)	Direct and indirect taxation as a percentage of income before taxation.
Exposure at default (EAD)	Counterparty's expected exposure to the group at the time of default.
Headline earnings (Rm)	Determined by excluding from reported earnings specific separately identifiable remeasurements net of related tax and non-controlling interests.
Headline earnings per ordinary share (cents)	Headline earnings divided by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue.
International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)	International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).
Loss given default (LGD)	Amount of counterparty's obligation to the group that is not expected to be recovered after default and is expressed as a percentage of the EAD.
Net asset value (Rm)	Equity attributable to the ordinary shareholder.
Net asset value per ordinary share (cents)	Net asset value divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue at year end.
Non-interest revenue to total income (%)	Non-interest revenue as a percentage of total income.

	The Standard Bank of South Africa
Portfolio credit impairments (Rm)	Impairment for latent losses inherent in groups of loans and advances that have not yet been specifically impaired.
Price-earnings ratio (times)	Market capitalisation divided by net asset value.
Probability of default (PD)	Probability of a counterparty not making full and timely repayment of credit obligations over a specific time horizon.
Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholder (Rm)	Profit for the year attributable to the ordinary shareholder, calculated as profit for the year less non-controlling interests.
Profit for the year (Rm)	Income statement profit attributable to the ordinary shareholder and non-controlling interests for the year
Real yield (RY)	The return from an investment adjusted for the effects of inflation, compounded semi-annually.
Return on equity (ROE) (%)	Headline earnings as a percentage of monthly average ordinary shareholders' funds.
Risk appetite	An expression of the maximum level of residual risk that the group is prepared to accept in order to delive its business objectives.
Risk-weighted assets (Rm)	Determined by applying prescribed risk weightings to on- and off-balance sheet exposures according to the relative credit risk of the counterparty.
Specific credit impairments (Rm)	Impairment for specific identified credit losses on loans and advances, net of the present value of estimated recoveries.
Structured entity (SE)	An entity created to accomplish a narrow and well-defined objective.
Tutuwa	Tutuwa is SBG's black economic empowerment ownership initiative entered into in terms of the Financial Sector Charter.
Weighted average number of ordinary shares (number)	The weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year.

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency Statements Additional information

### **Acronyms and abbreviations**

Α	
AGM	Annual general meeting
AIR	SBG annual integrated report
AIRB	Advanced internal ratings-based
ALCO	Asset and liability committee
AMA	Advanced measurement approach
ATM	Automated teller machine
В	
Banks Act	South African Banks Act 94 of 1990
BASA	Banking Association of South Africa
Basel	Basel Capital Accord
BBBEE	Broad-based black economic empowerment
BCBS	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
BCM	Business continuity management
BEE	Black economic empowerment
BIS	Bank of International Settlements
Blue Banner	Blue Banner Securitisation Vehicle RC1
Board	Proprietary Limited  The Standard Bank of South Africa
Doard	board of directors
ВТС	Blue Titanium Conduit Limited
BTV	Balance-to-value
C	
CAGR	Compound annual growth rate
CET I	Common equity tier I
CGT	Capital gains tax
CGU	Cash-generating unit
CIB	Corporate & Investment Banking
The code	The group's code of ethics
Companies Act/the Act	South African Companies Act 71 of 2008
The company	The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited
CPI	Consumer price index
CR	Country risk grade
CRO	Chief risk officer
CSI	Corporate social investment
сто	Chief technology officer
D	
D – SIB	Domestic systemically important bank
DBS	Deferred bonus scheme
dti codes	Department of Trade and Industry

Е	
EAD	Exposure at default
EGS	Equity growth scheme
EUR	Euro
F	E
FCC	Financial crime control
FS Codes	Financial Services Sector Codes
FSB	Financial Services Board
G	
G –SIB	Global systemically important bank
GAC	Group audit committee
GBCSA	Green Building Council of South Africa
GBP	British pound sterling
GCCO	Group chief compliance officer
GDP	Gross domestic profit
GORC	Group operational risk committee
GRCMC	Group risk and capital management committee
GROC	SBG risk oversight committee
The group	The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited and its subsidiaries
GSIS	Group share incentive scheme
Н	
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
	Human immunodeficiency virus
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus Internal audit
HIV	
HIV I IA	Internal audit
HIV I IA IAS	Internal audit International Accounting Standards
HIV I IA IAS IASB	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment
I IA IAS IASB ICAAP	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process
HIV I IA IAS IASB ICAAP	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China
I IA IAS ICAAP ICAS ICAS	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited
HIV I IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement
HIV  I IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards
IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC ICR IFRS	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards Integrated operational risk
HIV  I IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC ICR IFRS IOR IRB	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards Integrated operational risk Internal ratings-based
HIV  I IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC ICR IFRS IOR IRB IRRBB	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards Integrated operational risk Internal ratings-based Interest rate risk in the banking book International Swaps and Derivatives
HIV  I IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC ICR IFRS IOR IRB IRRBB	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards Integrated operational risk Internal ratings-based Interest rate risk in the banking book International Swaps and Derivatives Association
HIV  I IA IAS IASB ICAAP ICAS ICBC ICR IFRS IOR IRB IRRBB ISDA	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards Integrated operational risk Internal ratings-based Interest rate risk in the banking book International Swaps and Derivatives Association Information technology
HIV  I IA IAS IASB ICAAP  ICAS ICBC  ICR IFRS IOR IRB IRRBB ISDA  IT	Internal audit International Accounting Standards International Accounting Standards Board Internal capital adequacy assessment process Independent Counselling and Advisory Services Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited Individual capital requirement International Financial Reporting Standards Integrated operational risk Internal ratings-based Interest rate risk in the banking book International Swaps and Derivatives Association

K	
KFI	Key financial indicator
King Code	The King Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa 2009
	ioi Soutii Affica 2009
L	APP. 61 1
LCm	Millions of local currency
LCR	Liquidity coverage ratio
LGD	Loss given default
Liberty	Liberty Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries
M	W 1 51 6
MOI	Memorandum of Incorporation
N	
NDP	National Development Plan
NSFR	Net stable funding ratio
0	
OCI	Other comprehensive income
OHS	Operational Health and Safety
ОТВ	Out of the Blue Originator Proprietary Limited
OTC	Over-the-counter
P	
PBB	Personal & Business Banking
PBB PD	Personal & Business Banking Probability of default
PD Pension	<del>-</del>
PD	Probability of default
PD Pension Funds Act PoPl	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956
PD Pension Funds Act	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956
PD Pension Funds Act PoPl Q	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 Protection of Public Information
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI  Q QRRE	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956 Protection of Public Information
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R	Probability of default  Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand  Risk-adjusted performance measurement
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS	Probability of default  Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand  Risk-adjusted performance measurement  Risk appetite statement  Billions of rand
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS Rbn RCCM	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement  Billions of rand Group risk, compliance and capital management
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS Rbn RCCM RCS	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement  Billions of rand Group risk, compliance and capital management RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS Rbn RCCM RCS REIPPP	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement  Billions of rand Group risk, compliance and capital management RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited Renewable Energy Independent
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS Rbn RCCM RCS REIPPP Programme	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement  Billions of rand Group risk, compliance and capital management RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS Rbn RCCM RCS REIPPP Programme Rm	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement Billions of rand  Group risk, compliance and capital management RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme Millions of rand
PD Pension Funds Act PoPI Q QRRE R R RAPM RAS Rbn RCCM RCS REIPPP Programme Rm ROE	Probability of default Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956  Protection of Public Information  Qualifying revolving retail exposures  South African rand Risk-adjusted performance measurement Risk appetite statement Billions of rand Group risk, compliance and capital management RCS Investment Holdings Proprietary Limited Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme Millions of rand Return on equity

S	
SA	South Africa
SAICA	South African Institute of Chartered Accountants
SAIF	South African Infrastructure Fund
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SB	Sovereign risk grade, transfer and convertibility
SBG	Standard Bank Group Limited
SBGRF	Standard Bank Group Retirement Fund
SB Plc	Standard Bank Plc
SBSA	The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited
SCMB	Standard Corporate and Merchant Bank
SME	Small and medium enterprises
SE	Structured entity
STC	Secondary tax on companies
SVaR	Stressed value-at-risk
Т	
TCF	Treating customers fairly
TCM	Treasury and capital management
TFG	The Foschini Group
Tier I	Primary capital
Tier II	Secondary capital
Tier III	Tertiary capital
TPS	Transactional Products and Services
Tutuwa	Black economic empowerment
initiative	ownership initiative
U	
UK	United Kingdom
US	United States of America
USD	United States dollar
V	
VaR	Value-at-risk
VAF	Vehicle and asset finance
VAT	Value added tax
Z	
ZAR	South African rand

Our business Our performance Governance and transparency statements Additional information

### Contact details

**Head: Investor relations** 

**David Kinsey** 

Tel: +27 11 631 3931

**Group secretary** 

**Zola Stephen** 

Tel: +27 11 631 9106

Chief financial officer

Libby King

Tel: +27 11 636 1167

Head: Group sustainability management

**Karin Ireton** 

Tel: +27 11 631 4586

#### Registered address

9<sup>th</sup> Floor Standard Bank Centre 5 Simmonds Street Johannesburg 2001 PO Box 7725 Johannesburg, 2000

#### **Contact details**

Tel: +27 11 636 9111 Fax: +27 11 636 4207



Website: www.standardbank.com

Please direct all annual report queries and comments to: **Annual.Report@standardbank.co.za** 

Please direct all customer-related queries and comments to:

Information@standardbank.co.za

Please direct all investor relations queries and comments to: InvestorRelations@standardbank.co.za

#### **Disclaimer**

This document contains certain statements that are 'forward-looking' with respect to certain of the group's plans, goals and expectations relating to its future performance, results, strategies and objectives. Words such as "may", "could", "will", "expect", "intend", "estimate", "anticipate", "aim", "outlook", "believe", "plan", "seek", "predict" or similar expressions typically identify forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are not statements of fact or guarantees of future performance, results, strategies and objectives, and by their nature, involve risk and uncertainty because they relate to future events and circumstances which are difficult to predict and are beyond the group's control, including but not limited to, domestic and global economic business conditions, market-related risks such as fluctuations in interest rates and exchange rates, the policies and actions of regulatory authorities (including changes related to capital and solvency requirements), the impact of competition, inflation, deflation, the timing impact and other uncertainties of future acquisitions or combinations within relevant industries, as well as the impact of changes in domestic and global legislation and regulations in the jurisdictions in which the group and its affiliates operate. The group's actual future performance, results, strategies and objectives may differ materially from the plans, goals and expectations expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements. The group makes no representations or warranty, express or implied, that these forward-looking statements will be achieved and undue reliance should not be placed on such statements. The group undertakes no obligation to update the historical information or forward-looking statements in this document and does not assume responsibility for any loss or damage arising as a result of the reliance by any party thereon.

